

Chapter Title: Front Matter

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.1>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# ANISHINAUBAE THESAURUS



**BASIL H. JOHNSTON**

# ANISHINAUBAE THESAURUS



# ANISHINAUBAE THESAURUS



**BASIL H. JOHNSTON**

MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY PRESS • *East Lansing*

Copyright © 2007 by Basil H. Johnston

∞ The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (R 1997) (Permanence of Paper).



Michigan State University Press  
East Lansing, Michigan 48823-5245

Printed and bound in the United States of America.

13 12 11 10 09 08 07 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA

Johnston, Basil.

Anishinaubae thesaurus / Basil H. Johnston.

p. cm.

ISBN 978-0-87013-753-2 (pbk. : alk. paper)

1. Ojibwa language—Synonyms and antonyms. I. Title.

PM852.J59 2006

497.3—dc22

2006100330

Book and cover design by Sharp Designs, Inc., Lansing, MI

The bark cutting of a caribou used on the cover is by Anishinaubae artist Lois Beardslee from a private collection and is used with permission of the artist.



Michigan State University Press is a member of the Green Press Initiative and is committed to developing and encouraging ecologically responsible publishing practices. For more information about the Green Press Initiative and the use of recycled paper in book publishing, please visit [www.greenpressinitiative.org](http://www.greenpressinitiative.org).

Visit Michigan State University Press on the World Wide Web at [www.msupress.msu.edu](http://www.msupress.msu.edu)

Chapter Title: Table of Contents

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.2>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Contents

<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>vii</b>
<b>Nouns</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Pronouns</b> .....	<b>43</b>
<b>Suffixes</b> .....	<b>49</b>
<b>Verbs</b> .....	<b>55</b>
<b>Prefixes</b> .....	<b>133</b>
<b>Glossary</b> .....	<b>195</b>





Chapter Title: Preface

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.3>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Preface

This Anishinaubae thesaurus does not contain the 400,000 or so words that make up the Anishinaubae language. Nor is it intended to set a standard for orthography, though there is an urgent need for such standard. My object is more modest. I have compiled a small but practical thesaurus that will be useful to teachers, translators, interpreters, writers . . . and maybe orthographers.

The number of terms, words, and roots set down in this text approximately correspond to the number of basic terms, words, and roots that an ordinary person would need not only to get by, but also to have command of a large vocabulary.

I was not unmindful of the need for standardization in the spelling in the Anishinaubae language as I put this text together. There are so many orthographers, so many systems, so many dictionaries, but there is nothing, sad to relate, to read. For this mess, universities and the provincial ministries of education are to blame. They have endorsed courses in orthography in Native language teaching programs as if orthography can be mastered by every Joe and Jane. And, still, despite their training, no two of these orthographers are likely to agree on the spellings of words. Likewise, universities dispatch squads of linguists with reams of credits in incomprehensible styles and systems, who nevertheless cannot say the most basic things in a Native language.

One enterprising individual devised a colored system that was supposed to make learning the Anishinaubae language fun and effortless. About the only thing that the beginners learn with this system is how to express themselves in colorful terms and using off-color language. Writers using this system need a case of magic markers to score their meanings and tenses. Another “innovative” linguist pulled a double vowel system out of a hat that, *presto*, was supposed to be uniquely and distinctively Anishinaubae. Alas, the poor e, o, u, and the wretched little consonants were given no such distinction. And what was supposed to have been new and different bears a remarkable resemblance to Finnish orthography. Universities and their scholars ought to know better than to encourage orthographers to set spelling standards that run counter to human literary experience in other cultures and eras, where writers, not “spellers” or grammarians, set orthographic and usage standards. It would have been better had these institutions offered courses in grammar and writing rather than sponsored orthography.

There is good reason to believe that these flawed spelling systems are founded only on the sound. Judging from the spelling and construction of words and expressions in these systems,

## Preface

little thought seems to have been given to sense and sight (appearance), two other factors that should govern orthography. Words represent the ideas, feelings, and wants of a person and, as such, they are more than merely sounds.

It is as a writer in both English and Anishinaubae and as a translator that I came to know something of and to appreciate the construction of Anishinaubae words. As a writer, translator, and teacher I deal with ideas and meanings. Not only am I asked “What does this mean?” but I also ask of myself and others “How can I get my meaning across?” A writer must know how a language works and what its words mean. In order to interpret the Anishinaubae heritage as accurately as possible, I had to learn about its basic structure, usage, and meanings.

For our ancestors to have created a language that is at the same time simple in structure and construction, rich and complex in range and depth of meanings, and musical and moving is extraordinary.

In all, the total number of prefixes, verbs, nouns, and suffixes that make up the basic vocabulary of the Anishinaubae language probably does not exceed 5,000; yet, the ability to combine these many prefixes and suffixes with roots adds an immense number of words to a working vocabulary. A person speaking the Anishinaubae language will need to memorize no more than 700 prefixes, 3,500 roots, and 100 suffixes to be fluent and to be in command of thousands of words.

What I found about this language, as I wrote and translated, is that many, if not most, terms and expressions have three meanings. The first identifies a person, place, thing, idea, or act. The second signifies the origin of the term or expression from its prefixes and roots, and thereby conveys its etymology. The third connotes understandings that refer to some insight, ideal, belief, precedent, institution, value, concept, or notion.

The part of speech in the Anishinaubae language that is key to this three-fold function is the prefix. Like adjectives and adverbs, prefixes alter the meanings of root verbs and nouns. The meaning intended will depend upon context and circumstance. Unfortunately, some of these prefixes, as pronounced, sound the same. While it is not difficult to distinguish the meanings of prefixes in the context of speech, this is less clear when they are taken out of this context.

Putting sounds on paper is another thing altogether. Print, writing, is filtered through the eyes, not the ears. Let there be no mistake about that: words, sentences, paragraphs, stories—the whole bit—are meant to be read. The eyes need to be trained to recognize letters and words, just as the ears need to be trained to distinguish sounds. For this reason, spelling standards need to be established. Prefixes that are often pronounced alike need to be given their own spellings to give them their own identities, and to therefore aid recognition. Reading should not be an excruciating exercise in deciphering, but a pleasurable act of extracting meanings, feelings, ideas, images from the written word.

Sense and sight should play as important a role in spelling as sound. Sense gives meaning to sound, while appearance gives distinction to sense. These are the considerations that influenced the spelling that I have offered here.

## Format

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* is divided into five parts—nouns; adjectives, adverbs, conjunctions, prepositions, and pronouns; suffixes; verbs; and prefixes—that correspond roughly to the structure of the language. (There are additional verb roots listed in a glossary.) Most of these main

parts are further subdivided into categories; for example, related nouns are grouped together, and verbs are marshaled according to similarity. The rationale for this format is to enable beginners and others unfamiliar with my spelling system to find words, along with their meanings, more easily than in conventional thesauruses, which presume that users know the language, the spelling, and the etymology. The entries in the undivided chapters are listed in alphabetical order. For each entry, a number of meanings—by no means all—have been set down, along with several examples of usage.

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* includes words, terms, and expressions under nouns that other standard Ojibway dictionaries do not list; it includes the only list of prefixes, along with their meanings and examples of usage compiled to date; and it provides the only known compilation of verbs that shows the etymology and definition according to their roots and affixes. The approximately 650 prefixes listed here should be especially useful to translators and writers.

Because words sometimes have several meanings, the divisions in the book are not as clear or tidy as one would hope. To write a complete thesaurus with cross-references was not my object. Still, despite its limitations, the organization and content of this thesaurus should be a much more useful reference to beginners, translators, teachers, and writers than any text currently available.

The Anishinaubae language is, in the main, a verb active voice oriented language. Its principal parts consist of roots, both noun and verb, prefixes, and suffixes. Roots may be compared to nouns that represent general ideas as do many English nouns. To give them sense and specific meanings, prefixes are added to them. When conjoined to noun roots prefixes are like adjectives; when linked to verb roots they are akin to adverbs. A prefix hitched to a suffix that serves as a verbalizer, the new term formed is an infinitive and a noun and a verb in all forms. Noun roots can, in association with a verbalizer, become verbs. The Anishinaubae language is a very versatile language.

### **Benefits**

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* is unique. It contains many words, terms, and expressions not found in standard dictionaries. For example, nearly 250 plants, along with the meanings of their names and their uses, are listed. Topographical features are set down according to the composition of the land, according to the way Anishinaubae people classify landforms. It provides 650 prefixes, along with their meanings and examples of their usage, a feature no other dictionary has. It furnishes both in the independent and root forms for more than 3,000 basic verbs, in a section that also exemplifies the construction of terms and expressions from the conjunction of prefixes and roots.

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* is practical. It will serve translators in their work by placing within their reach prefixes and verb roots that will enable them to select the right combination of terms in order to compose words and expressions that are apt, precise, and graceful.

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* is easier to use than traditional, conventional dictionaries by virtue of its format. Trees are listed under trees, fish under fish, food preparation under “cook,” and operations or functions of the mind under “think.” No longer will one have to spend hours in turning over hundreds of pages to find a word that may not even be listed.

*Anishinaubae Thesaurus* will increase the user’s vocabulary, enhance his or her writing, and foster greater precision in usage.

## Orthography

I have used the Roman alphabet and the English phonetic system in this outline and other publications as the basis of spelling, in spite of their limitations, to conform to an alphabet and a phonetic system that students are already familiar with, to assist them in their enunciation and pronunciation. But sound is not the sole factor that governs orthography. The word, term, or expression in print is meant for the eye and, as such, must facilitate recognition. Sound, sense, and sight all play a part in dictating the spelling of words.

The orthography needs, as well, to reflect the pace of articulation, not solely the fast pace of Southern Ontario but also the more controlled pace of other speakers from other parts of the Anishinaubae *aki*. Beginners need to hear words and sentences articulated clearly, something that can only be done slowly. Furthermore, the grace and the elegance of the language deserves modulation. For this reason vowels are used.

Many words in the Anishinaubae language have three meanings conferred upon them by prefixes that themselves have a multiplicity of meanings. There is the surface meaning that is at once understood by everyone. Then there is a second meaning given by the prefix and the core term. Third is what may be regarded as a philosophic meaning. Our word for truth or correctness or any of its synonyms is *w'dae'b'wae*, meaning "he or she is telling the truth, is right, is correct, is accurate." From its composition—the prefix *dae*, which means "as far as, inasmuch as, according to," and the root *wae*, a contraction of *waewae*, referring to sound—emerges the second meaning, which gives the sense of a person casting his or her knowledge as far as he or she can. By implication, the person whom is said to be *dae'b'wae* is acknowledged to be telling what he or she knows only insofar as he or she has perceived what he or she is reporting, and only according to his or her command of the language. In other words, the speaker is exercising the highest degree of accuracy possible given what he or she knows. In the third sense the term conveys the philosophic notion that there is no such thing as absolute truth.

But not all words yield the second and third meanings from their construction and usage. Some, like Anishinaubae, Maudjee-kawiss, Pukawiss, Cheeby-aub-oozoo, and Nana'b'oozoo derive their meanings from stories and other contexts.

In the Anishinaubae language the prefixes, suffixes, and core terms, and the need to give affixes that have similar sounds a distinctive appearance, that decide, or ought to decide, orthography. What makes spelling difficult is that the Anishinaubae language is also part tonal and that there are momentary pauses sometimes in the pronunciation of vowels. I have used a dash (-) to indicate this speech characteristic. Except for emphasis, personal pronouns—*neen*, *keen*, *ween*, *neenawind*, *keenawind*, *keenawauh*, *weenawauh*—are contracted in speech. To show this practice, as well as to avoid misunderstandings, I have set down only the first letters of these pronouns, followed by an apostrophe to indicate the letters so left out—*n'*, *k'*, *w'*, *n'*, *k'*, and *w'* for I, you (*sing.*), he/she, we, you (*pl.*), and they. *Neenawind* and *keenawind* are first-person pronouns in the plural number. *Neenawind* means we but not you, which may refer to one person or several. *Keenawind* means *all of us, no one excepted*.

Negatives, because they may be pronounced either with a long *e* or a short *i*, are troublesome. I have elected to write them using the form yielded by the present indicative, as in *kauween*, *w'waubussee*, *noondumaessee*, or *izhausseewuk*.

The main points of departure from other spelling systems are as follows:

- *au* to represent the *a* sound, as in daughter
- *ae* to represent the *e* sound in Ted, both nasal and guttural

- *ee* to represent the long *e*, as in meet
- *i* represents the short *i*, as in pit
- *zh* represents the *zh* sound in measure
- *hn* represents the nasal sound.

In cases where the second consonant of a double consonant should be accentuated, as in double sh's, n's, m's, and k's, I have inserted an *i* to show this trait.

The orthography used in this and other texts is not offered as the final solution, but rather as a start in establishing some form of standardized spelling in our language. Ideas and suggestions to help refine and improve the spelling and simplify it so as to facilitate reading are welcome and invited. Above all, if there are no texts, novels, histories, storybooks, songs, prayers, poems, and dramas to read, there is not much point in developing spellers and orthographic systems.





Chapter Title: Nouns

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.4>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Nouns

---

**aki** *land; earth; soil*

**abikimigauh; abi-kummikauh** an isthmus

**adjiwae-kummik** in all the world; everywhere; worldwide; in every quarter of the globe

**ae-ishkwau-kummikauk** the horizon; the ends of the earth

**agaum** the shore

**agidau-aki** uphill

**agid-udin** uphill; hilltop

**ani-geeshk-aubikauh** a scarp; an escarpment

**assin; assineen; assineek** stone(s)

**aumini-kaugun(un)** spawning grounds

**aunikae-ginooon-aeayaung** an isthmus

**awuss-agaum** the other side of the sea, ocean

**ayauniko-dunnauh** a mountain range

**beetoo-ipeeg(oon)** pond(s)

**gabowau-gawinigun(un)** dam(s)

**gaugee-idjiwun(un)** a falls

**geeshk-aubikau-dunnauh** a gorge

**geewi-ossae-kaun** a hunting territory

**ginooonaeayaung** an isthmus

**gummee; gummeen** a large body of water; sea(s); ocean(s)

**gummeeng** at, on, by, in, near the sea

**ishkoonigun(un)** reserve(s); reservation(s); a remnant; something left over

**ishkotae-dunnauh** volcano(es)

**ishp-aubikau-dunnauh** a mountain range

**kabaeshiwin; kabaeshiwinun** overnight camp(s); stop-over place(s)

**kaka-dunnauh** a mountain chain

**kaukau-ipeekauh** a falls

**kawaewin; kawaewinun** trail(s)

**kidu-gaum; kitchi-gaum** a continent

**Kitchi-Gummeeng** a Great Lake; ocean; sea

**kitigaun(un)** field(s)

**kogaediwin; kogaediwinun** village(s); park(s); a gathering place

**konim(un)** dam(s)

**maewishkoda; maewishkodaen** prairie(s)

**maewishkooskaun; maewishkooskaunun** meadow(s)

**maumeeng** downstream

**meekun kemauh meekunnuh** a road; a trail

**metikwauk-aki; metikwauk-akeen** forest(s); wood(s)

**miniss; minissun** island(s)

**ministik; ministikoowun** island(s) in or at the mouth of a river, usually formed by silt

**minitik, minitikoowun** an island in or at the mouth of a river, usually formed by silt; islands

**Misheen-maikinaukoong** North America; the Island of Michillimackinac, Land of The Great Turtle

**Mishi-geeshk-aubikau-dunnauh** the Grand Canyon

**Mishi-Gummeeng** a Great Lake; an ocean; a sea; Lake Michigan

**mushkeeg-mushkeegoon** swamp(s); marsh(es)

**naeyaush** a point; a peninsula

**nanimeeng** upstream

**naunau-agaum** the middle of the sea, ocean

**naunauwi-agaum** the middle of the sea

**nauwitch** far out to sea

**neess-udin; neessau-aki** downhill  
**niminauwaewigun(un)** boat launch(es); harbor(s)  
**nindo-baun; nindo-baunun** well(s)  
**noopimeeng** inland; the hinterland  
**odaenah; odaenawun** a town; a permanent settlement; a place where families collect  
**odaenauh(n)** nation(s)  
**ogauming; augumin** on the opposite, other side of the shore  
**ondauss-agaum** on this side of the sea, ocean  
**papiko-dunnauh** alps  
**pushkawauk-dauwingauh** a desert; a barren, infertile place  
**pussaun-kaun(un)** ditch(es); moat(s); canal(s)  
**tibaewih** the shore  
**tikip; tikipeen** spring(s)  
**waush; waushun; waudj; waudjun** den(s); cave(s)  
**weequaed; weequaedoon** bay(s)  
**widjiw; widjiwinun** mountain(s)  
**winnigum; winnigumeen** portage(s)  
**zaugeeng** a river mouth; a delta; an outlet  
**zaugigun; zauginun** small lake(s)  
**zeepee-kautchigun(un)** canal(s)  
**zeepi kemauh zeebi** a river  
**zhaek-udin** a foothill  
**zheebaunauh; zheebaunaun** a narrow; a strait(s)

---

**kummik** *earth; soil; land; terrain*

**adjiwae-kummik** the ends of the world  
**aedawae-kummik** both sides, either side of the earth  
**ae-iqua-kummik** the terminus; the rim; the edge of the earth, land  
**aenigook-wauk-kummik** the entire world  
**agid-kummik** the earth's surface; on the earth  
**anaum-kummik** underground; hell  
**augawae-kummik** the other side, the sheltered side of a height of land  
**auzhawae-kummik** the other side, the side opposite, around the other side of  
**baeshowae-kummik** near, adjacent, adjoining, neighboring lands, territories  
**beeto-kummik** between the tiers of earth, earth's strata

**dubussi-kummik** a lowland; downstream; a depression; a basin  
**geewitau-kummik** around the land, the earth; all around; on every side  
**ishpu-kummik** the highland; the heights  
**maegawae-kummik** all over; in the midst or center of the land  
**makatae-kummik** black earth, soil  
**mashkowi-kummik** the solid, hard earth, soil  
**mino-kummik** the good, bountiful earth; spring  
**mishishawae-kummik** the wide open plain; exposed, bare earth  
**misqui-kummik** red earth, soil  
**mittu-kummik** bare earth; naked ground  
**miziwae-kummik** everywhere; every quarter of the globe; worldwide; every land; far and wide  
**mizzu-kummik** the earth; the bosom of the earth; the bare ground  
**Mizzu-kummik-qua** Mother Earth  
**nakae-kummik** on this side; here; over this way  
**nimbunae-kummik** one side of the earth  
**nooki-kummik** soft earth, soil  
**pekae-kummik** to one side  
**piko-kummik** hilly land, terrain  
**pugwood-kummik** the hinterland; the back woods; remote lands, territories  
**pushkawauh-kummik** cleared, treeless land, terrain, territory  
**shawae-kummik** the slant of the earth  
**waub-kummik** white earth, soil  
**waussau-kummik** shiny, shimmering land  
**waussawae-kummik** distant, remote, far-off lands, territories  
**wauwijae-kummik** a round, oval land, territory  
**zauwau-kummik** the brown, copper soil  
**zoong-kummik** the strong, firm earth

---

**aen-kummikauk** *topography; geography; landforms; soil; the contour of land; the nature and character of terrain*

**ani-baeki-kummikauh** the land that slopes; a slope  
**baeshowae-kummikauh** the land that is nearby; nearby land

**bauski-kummikauh** dry, parched soil  
**bautae-kummikauh** soil that is dry, arid  
**beeto-kummikauh** stratified land  
**cheecheeng-kummikauh** the land, earth that quakes; an earthquake  
**dazhawae-kummikauh** flat land  
**dupuss-kummikauh** the lowland, depression  
**geezhogitae-kummikauh** dry, arid land  
**makatae-kummikauh** dark, black earth, land  
**mashkowi-kummikauh** hard, strong soil, land  
**maunaud-kummikauh** rugged and broken terrain  
**mino-kummikauh** fertile soil; the ground is regular, even  
**nimbunae-kummikauh** canted ground  
**nipeewi-kummikauh** the ground is damp, wet  
**nook-kummikauh** the land, soil is soft  
**piko-kummikauh** hilly, mountainous, irregular land  
**pissu-kummikauh** a basin; dale; dell; ravine; valley  
**pushkwau-kummikauh** exposed, barren, open land  
**shawae-kummikauh** canted land  
**taetae-kummikauh** shaking, trembling land  
**tautau-kummikauh** earthquake; land leveled by a bulldozer  
**teeteeng-kummikauh** a tremor  
**tootoo-kummikauh** an earthquake  
**waub-kummikauh** white earth, clay  
**waun-kummikauh** a hollow, or low place on the surface  
**waussawae-kummikauh** a far off, distant land  
**wauwiyae-kummikauh** mounds, drumlins  
**weembau-kummikauh** the ground that is hollow  
**ween-idjeesh-kummikauh** muddy, grimy soil, earth  
**zauwau-kummikauh** brown soil, earth, land  
**zhingu-kummikauh** flat, plain land  
**zoong-kummikauh** firm, strong land, earth

---

**ae-inaubikauh** *a metal, rock, ore; the nature, character, form, formation of rocky, mountain-*

*ous land (from waubik—metallic; ferrous; rocky)*

---

**ae-inaubikauh** the nature, character, form, structure of rocks or mountains  
**agid-aubikauh kemauh agid-aubik** the summit, crown, crest of the mountain, heights, rocks  
**anim-aubikauh** a mound of rocks; a chain of mountains; a ridge  
**apeet-aubikauh** the altitude or height of mountains  
**baengi-waubikauh** moistureless rocks, stones, bluffs, mountains  
**baesh-aubikauh (baepaesh-aubikauh)** striped, streaked rock, stone, mountain  
**baug-awaubikauh** rocky shoals  
**beessi-aubikauh** small stones, rocks  
**beeto-waubikauh** tiered rocks, stones; sedimentary rocks  
**bimi-n-aubikauh kemauh baemi-n-aubikauh** along the edge, lip, rim of a mountain, mesa  
**book-waubikauh** the rocks that are broken, jagged, cracked, smashed  
**daessi-aubikauh** flat rocks, stones; shale; sedimentary rock; a mesa  
**daushk-aubikauh** a crevice, fissure, cleft, fracture in the rock  
**dupuss-aubikauh** low, depressed mountains, rocks  
**dupuss-aubikauh; dupuss-aubik** at the lower level of rock, mountain  
**geen-aubikauh** jagged, sharp rocks, stones  
**geeshk-aubikauh** sheer sided mountains, bluffs, escarpment  
**ishp-aubikauh** lofty mountains, rocks  
**ishp-aubikauh** the heights; somewhere at, near the summit  
**kauk-aubeekauh** a precipice; a sheer drop  
**kitug-aubikauh** mottled, flecked, speckled rock, stone, mountain  
**maunaud-aubikauh** irregular, impassable, difficult, impenetrable mountains, bluffs, rocks  
**mino-aubikauh** convenient, well set mountains, bluffs, rocks  
**misqawau-bikauh** reddish, coppery rock  
**naeg-waubikauh** crevices, nooks, recesses in

## ae-inaubikauk

the rock, mountain

**nipee-waubikauh** wet, damp rocks, stones, bluffs, mountains

**nishinaud-aubikauh** irregular, cluttered rocks, stones

**nooki-waubikauh** soft, pliant rock, shale, ore

**nubug-aubikauh** flat, sedimentary rock

**piko-d-aubikauh** a rocky projection; a mound of rocks

**shawae-aubikauh** tilted, slanted rock, mountain, peak

**shooshawae-aubikauh** straight, true, direct, upright rock

**waequae-aubikauh** the edge of a mountain

**waun-aubikauh** hollow rocks, stones

**wauwiy-aubikauh** rounded, oval rocks, stones

**weebawau-yaubikauh** a mountain pass

**weemb-aubikauh** the rock, mountain that is hollow; caves and hollows within the rock

**zheeb-aubikauh** a tunnel, a subterranean passage in the rock, mountain

**zhooshki-waubikauh** smooth, slippery rock, stone, mountain

---

**inudunnauh** *the structure, construction, configuration, formation of land; topography of either rock or gravel or clay; altitude, elevation*

**aedawae-dunnauh** on either side, every side of the mountain

**agjd-dunnauh** at the top of the mountain

**ani-baek-dunnauh** slope, sloping land

**ani-dunnauh** the mountain chain that bears in such direction

**apeeti-dunnauh** the elevation, altitude

**aupita-dunnauh** halfway up the mountain-side

**auzhawae-dunnauh** on the opposite side of the mountain

**auzhoo-dunnauh** the mountains, inclines, slopes, sides that criss-cross

**awuss-idunnauh** on the other side of the mountain

**awuss-nakae-dunnauh** on the other side of the mountain

**baepaesh-idunnauh** streaked, striped mountains

**banaud-idunnauh** a craggy mountainside

**bimi-dunnauh** a parallel mountain ridge

**dawa-dunnauh** a space between mountains; a valley

**dupuss-dunnauh kemauh pussu-dunnauh** a valley

**geeshkaukae-dunnauh** crags

**geeshk-dunnauh** a precipice

**ishpu-dunnauh** a highland, height of land (origin of the name Spadina—a street in Toronto)

**kaka-dunnauh** steep mountain sides

**kakau-dunnauh** craggy mountains

**maegawae-dunnauh** amidst the mountains

**maud-idunnauh** the start of the mountains, hill, slope

**nae-dunnauh** at the end of the mountain chain

**nauwi-dunnauh** halfway up or down a hill, mountain

**neessau-dunnauh** the foothills

**ondaus-nakae-dunnauh** on this side of the mountain

**papiko-dunnauh; piko-dunnauh** a mountainous place

**saugi-dunnauh** a pass leading out

**shaek-dunnauh** the base of a hill, mountain

**zheebau-dunnauh** a tunnel through a mountain

---

**aen-anidauwingauk** *the formation, contour, configuration, cast, feature, composition of sand, sandy soil, land, terrain*

**anaum-auwingauh** a sandy sub-surface

**assineehse-dauwingauh** land, ground, soil composed of pebbles, gravel

**ba-dauwingauh** a sand bar; spit

**baebeek-idaulingauh** a serpentine ridge; the hummock or spine of land that snakes about

**daeti-gawaungiwingauh** a sandy beach

**dazhawaeg-idaulingauh** a level surface of land

**geek-idaulingauh** eroding land, soil

**geeshki-idaulingauh** a sand bluff, cliff

**goondauwidauwingauh** quicksand; the sandy soil that swallows

**inin-auwingauh** fine sand

**ishp-idaulingauh** high sand hills, dunes

**miniss-aunawingauh** islands, sand bars

formed by silt  
**mino-dauwingauh** fair, pleasant soil, ground  
**mitawun** sand  
**naegow** sand  
**naendawin-auwingauh** sandy  
**obad-auwingauh** a sand bar, a spit  
**obaun-awaungauh** a passage between dunes  
 or sand bars  
**oozhae-idauwingauh** a bank of sand; a sand  
 bank  
**opi-wingauh** sandy cliffs, banks  
**paupaug-idauwingauh** solid, packed down  
 ground  
**piko-dauwingauh** hilly, with many dunes,  
 moraines, terrain  
**pini-dauwingauh; bini-dauwingauh** fine  
 sandy soil; origin of the name Penetan-  
 guishene—a city in Ontario  
**shakau-dauwingauh** cool and damp sandy  
 soil, terrain  
**tautaug-idauwingauh** flat, level soil, terrain,  
 surface  
**zhing-dauwingauh** sandy flats  
**zhingi-mik-wauniwungauh** a lode of sand, a  
 vein, a ribbon of sand

---

**inumoh** (*root*) *the direction of a trail, path,  
 road; the route, course*

---

**agaussidae-ummoh** a narrow road  
**agidau-akeewae-ummoh** a road leading  
 uphill  
**akeewaedin-immoh** a road leading to the  
 north  
**akeewaek-immoh** a road leading homeward  
**assineewud-immoh** a road constructed of  
 gravel, stone  
**auzhavae-immoh** a road leading to the  
 other side  
**auzhidae-ummoh** a crossroads  
**baebeekid-ummoh** a meandering road, trail  
**baupaugid-ummoh** a well-worn road  
**chaekauk-immoh** the road going into woods  
**gawaek-ummoh** a straight, direct road  
**ishkawaek-ummoh** a winding road  
**maunaudid-ummoh** a broken, irregular road  
**maungidae-ummoh** a wide road  
**mindaubee-ummoh** a road leading down to  
 the water

**mino-immoh** a pleasant, agreeable, easy for  
 travel road  
**naeyaush-immoh** a road leading to the cape  
**neessau-akeewae-ummoh** a road going  
 downhill  
**nipeewud-immoh** a wet, damp road  
**nissowauk-immoh** the convergence of three  
 trails, roads, routes  
**pekae-ummoh** the road bearing in another  
 direction  
**shawaek-ummoh** a slanted road  
**tibaewae-immoh** a road running along the  
 shore  
**tik-ummoh** a short road or one that cuts  
 across another  
**zaugauk-immoh** a road emerging from a  
 forest, woods  
**zhaedunnau'd'immoh** a road running down  
 to the base of a mountain  
**zhooshkid-ummoh** a slippery road

---

**inu-dummauh kemauh ae'n'dummauh**  
*the nature, form, terrain and character of the  
 bed of a body of water other than a river*

---

**anibaek-dummauh** the water bed slopes  
 down gently  
**geeshkeen-dummauh** the water bed drops  
 off steeply; a bank  
**ginoween-dummauh** the water is deep  
**tikoween-dummauh** the water bed is shallow

---

**inau-gummauh** *the form, character, nature,  
 color of a body of water*

---

**aehnse-inau-gummauh** the body of water  
 with many spills, outlets  
**aundjigae-gummauh** where the body of  
 water changes  
**aunika-gummauh** the point where one body  
 of water extends into another body of water  
**baugawau-gummauh** a shoaled lake, body  
 of water; the body of water characterized  
 by shoals  
**beenau-gummauh** the body of water that  
 is clean  
**gaushaugawau-gummauh** a body of water  
 with many shoals; a shallow lake  
**gaussau-gummauh** a narrow, small body of  
 water

## inau-gummauh

**Gau-wautae-gummauh** a glistening body of water; Kawartha, Ontario

**gawau-gummauh** a stagnant body of water

**geezhoo-gummauh** a warm body of water

**ginoo-gummauh** a long body of water

**Ginozhae-gummauh** Pike Lake

**Kaugigae-gummauh** Everlasting Lake; waters

**Kiniw-gummauh** Eagle Lake, Ontario

**maetau-gummauh** the confluence of two bodies of water, rivers

**Mauttau-gummauh** the source of or the point where the body of water commences; Mattawa, Ontario

**mishi-gummauh** an immense, great body of water

**misqawau-gummauh** a reddish body of water

**niqowi-gummauh** the body of water whose bottom and shores consist of sand

**Niminau-gummauh** a harbor; a place where ships, boats are beached and launched; Tobermory, Ontario

**Pukawau-gummauh** the land around the body of water that is hilly; Golden Lake, Ontario

**tikau-gummauh** a cool body of water

**Timi-gummauh** a deep body of water; Timagami, Ontario

**waugau-gummauh** an angled body of water

**Waushau-gummauh** a clear body of water; Washago, Ontario

**Waussau-gummauh** the bright, shiny body of water; Georgian Bay

**Waussawau-gummauh** the body of water that reflects the light of torches; Lac du Flambeau, Wisconsin

**Wauwiyae-gummauh** an oval body of water, round; Round Lake, Ontario

**Weemb-awaewae-gummauh** Echo Lake

**weeni-gummauh** a dirty body of water

**Widjiw-gummauh** Mountain Lake, Ontario

**Wiyeshkawau-gummauh** an angled, curved body of water; Curve Lake, Ontario

**zauguni-gummauh** an outlet

**zaugunitau-gummauh** the body of water that serves as an outlet

**zhaeng-gummauh** a body of water clear of ice

**zheebau-gummauh; zheeboo-gummauh**

the narrows between two bodies of water

**zhingau-gummauh** a body of water overflowing its banks

**Zhooni-au-gummauh** silver waters, Lake Simcoe, Ontario

---

**ini-ipeeyauh** *the quality of bodies of water*

**anee-ipeeyauh; aumi-ipeeyauh** the overflow of waters

**beetoo-ipeeyauh** waters layered (warm and cold)

**ikoo-ipeeyauh** the depth of waters

**iskau-ipeeyauh** the seepage of waters into the ground

**meewi-ipeeyauh** a river overflowing its banks

**naeyaukoo-ipeeyauh** the rise of waters inundating a small point of land

**nauzh-ipeeyauh** receding waters

**ween-ipeeyauh** brackish waters

---

**ae-inaushkauk** *waves; breakers; surf; swell; billows; the nature, character and quality of waves*

**abeed-aushkauk** approaching waves

**anim-aushkauk** the waves going in the opposite direction

**an-waushkauk** the waves are dying down, quietening

**apeet-aushkauk** the rate of the speed of billows during the wavy period

**aubid-aushkauk** ever wavy

**aubood-aushkauk** curling, twisting waves

**aund-aushkauk** the swell resumes

**bae-waushkauk** a slight surf

**baug-waushkauk** waves breaking on a shoal, reef

**bauzhid-aushkauk** breaking over a dock or break water

**beetae-waushkauk** the breakers froth and foam

**bigum-aushkauk** the arriving billows

**boon-aushkauk** the waves die down

**booz-aushkauk** the breakers enter the boat

**dupuss-aushkauk** low waves

**gazhee-aushkauk** fast-moving waves

**gotaumig-waushkauk** the waves are frightening, huge, furious

**ishp-aushkauk** the waves are high, big waves

**mamaud-aushkauh** the waters begin to churn  
**maudaugumm-aushkauh** waves begin to form  
**maud-aushkauh** it begins to get wavy  
**maung-aushkauh** the waves are big  
**medawae-aushkauh** the surf can be heard  
**nishinaud-aushkauh** the swell is irregular  
**ond-aushkauh** the source of the billows  
**pagid-aushkauh** the breakers pound the shore  
**pugusk-aushkauh** the waves slap on some surface  
**soossawae-aushkauh** the spray of waves  
**titabi-aushkauh** curling, rolling waves  
**waub-aushkauh** white-capped waves  
**wauss-aushkauh** glistening waves  
**zaum-aushkauh** a heavy sea; billowy  
**zhae-aushkauh** reversing waves

---

**ae-tigawaeyauh kemaueh tigawaeyauh**  
*the character, nature, form, direction, structure of a river bed, river valley, river, waterway, water course, channel*

---

**ani-tigawaeyauh** the course and direction of the river bed, channel  
**aubmau-tigawaeyauh** the river, channel; a meandering river bed  
**baebeeski-tigawaeyauh** a winding river, channel, river bed  
**baugawau-tigawaeyauh** the water bed, channel rife with reefs, sandbars, shoals, flats  
**bimi-tigawaeyauh** the watercourse, river bed, channel winding by  
**ishki-tigawaeyauh** a curving, bending river, channel, river bed  
**min-itigawaeyauh; minis-itigawaeyauh** the river having many islands created by silt along its course or at its mouth  
**neengadawi-tigawaeyauh** the river, channel that divides, or splits into two  
**ondji-tigawaeyauh** the watercourse's, river bed's source  
**pissiki-tigawaeyauh** the watercourse, channel, river bed that circles back  
**teemi-tigawaeyauh** a deep watercourse, river, channel, river bed  
**waebi-tigawaeyauh** the river, channel, river

bed that narrows  
**wawaushki-tigawaeyauh** a serpentine, meandering river, channel  
**waweeshikiwi-tigawaeyauh** a meandering river, channel, river bed  
**weebawau-tigawaeyauh** a river gorge

---

**aen-idjiwung** *the flow of a river; the current; the character, nature, quality, rate of flow or current of a river, stream*

---

**abau-idjiwun; obau-idjiwun** flow through a narrow channel  
**abee-idjiwun** flow and ebb; a tide  
**ae-izhi-idjiwung** the direction, pace, character, nature of a flow of water  
**agidau-idjiwun** the highlands; a divide; a water table; uplands; headwaters  
**agik-idjiwun** whirlpools; eddies at the bottom of rapids  
**akiko-idjiwun** the violent swirl of waters at the foot of rapids  
**ani-idjiwun** the river flowing in that direction  
**aubumoo-idjiwun** whirlpools  
**aum-idjiwun** an overflow, spillover  
**auyauboo-idjiwun** whirlpools  
**baedi-idjiwun** a slow moving current  
**baekau-idjiwun** a slow, peaceful current  
**baugawau-idjiwun** rapids  
**bauzhidji-idjiwun** an overflow, spillover  
**bawitigoo-idjiwun** rapids  
**beeto-idjiwun** an underwater current  
**bimi-idjiwun** a current flowing by  
**cheegau-idjiwun** near the stream or the current or the rapids  
**daushk-idjiwun** the river divides in two  
**gaugee-idjiwun** a current flowing over a ledge of a rock to form a falls  
**gausk-waewae-idjiwun** the stream that creates a murmuring, bubbling sound as it flows  
**gaussi-idjiwun** a narrow stream  
**Gawaek-awaek-idjiwun** the current that flows back and forth; Little Current, Ontario  
**gawaek-idjiwun** the current flowing in the right direction  
**gazhee-idjiwun** a fast current



## aen-idjiwung

**Gazheeskau-idjiwun** a fast-flowing river;

Swift Current, Saskatchewan

**geek-idjiwun** the flow of a stream over a ledge, edge

**Geeshkau-piko-idjiwun** a steep waterfall; Bobcaygeon, Ontario

**geesk-aubik-idjiwun** a waterfall, over a cliff

**Ginoowau-idjiwun** it flows over a great distance; Long Rapids, Ontario

**Goodjee-idjiwun** convergence of water near the outlet; the merging of waters; Couchiching, Ontario

**ini-idjiwun** flowing in a certain manner

**izhi-idjiwun** flowing at a certain pace, mode, in a particular direction

**kakau-piko-idjiwun** a steep waterfall

**kaudaeyau-gummi-idjiwun** the division of a river into two branches

**kaukau-ipee-idjiwun** a river tumbling over a series of ledges, one almost below the other

**mashkoowi-idjiwun** a strong current

**minitigo-idjiwun** a current flowing among

and between islands created by silt

**mino-idjiwun** a good, salutary current

**mook-idjiwun** emergence of a stream, river

**mooshkidji-idjiwun** flowing to capacity

**nakaewae-idjiwun** the stream fading from sight

**nana-eedjiwun** a river backup caused by blockage downstream

**nauwau-idjiwun** the middle of a stream

**neessau-idjiwun** the lowland; downriver; the outlet

**neezaun-idjiwun** a dangerous current

**nisso-idjiwun** a three-channeled river; the division of a river into three branches

**obau-idjiwun** a current flowing through a narrow channel

**ondji-idjiwun** [identifies] the river's source

**oombi-idjiwun** the water bubbles, boils, foams up

**pagidau-idjiwun** where a stream casts, hurls itself, as on a shore, wharf

**payaugoo-idjiwun** the current flowing over shallows

**peendji-idjiwun** the current flowing into, inside

**piko-idjiwun** the current flowing over a

hump, prominence

**pissikaub-idjiwun** flowing in reverse

**tikum-idjiwun** a crosscurrent

**waubau-idjiwun** the current flowing so rapidly that its surface appears white

**waubishki-idjiwun** the current froths and foams white as it flows

**zaugidau-ipee-idjiwun** it streams out

**zaugidji-idjiwun** the current flows out

**zaum-idjiwun** the current overflows, flows too far

**zhae-idjiwun** the current backs up

**zhaekau-idjiwun** the foot of the rapids; where the rapid, rough flow changes into a regular current

**zheebaup-idjiwun** a current flowing through, as through a gorge or a tunnel

**zheebau-piko-idjiwun** a current flowing through a narrow passage and over a projection

**zheebau-tigo-idjiwun** a current flowing between islands; a channel

**zheebauyau-idjiwun** the stream that flows through a passage, as through a pipe

**zhingau-idjiwun** the river that spreads as it overflows its banks

---

**inawkawauh** *the character, nature of a forest*

**bim-aukawauh** it is forested along the way

**cheegi-aukawauh** near the forest

**dupuss-aukawauh** a forest of short, stunted, underdeveloped trees

**gabo-waukawauh** a thickly wooded forest

**ishp-aukawauh** a forest consisting of towering trees

**makatae-waukawauh** a dark, black forest

**maum-aukawauh** an uneven, tangled forest

**oshki-waukawauh** a new stand of trees

**pushki-waukawauh** a forest denuded of leaves, composed of dead trees; a cleared out forest

**waub-aukawauh** a stand of hardwood

**weebawae-yaukawauh** an avenue between trees

**zheeb-aukawauh** a sparsely treed forest; a thinned out forest

**zheeba-waussae-yaukawauh** a thinly treed forest; sparsely treed, enabling a person to

see farther than would be usual  
**zhingob-aukawauh** a stand of balsam, fir  
**zug-aukawauh** a dense, impenetrable forest

---

**metig(ook)** *trees*


---

**akauwuhnh(EEK)** juniper(s)  
**baupaushkizigae-gunauk(ook)** elder(s)  
**baupaushkizigae-gunauk-meen(uk)** elderberry, elderberries  
**baupauss-pigiw(uk)** balsam(s)  
**begeassaun-meeni-gauwuhnh(EEK)** a plum tree  
**begeaunauk-meeni-gauwuhnh(EEK)** walnut tree(s)  
**bookidoosh-gauwuhnh(EEK)** pear tree(s)  
**gawaunduk(ook)** spruce(s)  
**geeshkaunduk(ook); geezhig(uk)** a cedar  
**gibwaumaewish(uk); gibwameesh(uk)** hazelnut tree(s)  
**gozig-wauko-meeni-autik(ook)** a pear tree  
**inin-aunduk(ook)** spruce(s)  
**inin-autik(ook)** maple tree(s)  
**kaugaug-maewish(EEK)** kemauh kaugaug-meesh(uk) hemlock(s)  
**kaugaug-meen** a sumac fruit  
**kaugaug-meen-gauwuhnh(EEK)** sumac(s)  
**kaugaug-meesh(uk)** hemlock(s)  
**keegundauk(ook)** cypress(es)  
**mamaundau-metig(ook)** lilac(s)  
**meenaus-gauwuhnh(EEK)** hawthorn(s)  
**metig-meen(uk)** acorn(s)  
**metig-meesh(uk)** kemauh metig-maewish(EEK) a red oak tree  
**metig-waubauk(ook)** hickory tree(s); the source for bows  
**mishee-meen(uk)** apple(s)  
**mishee-meeni-gauwuhnh(EEK)** apple tree(s)  
**mishi-meesh(uk)** kemauh mish-maewish(uk) a white oak  
**misqwau-beeg-meen-gauwuhnh(EEK)** a dog-wood (tree)  
**misqwau-wauk(ook)** red cedar(s)  
**mooninoohse(uk)** an ironwood  
**mushkeeg-wautik(ook)** tamarack(s)  
**neep(EEK)** elm(s)  
**niteemish(uk)** white ash  
**okikaehnse(uk)** black spruce  
**okikaehnse(uk)** jack pine

**paukawangaemauk(ook)** red pine(s)  
**peepeegiwunaushk(ook)** elder(s)  
**peepeegiwunaushk-meen(uk)** elderberry, elderberries  
**pegaassaun-gauwuhnh(EEK)** plum tree(s)  
**pegaun-koo-meen(uk)** hazelnut(s)  
**pegaun-koomeesh(uk)** hazelnut tree(s)  
**quae-meesh(uk)** kemauh quae-maewish(uk) cherry tree(s)  
**soossawae-meen(uk)** choke cherry, cherries  
**soossawae-meeni-gauwuhnh(EEK); soossawae-meesh(uk)** kemauh; soossawae-maewish(uk) a choke cherry tree(s)  
**waedoop-(ikook)** alder(s)  
**weegoob-maewish(uk); weegoob(EEK)** a basswood  
**weegwauss(uk)** birch(es) (origin of *weegwaum* —birch-bark lodge(s))  
**weenisik(ook)** yellow birch(es)  
**weessigauk(ook)** black ash(es) (the source of splints for baskets)  
**zaudee(k)** poplar(s); aspen(s)  
**zeezigoob-maewish(uk)** kemauh; zeezi-goob-meesh(uk) willow(s)  
**zhawae-meesh(uk)** beech(es)  
**zheeg-maewish(uk)** soft maple(s)  
**zhigaug-meesh(uk)** kemauh zhigaug-maewish(uk) bluebeech(es)  
**zhingob(EEK)** a fern; fir; balsam  
**zhingwauk(ook)** pine(s)  
**zhingwaukokoonauk(ook)** pine cone(s)

---

**ae-izhi-igiwaut metigook** *parts of a tree*


---

**aung-sug(ook)** driftwood; dried stick(s)  
**baenaundug(ook)** deciduous tree(s)  
**baugun-autik(ook)** a lightning-struck tree or limb  
**beewigugun(un)** chip(s)  
**cheebik(un)** kemauh cheebikaehn(un) root(s)  
**kaewuhnzh(un)** underbrush  
**kaugauwaundug(ook)** evergreens  
**keeshk-inukut** a stump  
**kikud(ook)** stump(s)  
**kitowaun(uk)** log(s)  
**maun-sug(ook)** a hard wood  
**meenkaun(un)** seed(s)  
**mishee-wautik(ook)** dead tree(s)  
**mishi (missun)** firewood

**naukunushk(ook)** ferns  
**neebeesh(un)** a leaf, leaves  
**nook-autik(ook)** kemauh **nookushk-autik(ook)** a soft wood  
**nugaek(ook)** bark  
**odudjigawae** vein-like markings on bark  
**pikwaukoot(oon)** a knob on a tree, knobs on trees  
**tikwun(un)** limb(s)  
**wunukizit** the crest of a tree  
**zaegawaebimauk(ook)** tree(s) with horizontal branches  
**zaug-bug(ook)** leaf shoot(s)  
**zaug-meen(uk)** bud(s)  
**zugutaegin** tinder; punk  
**zuzugaukawauh** swail

---

**inaundaewin** *color; shade; hue; tint*

**makataewauh** black, dark, etc.  
**misqwauh** red, maroon, carmine, crimson, etc.  
**waubishkauh** white, pale, wan, ashen, etc.  
**w'makataewizih** he/she who is black, dark, etc.  
**w'misqwauzih** he/she who is red, carmine, crimson, etc.  
**w'waubishkizih** he/she who is white, pale, wan, ashen, etc.  
**w'zauwizih** he/she who is gold, yellow, brown, copper, amber, etc.  
**w'zhauwiskoozih** he/she who is green, blue, purple, indigo  
**zauwauh** gold, yellow, brown, copper, amber, etc.  
**zhauwiskwauh** green, blue, purple, indigo  
**zhooniauh** silver, crystal, lustrous, gleaming. *Note:* To form words that refer to color with greater precision than the basic terms listed above, the suffix *inaundae* (usually contracted to *aundae*) is appended to other words and terms.  
**booz-aundae** dark, darker  
**meen-aundae** blueberry colored  
**mushkeeg-meen-aundae** cranberry colored  
**nigik-inaundae** grey, like the color of an otter  
**odae-meen-aundae** strawberry colored  
**zhoo-meen-aundae** grape colored (at any stage)

---

**kabik-issaewin** *time*

**abi-boong** wintertime  
**bim-audiziwin** a life  
**dasso-geeziss** each, every month  
**geeziss** the sun  
**kabae-eehn** a long time; ages; decades  
**maumindjitch** the last time; once more; one more chance  
**neebin** summer; the season of bounty  
**neebing** in the summer, summertime  
**neezh-geeziss** two months  
**ningo-abi-boon (beboon)** one winter for one year  
**ningo-geeziss** one month (there are thirteen months in the Anishinaubae year; it corresponds to the lunar year and to the number of a woman's menstrual periods)  
**ningo-kikinoonowin** one year  
**tikwaukih** autumn; the cool season (from *tik-ayyauh*—it is chilly)  
**tikwaukik** in the fall, autumn  
**zeegwun** spring; the flow of sap  
**zeegwung** in the spring, springtime

---

**geezisook** *months*

**Manitou-geeziss** January  
**Numaebini-geeziss** February  
**Onaubini-geeziss** March  
**Baubauk-inutae-geeziss** April  
**Waubugonae-geeziss** May  
**Odaemini-geeziss** June  
**Meen-geeziss** July  
**Misquo-meeni-geezis** August  
**Mino-meeni-geezis** September  
**Bunaukawae-geezis** October  
**Kishkudini-geezis** November  
**Manitou-geezissoohnse** December

---

**geezhigutoon** *the days of the week*

**Ishkawau-anamie-geezhig** Monday; the day after the praying day  
**Neezh-geezhig** Tuesday; the second day  
**Aupitoo-issae; Zoozaep-geeshig** Wednesday; midway; Joseph's day  
**Neewi-geezhig** Thursday; the fourth day  
**Nauni-geezhig; Auzhidae-autiko-geeshig** Friday; the fifth day; the cross day  
**Nawautau-geezhig** Saturday; the suspension

of labor day

**Anami-ae-geezhig** Sunday; the praying day

---

**aen-geezhiguk** *the day's phases*

**abeed-aubun** dawn; daybreak

**awuss-naugoh** the day before yesterday

**awuss-waubung** the day after tomorrow

**bidjeenaugoh** yesterday

**geezhig(utoon) (igoon)** day(s)

**geezhiguk** during the day

**geezhigut** day

**ishkawau-nauwiquae** afternoon

**kigizhaeb** morning

**kigizhaebauwigut** morning

**naukishih** evening

**naukishik** during the evening

**nauwiquae** noon, midday

**nikeewigud** dusk

**noongoom** now; today

**oongauzheeguk** now; today

**waubun** dawn

**waubung** tomorrow

**aen-igoon**

**dasso-igoon** a certain number of days

**neezi-dunnuh-neewi-igoonugizit** on the  
24th of . . .

**neezi-igoon** two days

**nisso-igoon** three days

**nisso-igoonugizit** on the third [day] of . . .

---

**ae-izhiwaebuk** *the weather*

**ae-inaumidaek** the barometric pressure

**ae-inaumidukawaeng** the forecast deduced  
from the signs

**ae-inauniquok** the formation of clouds

**aen-geezhiguk** the sort of weather condi-  
tions prevailing on a particular day

**anim-akeekauh** it is thundering

**aubowamigut; aubowauh** it is mild, loos-  
ening up

**bigum-ut** the storm is arriving

**cheecheeng-kummikauh** an earthquake

**dagoon-ipeessauh** a rainbow

**gimiwun** it is raining

**gizhautaemigut; gizhautaeh** it is hot

**gizhinaumidaeh** it is sultry

**kissinaumigut; kissinauh** it is cold

**madookud** it is damp, dewy

**mino-geezhigut** it is a fine day

**mizhu-quot** it is clear

**mukwumee-ipeessauh** it is freezing rain,  
sleet

**nawautin** it is calm

**neessikaudut** the weather is unsettled, is  
unravelling, inclement

**ningawaugun** a rainbow

**ningawaun-quot** it is overcast

**nipeewun; nipeewut** it is wet

**nitcheewut** it is boisterous weather, very  
stormy

**noodin** it is windy

**pishibaabee-aunimut** a whirlwind

**pishibaabeeowh** swirling, drifting snow

**pishibau-ipeessid-ossaemigut kemauh;**

**pishibau-ipeessid-ossae** a tornado

**tiki-ayaumigut** it is cool, chilly

**tootoo-kummikauh** a tremor

**waussimoh** it is lightning

**wauwautae** it is lightning

**wauwautum** it is lightning

**zaessaegiwun** hail

**zoongipoh; zoogipoh** it is snowing

---

**gimiwunoowin** *rain; the quality and charac-  
ter of rain*

---

**ipeessauh** *the nature, form, character of  
rainfall*

**ani-ipeessauh** the rain that is on its way

**animau-ipeessauh** the rain that is departing

**apetchi-ipeessauh** the rain that falls at a  
certain rate

**aubidji-ipeessauh** perpetual rain

**aundji-ipeessauh** returning rain; raining  
anew

**autae-ipeessauh** the end of the rain

**awun-ipeessauh** a drizzle attended by fog;  
mist

**baekauh-ipeessauh** quiet rain

**beessi-ipeessauh** small raindrops

**beewi-ipeessauh** small raindrops

**bigum-ipeessauh** the rain arrives

**bimi-ipeessauh** the rain goes by

**boon-ipeessauh** the rain stops

**boozii-ipeessauh** the rain gets in

## ipeessauh

**dani-ipeessauh** it is raining in a certain place

**gauski-ipeessauh** a drumming, murmuring rain

**gawaetaun-ipeessauh** the rain is overwhelming, frightening

**geezhoowi-ipeessauh** the rain is warm

**inauss-ipeessauh** rains in one's face

**ishkwau-ipeessauh** the rain stops

**izhi-ipeessauh** it rains in such a way

**kinigawi-ipeessauh** the mix of hail and rain

**maudjee-ipeessauh** it begins to rain

**maung-ipeessauh** large rain drops

**medawae-ipeessauh** the rain can be heard

**mino-ipeessauh** a beneficial rain

**mukwoomee-ipeessauh** sleet, freezing rain

**nanawaudji-ipeessauh** it rains for nothing; does little good

**noondae-ipeessauh** it rains at an inopportune time

**pishibau-ipeessauh** a tornado

**pizhunzhaewi-ipeessauh** lashing, whipping rain

**pungi-ipeessauh** rain drops

**tautawi-ipeessauh** it rains at intervals

**tik-ipeessauh** the rain is cold

**titibau-ipeessauh** a tornado with rain or a water-spout

**zaum-ipeessauh** there is too much rain

**zeeseegi-ipeessauh** a deluge; sheets of rain

---

**ae-inau-goonugauk; goon-igoonugauwin** *the nature, character, quality of snow; the fall of snow*

---

**apeetau-goonugauh** the snow that is of a certain depth

**asa-goonugauh** hard packed snow

**augawauss-goonugauh** the snow that forms an obstruction preventing passage

**baupau-goonugauh** the snow that is packed down

**beenau-goonugauh** the snow that is clean

**bimau-goonugauh** a snow ridge

**chaugau-goonugauh** the snow that is all gone

**dawau-goonugauh** a space, a passage between snow fields

**dupussau-goonugauh** the snow that is shallow

**gaupau-goonugauh** the crust is brittle

**gaupau-goonutae** the crust is brittle

**goonikauh-goonugauh** there is much snow

**ishpau-goonugauh** the snow is deep

**kikaudau-goonugauh** chilling snow

**maemi-meen-unutae** particles of snow remaining on the ground

**mashkowau-goonugauh** hard snow

**maumeekawau-goonugauh** unbelievably deep snow

**mitau-goonugauh** the bare snow

**mitau-inutae** the snow is all gone; the ground is bare

**mitchi-inutae** the snow is all gone; the ground is bare

**ningawau-goonugauh** the snow buries an object from sight; the snow melts

**ning-inutae** the snow is melting

**nookau-goonugauh** the snow is soft

**nookawauyauh** the snow is soft

**onaubunutae** the snow is hard; a crust

**pikodaug-goonugauh** snow dunes

**shakau-goonugauh** the snow is cold, wet

**showau-goonugauh** slush

**waedaeyauh** the snow is hard; a crust

**waussau-goonugauh** the snow is dazzling

**weembau-goonugauh** there are hollows within the surface of the snow

**weenau-goonugauh** the snow is dirty

**zhooshau-goonugauh** the snow is slippery

**zhooshkawau-goonugauh** the snow is slippery

---

**ipoo** *the manner, character, nature, quality of a snowfall*

---

**abeedji-ipoh** the snow is coming

**anawau-ipoh** it stops snowing

**aussimi-ipoh** it snows directly in one's face; to head into a snowfall

**autae-ipoh** it stops snowing

**baedji-ipoh** it is snowing gently, quietly

**beessi-ipoh** it is snowing small flakes

**beewi-ipoh** it is snowing small flakes

**bimi-ipoh** it is snowing

**boon-ipoh** it stops snowing

**gazhee-ipoh** the snow falls fast

**ishkwau-ipoh** it stops snowing

**maudji-ipoh** it starts to snow

**maung-ipoh** it is snowing large flakes

**nipeewi-ipoh** it is wet snow  
**noonda-e-ipoh** it snows too soon; at an inopportune time  
**shagi-ipoh** wet snow that melts as it falls to the ground  
**tautiwig-ipoh** it snows at intervals  
**zaum-ipoh** it is snowing too much  
**zoog-ipoh** it snows  
**zoong-ipoh** it snows

---

**inoodiniwin** *the direction, nature and character of a wind*

---

**akeewaedin** the north wind or the “go home” wind  
**pungishimo-inoodin** the west wind or the “setting” wind  
**waubun-inoodin** the east wind or the “dawn” wind  
**zhauwun-inoodin** the south wind or the “blue” wind

---

**ae-inaanimutiwin** *nature and character of the wind*

---

**anaun; anaum; inaun; inaum** *air; oxygen*  
**abeed-aunimut** the wind is coming  
**apeet-aunimut** the rate, velocity of a wind  
**aubid-aunimut** it is always windy  
**aund-aunimut** the wind starts again  
**autae-aunimut** the wind dies out  
**beemisko-aunimut** the wind twists, turns  
**bigum-aunimut** the wind arises; arrives  
**bim-aunimut** the wind blows by, nearby  
**boon-aunimut** the wind dies down  
**cheegi-aunimut** the wind blows close by  
**gaund-aunimut** the wind springs up  
**gausk-aunimut** the wind murmurs  
**gawaek-aunimut** the wind changes direction  
**gaweeshk-waunimut** the wind whistles  
**gazhee-aunimut** the wind is strong, fierce  
**gizhau-aunimut** the wind is warm  
**mashkow-aunimut** the wind is strong  
**maud-aunimut** the wind starts up  
**medawae-aunimut** the wind sounds, echoes  
**mino-aunimut** the wind is pleasant, favorable  
**nawautin-aunimut** the wind has stopped; it is calm

**oomb-aunimut** the wind rises  
**oond-aunimut** the origin, source of the wind  
**ozaum-aunimut** the wind is excessive  
**peend-aunimut** the wind blows in  
**pidik-waewae-aunimut** the wind roars and rumbles  
**tik-aunimut** the wind is cool  
**titibee-aunimut** a whirlwind  
**weessig-aunimut** the wind stings  
**zaeg-aunimut** a frightful wind  
**zaug-aunimut** the wind blows out

---

**geezhig** *the sky; firmament*

---

**abi-boon-geezhig** winter sky  
**aedae-geezhig; aedawae-geezhig** both sides of the sky  
**anung(ook)** star(s)  
**aupita-geezhig** half the sky  
**awuss-geezhig** the far side of the sky  
**beetoo-geezhig** between the skies  
**begonae-geezhig** a hole in the sky  
**Cheeby-meekunnuh** the Milky Way  
**cheengwun** a meteor  
**geewitau-geezhig** around the sky  
**geezhigoong** in the sky  
**geezis(ook)** the sun(s)  
**ishkotae-geezhig** fiery sky  
**kaugigae-geezhig** everlasting sky  
**kineu-geezhig** eagle sky  
**mayauwi-geezhig** in the middle of the sky  
**misheewi-geezhig** the sky; the vault of heaven; the entire sky, space  
**miskwi-geezhig** red sky  
**miziwae-geezhig** in every quarter of the sky  
**neebini-geezhig** summer sky  
**neegaun-geezhig** leading sky  
**nimbunae-geezhig** one side of the sky  
**ogimau-geezhig** chief sky  
**ondaussi-geezhig** on this side of the sky  
**shawae-geezhig** sloping sky  
**waubi-geezhig** white sky; eastern sky  
**waukae-geezhig** clear sky  
**waussi-noodae** aurora borealis  
**zauwa-geezhig** yellow sky  
**zhauboo-geezhig** through the sky  
**zhauwuno-geezhig** southern sky; blue sky

ae-inauniquok

---

**ae-inauniquok** *a cloud; the nature, shape, character, color of clouds*

---

**abeed-auniquot** coming cloud  
**anim-auniquot** the clouds that are departing; clouds scudding away  
**animkee-auniquot** thunder cloud(s)  
**aubood-auniquot** curling cloud  
**auniquot** a cloud  
**awun-quot** foggy cloud  
**awuss-auniquot** the other side of the clouds  
**baepaesh-auniquot** striped clouds  
**beeg-wauniquot** broken clouds  
**bigum-auniquot** arriving clouds  
**dupuss-auniquot** low cloud(s)  
**gidjig-auniquot** cirrus clouds; thin stripped clouds  
**ishkotae-auniquot** fire cloud  
**ishp-auniquot** high, lofty clouds  
**kaugigae-auniquot** forever cloud  
**kineu-auniquot** eagle cloud  
**kitug-auniquot** mottled cloud(s)  
**maegawae-auniquot** enveloped, enshrouded by clouds  
**makatae-auniquot** dark, black clouds  
**maud-auniquot** clouds begin to form  
**mayau-auniquot** clouds veiled in the very middle  
**mishee-mino-auniquot** great good cloud  
**misqawi-auniquot** red cloud  
**mizhu-auniquot** cloudless; clear of clouds  
**nauzh-auniquot** lowering cloud  
**ningaw-auniquot** overcast  
**waubun-iquot** white cloud; morning cloud  
**wauss-auniquot** shiny cloud  
**zauw-auniquot** yellow cloud(s)  
**zhaubo-wauniquot; zheeb-auniquot; zheebau-auniquot** through clouds  
**zhaulano-quot** southern cloud

---

**Anishinaebaek** *North American Indians; natives; First Nations people*

---

**Anishi-naubae(k)** either Spontaneous Being(s) or The Good Being(s)—most likely The Good Beings, to correspond to the understanding that humans generally mean well

**Assinee-Bawaun(uk)** Assiniboine(s)

**Ayauch-ininih(ininiwuk)** Blackfeet

**Bawaun(uk)** Dakota(s) (*lit.* to roast)

**Boodawae-autumee(k)** Pottawatomi—a branch of the Anishinaubae Nation, whose name refers to their function as Keepers of the Fire

**Bunigo-Bunigook** Delaware(s)

**D'ishkawau-gummeek** the dwellers at the last great lake to the east

**Dazhi-ishkawau-gummee(k)** the so-called Algonquins, who call themselves Maumee-ininiwuk

**gayaut-ishinaubae(k)** an aboriginal

**Maedaut-ishinaubae(k)** a North American Indian other than Anishinaubae

**Maeyug-ishinaubae(k)** a North American Indian other than Anishinaubae

**Maumee(k)** the name the so-called Algonquins call themselves

**Mino-meenae(k)** the Menominee; The Good Seed or The Wild Rice People

**Mishi-zaugee(k)** the Mississauga(s); The Dwellers at the Large Mouth of a River—a branch of the Anishinaubae Nation

**Mushkeegoohn(uk)** the Cree; Dwellers of the Muskeg

**Naudowae(k)** any one of the Six Nations; They Who Fetch

**Ningik-gabow(uk)** the abridged form of this name—The Kickapoo—means Standing like Otters; why they were called that, no one knows

**Ojibwae(k)** a slightly derogatory Cree term for the Anishinaubae, whose speech sounded slurred to them—Those Who Stammer and Stutter (this and Chippewa are used in the names of many fine hotels and watering holes)

**Ottawauwau(k)** a branch of the Anishinaubae Nation whose name may derive from their use of a river reed called the Ottawuhnshk in their mattings and partitions, or from *odauwae (odjauwau)*, meaning the grant of right to pass through Anishinaubae territory to nonresidents upon payment of a toll (toll collectors were warriors who arranged their hair in a roach style)

**Waubun-akee(k)** the Abenaki; People of the Dawn

**Weenipeego(ok)** the Winnebago; The Dirty Water People; a recreational vehicle

**Y'ae-oshkut-ishinaubae(k)** aboriginal(s)

**Zaugunukeehn(k)** Sauks—a branch of the Anishinaubae Nation whose name means Dwellers at the Mouth of a River

**Zhauwuno(ok)** Shawnee(s)—a nation related to the Anishinaubae; The People of the South

---

**ogimaubuneeq** *some former chiefs*

---

**Aehnsaehhse** Little Shell, a chief in Wisconsin around 1800; a family on Christian Island, Ontario

**Aumooohnse** Little Bee

**Aundaeg-weeyauss** Crow Flesh; a chief in the Sault Ste. Marie area around the 1670s

**Baebeezig-indibae** Curly Head

**Beedud** Coming Storm

**Begonae-geezhig** Hole in the Sky (or Day) or Perforated Cedar; the Pleiades

**Buzwa** Reverberation, a chief around the 1650s; a family in the Spanish River area, Ontario

**Chechawk** A Crane; the name of a family living in the New Credit First Nation Reserve, Ontario; many in North Western Ontario

**Ginae-beeg** Snake

**Keeshkimun** Kingfisher, a chief in Wisconsin around 1800

**Kinshaemaeg** Pike (from *gin-oshae-maeg*—long-bodied fish), a chief from the Keweenaw area in Northern Michigan, who was also known as Mino-waewae—Mellifluous—for his eloquence; a family on the Wikwemikong First Nation band list in Ontario

**Kitchi-Cheemaun** [Lorenzo] Big Canoe, a chief at Georgina Island, Ontario (preferred The Big Kiss as the interpretation of the family name)

**Kitchi-Ojibway** Big Ojibway (so named for his massive size and height, around 7 feet); war chief in the Wisconsin-Michigan area around 1790s

**Kitchi-Waubezhaeshi** Great Marten (from *kitchi*—big; *waub*—white; *ozhaeshih*—body), a war chief around the 1760s;

**Kitug-bizheu** Mottled Lynx

**Makatae-benaessi** Blackbird, a war chief; a family on the Walpole Island First Nation, Ontario

**Makatae-Kaikaik** Black Hawk, a man of the Sauk and Fox people celebrated for his resistance to U.S. armed forces and to settler encroachment, who was hunted down as a common criminal

**Misheekaehhse** Little Turtle

**Misqaw-auniqot** Red Cloud

**Miziwae-pigoh** All Ribs, a medicine man who dreamed of and foretold the coming of the White People

**Mongozid** Loon's Foot (from *maung-ozid*—loon's foot), led resistance to White expansion in the Midwest in the 1750s

**Moskokomaun** Red Knife; a family registered on the Muncey First Nation rolls, Ontario

**Mukwoh** Bear, a chief in the Midwest

**Naewaush** Gliding Down and In as Do Some Birds, a chief in the 1800s from the Owen Sound area who took part in the defence of Canada at Queenston Heights, Ontario, in 1812, beating back the Yankee invaders

**Naudawae-qua**e Iroquois Woman, a chief in southern Michigan

**Neegaun-geezhig** Leading, or First Day

**Neegaun-ub** Sitting in Front; a chief in the 1850s

**Noodin** Wind, a chief in the Michigan-Wisconsin area around the 1850s

**Odjitungo** Red Squirrel

**Oshki-bug** New Leaf. (translated as Flat Mouth by scholars, though there is no way that Flat Mouth can be derived from *oshki*—new; *bug*—leaf), a chief in Wisconsin around 1800

**Pawis** Herring (Pawis is a mistransliteration of *kaewiss*—herring), a family belongs to the Shawanaga First Nation, Ontario

**Peguis** Sparrow Hawk (from *peepeguis*—sparrow hawk; a shrill voiced high pitched shriek), a chief in Southern Manitoba around 1812

**Pigaegun** Rib

**Pontiac** a man who led the First Nations' resistance to the westward expansion of the



- colonial invaders and planned the siege of Fort Detroit, 1763; a man who saw the loss of land, equality, freedom, independence and the cultural and spiritual heritage of his people if they did not resist expansion and contain it (the name may come from *punt-eeyauck*, a term referring to the point where a basket's rim meets and joins, or from *gabod-eeyauck*—impassable woods)
- Shawae-Geezhig** Sloping Sky, or Leaning Cedar
- Waub-Chechawk** White Crane
- Waub-odjeeg** White Fisher, chief of Wisconsin and Michigan, 1750–1790
- Wazhushk-kun** Muskrat Liver
- Weegibaehse** Little Root, a young woman who led a party of survivors ravaged by smallpox away from their contaminated village to safety and on to survival
- Wibokemigad** Commencement of an Event, a patriot who supported Pontiac in espousing resistance and laying siege to Fort Detroit to check White expansion in 1763; a family that belongs to the Wikwemikong First Nation in Ontario
- Zauwau-indib** Yellowhead, a hunter-fisherman who took up the war club to resist White expansion and encroachment
- Zauwi-kaik** Brown Hawk
- Zhaedaewish** Old Pelican, a Sault Ste. Marie Anishinaubae chief around 1670
- Zhauwuno** South
- Zhingob** Evergreen
- Zhingwaub-assin** Magic Stone, a Sault Ste. Marie Anishinaubae who lived around the 1670s
- Zhingwauk** Pine, a family man who took up weapons to defend his country and heritage against the invader in the war against the Americans in 1812 (he and other native leaders, with their forces, contributed at least as much, if not more than General Brock did in repelling the invaders; a family that resides in Kitigaun-zeepeeng [Garden River] in Ontario)
- Zoong-Kummik** Strong Earth, a warrior who rose to prominence in the 1800s

---

**manitou(wuk)** *spirit(s); sprite(s); incorporeal being(s); deity, deities; God(s); supernatural being(s); essence; substance; mystery, mysteries; properties; attributes; the unseen; intangible reality*

---

- Abi-boon kemauh; Abi-boon-kae kemauh; Abi-boon-aubae** Winter or Winter-maker, one of the muses. Abi-boon kemauh/Abi-boon-kae presides over winter, snow, hardship, and sickness, and generates winds, storms, cold, and blizzards.
- Ae-pungishimook** The West, one of the muses who dwells in the land of the Setting Sun. Ae-pungishimook ravished Winonah four times, fathering Maudjee-kawiss, Pukawiss, Cheeby-aub-oozoo, and Nana'b'oozoo.
- Animikee-benaessih(wuk) kemauh, Ishkottae benaessih(wuk), and Animakee(k)** The Thunderbirds, Firebirds, Thunders. These are the safeguardians of Mother Earth's well-being, generating warmth and rain to cleanse and fertilize her and to give drink to her children. Also known as grandfathers, they remind human beings to pay their dues and respects to the manitous and to the ancestors.
- Cheeby-aub-oozoo** the third son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah. A mystic and musician, Cheeby-aub-oozoo obtained the drum for the Anishinaubae people and established the traditions of dream quests, music, changing, composition, communication with the manitous, and sacred rituals.
- Daebaudjimoot** The Raconteur, Storyteller. Daebaudjimoot was a friend of N'okomiss, Nana'b'oozoo's grandmother, and a tutor to Nana'b'oozoo. He began the practice and tradition of storytelling in the Anishinaubae culture. He was a teacher, instructor, and safeguardian of the historical and cultural heritage of the nation. People were fond of listening to Daebaudjimoot but they seldom took him seriously.
- Gawaessind** The Feared (from *gotaudjiwin*—fear). Gawaessind was a bully who singled out and abused the Paueehnsiwuk (little

people; elves), who in the end assassinated him.

**Geeziss; Keeziss** Father Sun, a symbol of Kitchi-Manitou, The Creator

**Kitchi-Manitou** God, The Creator, The Great Mystery

**Kizhae-Manitou** The Respected, Revered Mystery, another term for The Creator

**Maemaegawaehnse(ssiwuk)** Little Strangers, Those Who Speak an Alien Language. These little manitous, who dwell in the woods, are the safeguardians of children.

**Maudjee-kawiss** the first son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah. Preceding his brothers into life and the world, and obliged to care for his younger brother, Maudjee-kawiss exemplified the nature and character of leadership. In adulthood he was at the forefront in providing for the needs of communities and protection for his people. He was a man of action and deed who inspired his followers and neighbors. On one of his trips abroad he brought back the idea of a wampum sash on which to record the people's deeds.

**Misheen-maukinauk kemauh mikinauk** The Giant Turtle lent its back to Spirit Woman as a place where she could give birth to her children; for its service to the manitou and humanity, it was appointed messenger between humans and the manitous, between generations, present and future.

**Mishi-bizheu** The Great Lynx, a manitou of the underworld, who dwells in waters, in rapids, at the edge of falls and below, and is the nemesis of Nana'b'oozoo and humans

**Mizauwaubeekum(ook/oowuk)** little manitous, who dwell on mountainsides and rocky heights. The name derives from the gold, copper, and pyrite imbedded in rocks.

**Muzzu-kummik-Quae** Mother Earth. By breathing the breath of life into the clutch of soil that Geezhigo-quaе had etched around the rim of the Giant Turtle's shell, causing it to swell and grow into a continent, she infused into the earth the attributes of motherhood: nourishment, clothing, shelter, healing, teaching, and

instilling a sense of beauty and goodness

**Nana'b'oozoo** the youngest son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah. Nana'b'oozoo is the archhuman; he means well, but more often than not, he fails because his appetites get the better of him and overcome his higher nature. When he succeeds it is by chance rather than skill or design; it is akin to a miracle. Nana'b'oozoo represents the ordinary human being in his or her daily struggle to discharge his or her duties toward the manitous, neighbors, kin, family, and Mother Earth. Like many human beings, Nana'b'oozoo blunders and bumbles along.

**Nauneediss** a patron of good health

**nebau-naubae(wuk)** a male siren, half-man, half-fish performs the same functions as does the mermaid

**nebau-naubae-quaе(wuk)** a mermaid. Both mermen and mermaids are akin to sirens who lure their victims into their clutches and then bear them to their dwelling places at the bottom of the sea, where they transform them into half-fish, half-woman beings.

**N'okomiss; N'oko** Winonah's mother is the symbol of all grandmothers in their role as the pre-eminent teachers and safeguardians of the cultural and spiritual heritage of the people.

**pau-eehnsiwuk** little manitous who reside on the shores of lakes and banks of rivers. As sentinels, their purpose is to warn humans of the presence of sirens.

**Pauguk** The Flying Skeleton. As a human being, Pauguk coveted his brother's wife because of a misperception that she was fond of him. To possess the young woman, Pauguk murdered his brother. As a result, the manitous of the Underworld, and of the Upper World, and the Cheebyuk of the Land of Souls, horrified by the heinousness of the deed, refused to accept him, so Pauguk became an outcast, unwanted, exiled into a region midway between the Sun and Planet of Ice.

**Pukawiss** the second of Ae-pungishimook

## manitou(wuk)

and Winonah's sons. Pukawiss (*lit.* cut off; disowned) was so named because the father, unable to persuade the boy to abandon his frivolous pastimes and to attend to life's more fundamental and practical skills, gradually disowned his son. What the father did not know was that his son was a dramatist, a performer, who interpreted in form of dance what he perceived in order to amuse and instruct. To coax him to marriage, women made costumes that Pukawiss wore in his performances. He is the patron of festivals, dramas, dances, and style.

**Waubun** The Dawn that Originates in the East; one of the four muses. This manitou symbolizes youth, hope, dreams, vision, and regeneration. Waubun is constantly in struggle with Ae-pungishimook—old age, death, infirmity, wisdom.

**Weendigo** The Giant Cannibal. Weendigo lusted for human flesh. But no matter how much it ate, it never satisfied its hunger. Instead, it grew in size with each meal so that its hunger remained in proportion to its mass. The Weendigo symbolizes the character of human appetites which, when indulged, only stimulates them into demanding ever greater indulgence until they take control of reason, common sense, and the person.

**Winonah** a young woman, ravished by Ae-pungishimook, as age ravishes youth. By physical union with the young woman, Ae-pungishimook conferred on Winonah manitou attributes that enabled her to bear their four sons four generations apart.

**Zhauwundaessih** The South, one of the muses. Depicted as a woman, Zhauwundaessih represents growth, birth, bounty, beauty, goodness.

---

**manitou-kaewin** *invocation of the manitous; spiritual exercises*

---

**anami-awin(un)** chants with words uttered to the accompaniment of a small drum; petitions to the manitous abiding in the heavens for guidance and strength in the quest for rectitude and in the discharge of

one's duties

**bawaudjigaewin kemauh pawaudjigaewin** dream; dream quest. Men and women who needed supernatural intercession to learn something went to a secluded retreat where the manitous were known to abide, a dreamer's place, and there invoked the manitous to come to appear to them in dream, the realm of the manitous.

**cheeby-akeeng** the Realm of Soul-Spirits, the next world, an abode of peace, tranquility

**cheeby-autik** a grave marker on which is inscribed upsidedown the deceased's totem (*doodaem*)

**cheeby-inaukaewin** the Feast of the Dead. Neighbors and kin are invited to a feast, usually in midautumn, where places and bowls are set for deceased family members as well as the living. Throughout the evening and night neighbors visit neighbors, eating the food offerings and telling stories about their departed ones.

**cheeby-indoowigaun** an enclosure constructed and erected over a grave

**cheeby-kaun** a grave yard, or a crypt

**cheeby-kunnuh** the Path of Soul-Spirits. It is believed that the passage of a soul-spirit from the Land of the Living to the Realm of Soul-Spirits takes four days

**cheessi-akee-ininih; cheessi-akee quae** a mystic; one who has such a close kinship with the manitous that he or she can summon them to him in a specially constructed structure which they cause to vibrate as they address the mystic in an ancient language (*lit.* shaker/mover of the earth)

**cheessi-gummig** the structure in which the *cheessi-akee-ininih* or *cheessi-akee-quae* performs the Shake the Earth Ceremony.

**kookoogaupigun** the bridge that spans the river separating the Realm of the Soul-Spirits from the present

**madoodizoon (Madootizaun)** a purification, often referred to as the sweat lodge

**makataekaewin** the blackening of one's face as a sign of propitiation during vigil prior to participation in a ceremony

**manitou-kauzoowin** any act, rite, ritual

or ceremony in which the manitous are invoked

**mauz-aubindumoowin** a dream or vision in which the message or the image is unclear or incomplete—other and still further dreams and visions are required to clarify or complete the message or the image

**medae-megis** the symbol of the *megis* was adopted by the Medaewaewin (a society) as an emblem signifying a rebirth in the moral order

**Medaewaewin** a society of medicine men and women dedicated to the study of the curative properties and attributes of plants, healing, and the relationship between living and upright life (walking in balance), and well-being. The term may be derived from *mino odae-aewin*—good hearted, or from *medaewaewin*—sound. The latter sense may come from the practice of communicating with the manitous by means of the drum, whose resonance carried their petitions to the manitous that dwelt at the very ends of the universe. In some communities there were four grades or orders of membership; in others, eight.

**medae-waeyaun** the medicine pouch carried by members of the Medaewaewin

**medae-wautik** a cedar post within the interior of the *medae-wigaun* symbolizing the Tree of Life, cut live and then taken down at the termination of the ceremonies

**medae-wigaun** the Medaewaewin lodge, a long house in which the society conducts its ceremonies and meetings

**medawaewae-igun; daewae-igun** a drum used in private and in public ceremonies to communicate with and to invoke the manitous

**megis** a small shell that appeared in the sky above the village of a band of Anishinaubaek during their sojourn on the east coast. The presence of the shell was interpreted as a sign that the band was to return to its homeland that was granted to them by Kitchi-Manitou.

**ningik** the otter, a patron of the Medaewaewin. According to legend, the otter

retrieved and delivered the snake root as a medicine from the bottom of the sea to Nana'b'oozoo through dream.

**oshkaubaewiss kemauh Kaubaewiss** a bearer and keeper of the sacred pipe. These safeguards were especially appointed.

**pakatae-kaewin** fasting, abstaining, “making hunger.” Prior to the vision or dream quest or undertaking a ceremony that involved the manitous, a man or woman fasted for four days.

**pauwauwaewin** revelation; an awakening; a vision by which a person gains an understanding of matters that had previously been obscure

**pawaugun** a pipe. The Pipe of Peace, a sacred instrument, said to have been presented by Ae-pungishimook to his son Nana'b'oozoo after their battle as a symbol of reconciliation, peace, goodwill. It is smoked to initiate ceremonies and important meetings.

**waubuno** a fully accredited member of the Medaewaewin who, it is said, assisted men and women who sought success in love or in hunting. The members of the Society of Dawn conducted their ceremonies at daybreak, hence the name.

**waussae-yaubundumoowin** the vision, whole, complete, clear. Youths began their vision quests around their twelfth year, and its receipt marked initiation into adulthood.

**weekaun; n'eeakaun** brother; the term by which members of the Medaewaewin refer to one another

**zaug-mauh** a term used by the members of the Medaewaewin to refer to nonmembers, “outsiders”

**zheesheegwun** a rattle made from a turtle's shell and used in ceremonies to dispel ill-will and evil

---

**megooshaewin** *a festival, celebration, ceremony, ritual*

**Animoosh** The White Dog Sacrifice. At the end of the Mino-waeziwin, the war dance, a little white dog is killed. Its liver is extracted and sliced and given to the warriors raw.

## meogooshaewin

**Cheeby-inaukaewin** a feast of the dead  
observed annually in the autumn

**Kaugaugeehn Kemauh Kaugaugisheehn**  
Festival of the Raven

**Mino-waeziwin** the so-called war dance.  
Actually, it was an enactment of previous  
triumphs in pre-figuration of what the raid-  
ers meant to do to the enemy.

**Oshki-nitaugaewin** the first kill ceremony.  
This feast was conducted on the occa-  
sion of a youthful hunter's first kill of an  
animal or a bird that was edible, such as a  
squirrel, groundhog, porcupine, rabbit or a  
partridge.

**Pagidinigaewin** the wake, the vigil, and the  
funeral conducted over a four day period

**Wauweendaussoowin** the naming ceremony  
**Zauzau-keewaewin; Zauzaukeewaetchigun**  
triumphant war cries; The Painted Pole Festi-  
val. Following a successful raid, the returning  
triumphant warriors were tendered a feast  
and festival at which they re-created their  
victories in act and by war-cries, while their  
booty was suspended from a painted pole.

---

### **Anishinaubae-neemiwinum** *Anishinaubae dances*

---

*Note:* These performances are more like  
ballet in style and purpose than ordinary  
dances. The performances are meant to  
dramatize some event, happening, story, or  
even dream. Only a few can be given here.

**Begoosaendjigae-wigauwin** the Begging  
Dance

**Maemaengawauwinugauwin** the Butterfly  
Dance—now called The Fancy Shawl Dance

**Maewishkodae-binae-igauwin** a Prairie  
Chicken Dance; a mating dance

**Nindo-binikaewigauwin** a dance performed  
on the night before warriors set out on a  
raid

**Pawaugun-igauwin** the Dance of the Sacred  
Pipe

**Quae-neemiwin** a woman's dance

**Wauwiyae-beekitchigun-agauwin** the Hoop  
Dance

**Zaussau-keewaewin** a victory dance per-  
formed after a successful raid

---

### **doodaemiwiwin** *totems*

---

**ogimauwiwin** *leadership*

**chejauk** a crane

**kaikaik** a hawk

**kauyaushk** a seagull

**kineu** a bald-headed eagle

**makatae-zheeb** a brant

**maung** a loon

**peepeeegizahnse** a sparrow hawk

**gizhau dauwisoowin** *safe guardianship*

**bizheu** a lynx

**mukwoh; nokah** a bear

**myeengun** a wolf

**gautawaewauwisoowin** *providing the  
necessities*

**addik** a caribou

**amik** a beaver

**moozoo** a moose

**waub-ozhaesh** a marten

**wauwaushkaeshih** a deer

**wazhushk** a muskrat

**kikinoomaugaewin** *teaching*

**addik-maeg** a whitefish

**gin-ozhae** a pike

**mizyih** a catfish

**numae** a sturgeon

**numaebin** a sucker

**naundiwiwaewin** *healing*

**maukinauk kemauh mikinauk** a turtle

**mizundumoh** a blackwater snake

**muk-akee** a frog

**nebaunaubae; nebaunaubae-qua** a merman,  
mermaid

**nigik** an otter

**zheesheegawae kemauh maedawaehnwa**  
a rattle snake

---

### **inoodaewiziwin** *family relationships*

---

*Note:* Some of the terms in this section  
cannot stand or exist alone but must be  
adjoined to a possessive pronoun to bestow  
on them sense. To reflect practice and usage  
the first letter of the pronoun that accom-  
panies the term is included—*n'* for *neen*

- (my); *k'* for *keen* (your), *keenwauh* (yours), or *keenawind* (ours); *w'* for *ween* or *weenwauh* (his, hers, its, their).
- abi-anoodjeehn; abi-anoodjeehnuk** a child, children; a habitué; one who remains and lingers in one place
- akiwaehnzee; akiwaehnzeewuk** an old man, men
- akiweewizaehanse; akiweewizaehnsuk** boy(s)
- aunikoo-ipidjigun(uk)** a great grandchild, children; a bond between generations
- daessinauh; daessinauk** single male virgin(s)
- daessinau-qua; daessinau-quaek** single female virgin(s)
- daunissikaun** a stepdaughter
- gae-kikauh; gae-kikauhuk** elder(s) (from *w'kikauh*—to age)
- gauwizid; gauwizidjik** orphan(s) (from *w'geewizih*—adrift; at a loss; disoriented)
- geegaung; geegaungook** virgin(s); spinster(s)
- geeminee-idjaugun(uk)** a child conceived on the sly—as in the back seat of a car or recreational vehicle—and born out of wedlock
- ininih; ininiwuk** a man, men
- inoodaewiziwin** a totemic family
- ishkawae-idjaugun(uk)** the last born
- kaetizid; k'aetizidjik** elder(s) (from *kitiz-iwin*—old age)
- kawisskaun** a stepson
- k'd'aung-ozhaen; k'd'aung-ozhaehuk** your female cousin(s) (a term only females use)
- k'd'ozh; k'd'ozhuk** your nephew(s)
- k'd'ozheem-qua; k'd'ozheem-quaek** your niece(s)
- k'dawaema; k'dawaema; k'dawaema; k'dawaema** your sister(s) (a term only males use)
- k'doodaem; k'doodaemuk** your totemic emblem, family
- k'missaehn; k'missaehuk** your older sister(s)
- k'needjauniss; k'needjaunissuk** your child, children
- k'neegee-igook** your parents (natural or foster)
- k'ningooniss** your son-in-law
- k'suyaehn; k'suyaehuk** your older brother(s)
- k'weedigik; k'weedigikook** your sister(s) (a term only females use)
- k'weetauwiss; k'weetauwissuk** your male cousin(s) (a male speaking)
- k'zhiniss** your father-in-law
- k'zigoosis** your mother-in-law
- maudjee-kawiss** the eldest son; the starting son
- maudjee-quaewiss** the eldest daughter; the starting daughter
- mindemoyaehn; mindemoyaehuk** an old woman, women
- naubae; naubaek** male(s); human being(s)
- nawaendaugun(uk); nawaemaugun(uk)** cousin(s); relative(s); kin
- n'bimi-gaendaugun(uk)** my neighbor(s)
- n'd'aunikaen-mishoomiss(uk)** my great grandfather(s)
- n'd'aunikaen-ookomiss(uk)** my great grandmother(s)
- n'd'auniss; n'd'aunissuk** my daughter(s); one who warms a heart, comforts
- n'd'ogeem** my mother (from *w'neegi-auwisoh*—to raise, bring up)
- n'doodaem** my totemic emblem, family
- n'doodoom** my mother (only children use the term)
- n'eedjauniss(uk)** my child, children
- need'ozhaun(uk)** my cousin(s); people of the same stock
- n'eetauwiss(uk)** my brother(s)-in-law
- n'gushih** my mother
- nim; weenimoon** brother-in-law; sister-in-law
- ningot-odaewiziwin** a family; a single family
- nitam-ozhaun(uk)** the firstborn
- n'kawiss; n'kawissuk** my son(s)
- n'kitizeem; n'kitizeemuk** my elder(s)
- n'mishoomaehn; n'mishoomaehuk** my uncle(s); my father's brothers
- n'mishoomiss(uk)** my grandfather(s)
- n'nim; n'nimuk** my sister(s)-in-law (only males use the term)
- n'nozhaehsh** aunt (maternal)
- n'ookomiss(uk); n'oko** my grandmother(s) (*n'oko* is used by the western Chippewa and the Cree)
- n'osse** my father
- n'ozhae-ishaehanse; n'ozhae-ishaehnsuk** my grandchild, grandchildren

## inoodaewiziwin

**n'sheemaehn; n'sheemaehnu**k my younger brother(s), sister(s)  
**n'sim; n'simuk** my daughter(s)-in-law  
**n'weekauniss; n'weekaunissuk** my brother(s)  
**n'zhishaeahn; n'zhishaeahnuk** my uncle(s); my mother's brothers  
**n'zigoos** my aunt (paternal)  
**oshki-nawae; oshki-nawaek** a young man, men; new cheek(s)  
**oshki-neegi-qua; oshki-neegi-quaek** a young woman, women  
**ossekaun** a stepfather  
**qua; quawuk** a woman, women  
**quaezaehnse; quaezaehnsuk** girl(s)  
**waebinigun; waebinigunuk** deserted person(s)  
**wae-ogeemikaun** a stepmother  
**weedigaemaugun** a spouse; a friend, companion  
**weedjeewaugun** a spouse; a friend, companion  
**weewun** a derogatory term for spouse  
**yaubae; yaubaek** female animal(s)  
**zae-zeekizid; zae-zeekizidjik** the eldest  
**zheegauh; zheegauk** widower(s)

---

### **Anishinaubae-anookeewin(un)**

*vocation(s); calling(s); occupation(s)*

---

**anoodaugun(uk)** hiring(s); delegate(s); employee(s); representative(s)  
**cheesi-akee-ininih (ininiwuk) gayae; cheesi-akeewiss(uk)** the person who can cause the earth to move, shake, tremble; a medium who communicates with the manitous and who in turn receives messages from the supernatural  
**gatawaenawae-qua(k)** nurse(s); health care worker(s)  
**mashki-akee-ininih (ininiwuk)** a medicine man; male doctor(s)  
**mashki-akee-qua(k)** a medicine woman; female doctor(s)  
**matchi-gawaehnish** a rake; scoundrel; rogue; villain; rascal; cad; hooligan; felon; renegade; rat  
**mazhinawae; mazhinawaek** a messenger; herald(s); a chief and council's courier who delivers messages and news  
**Medaewae-ininih (ininiwuk)** a male member

of the Medaewawewin, a medicine, healing society

**Medaewae-qua(k)** a female member of the Medaewawewin  
**minissinoh; minissinook** warrior(s)  
**ogimauh; ogimauk** a chief; a leader; a person who counts many followers, supporter(s)  
**okaubaewiss(uk); oshkaubaewiss(uk)** pipe-bearer(s); carrier(s)  
**waubunoh; waubunooowuk** a member of the Waubuno Society, a medicine-healing society that usually conducted its meetings at dawn

---

### **anookeewinun** *some occupations*

---

**anomie-ininih(wuk)** a clergyman, clergy-men,, priest(s); rabbi(s); pastor(s)  
**anomie-qua(wuk)** nun(s)  
**anoodaugun(uk)** employee(s); hiring(s); deputy, deputies, delegate(s), aide(s), etc.  
**anookeetaugun(uk)** employee(s); servant(s); hiring(s); laborer(s); etc.  
**aunikoo-inootchigae-ininih(wuk)** male translator(s), interpreter(s)  
**aunikoo-inootchigae-qua(wuk)** female translator(s), interpreter(s)  
**autae-tchigae-ininih(wuk)** male firefighter(s)  
**autae-tchigae-qua(wuk)** female firefighter(s)  
**auttissookae-wininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** raconteur(s); story-teller(s)  
**baupinoos-waun(uk)** clown(s)  
**beewaubikookae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** steel worker(s); foundry worker(s), etc.  
**cheebaukawae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** cook(s)  
**dubauk-inigae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** judge(s); magistrate(s)  
**gaga-nootumaugae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** lawyer(s); advocate(s); spokesman, spokeswoman  
**gageemoo-zaubundjigae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** a spy, spies  
**gatawaenawae-qua(wuk)** nurse(s)  
**gazeebeeg-inigae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** launderer(s)  
**geegitoo-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)** councilor(s)  
**geegoohn-kae-ininih(wuk), -qua(wuk)**

fisher-man, fishermen; fisherwoman, fisherwomen  
**geewi-ossae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** hunter(s)  
**iko-zaubundjigae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 seer(s); oracle(s); diviner(s), etc.  
**inaugummi-issitchigae-ininih(wuk)**,  
**-quae(wuk)** brewer(s)  
**izhi-beegae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** writer(s)  
**kiki-noomaugae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 teacher(s); instructor(s)  
**kishki-gawausso-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 tailor(s)  
**kitigae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** farmer(s)  
**makatae-ikoonayae(k)** priest(s); a mission-  
 ary, missionaries  
**mashki-akee-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 doctor(s)  
**mauwindoo-gindaussee-ininih(wuk)**,  
**-quae(wuk)** accountant(s)  
**mazin-ibeegae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 artist(s)  
**mazin-ikoodjigae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 sculptor(s)  
**medawaewae-itichigae-ininih(wuk)**,  
**-quae(wuk)** musician(s)  
**metigwauk-akee-ininih(wuk)** lumberjack(s)  
**minissinoh(wuk)** warrior(s)  
**naeshinaudji-pugizood(jik)** go-go dancer(s)  
**naup-qawaun-sheehn(wuk)** sailor(s)  
**neeb-akee-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 medicine man, medicine men; medicine  
 woman, medicine women  
**neegae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** trapper(s)  
**ningo-akee-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** under-  
 taker(s)  
**odauwae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** a sales-  
 man, salesmen; a saleswoman, saleswomen  
**shoossi-igugae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)**  
 painter(s)  
**tikoonawae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** police  
 officer(s)  
**tikoonigae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** police  
 officer(s)  
**zeeg-inigae-ininih(wuk)**, **-quae(wuk)** bar-  
 tender(s)  
**zhimaugunish(uk)** soldier(s)

**weeyoogiziwin; inau-weeyoowigiziwin***the anatomy; the shape or form of a body*

**adaup-agidigawaun(un)** knee-cap(s)  
**agidik(ook)** knee(s)  
**anik(un)** arm(s)  
**atiss** navel(s); belly-button(s)  
**atiss-waeyaub(een)** nerve(s)  
**aumikun(un)** jaw(s); jaw-bone(s)  
**aunikoogunaun** a joint  
**aunkae-kunaegun(un)** joint(s)  
**babeewaugaewin(un)** small limb(s)  
**bausae-eeginaun** marrow  
**bawaum(un)** thigh(s)  
**beegoogunaun(un)** ankle(s)  
**bikwun(un)** back(s)  
**bikwun-aeayaub(een)** spinal cord(s)  
**bimidauk-inaugun(un)** collar-bone(s)  
**binauk-inindj(een)** finger(s)  
**chechauk(oon)** a soul; a principle of life  
**cheecheegoom(uk)** wart(s)  
**cheeshidut(un)** muscle(s); tendon(s); liga-  
 ment(s)  
**cheetudum(un)** sinew(s)  
**chibooway** an aura spirit (*poss. origin of*  
*Ojibway*) (*also* chiboowim)  
**chingiwuneeekun(un)** thigh bone(s)  
**daekooswun(un)** kidney(s)  
**daengawy(un)** face(s)  
**daenigoom(un)** nostril(s)  
**daeniniw(un)** tongue(s)  
**daunibeen(un)** nape(s) of the neck  
**deeyaush(un)** posterior(s); rump(s);  
 buttock(s)  
**dinimaungun(un)** shoulder(s)  
**doodoosh(uk)** breast(s)  
**doon(un)** mouth(s)  
**doondun(un)** heel(s)  
**dooskwun(un)** elbow(s)  
**gaukaewindjigun(un)** gristle(s); cartilage(s)  
**gauzhug(uk)** gullet(s)  
**gibowin(un)** abdomen(s)  
**goondaugun(un)** throat(s)  
**goondaushk-waeyaub(een)** windpipe(s)  
**goondaushkwy(oon)** a gullet  
**goondaushkwyh(oon)** windpipe(s)  
**indib(un)** head(s)  
**inindj(een)** hand(s)  
**ishkeehzhig(oon)** eye(s)



weeyoogiziwin

**ishkunhsh(een)** nail(s)  
**ishkunigun(un)** gum(s)  
**itigoozee(n)** kidney(s)  
**jauhsh(un)** nose(s)  
**jeet(een)** female sex organ(s)  
**kakauwaundjigun(un)** cartilage(s); gristle(s)  
**kaud(un)** leg(s)  
**kaudaegun(un)** shin(s); shin bone(s)  
**kaugaugee(n); kaugaugim(oon)** uvula(e)  
**kaukigun(un)** chest(s)  
**kidin(un)** female sex organ(s)  
**kikinoowauzi-naugooziwin** a distinctive physical characteristic  
**koon(un)** liver(s)  
**kudik(oon)** forehead(s)  
**kun(un)** bone(s)  
**maemae(k)** eyebrow(s)  
**makatae-yaugummi-isheenzhigoom(n)** pupil(s) of the eye(s)  
**meensis(un)** hair(s)  
**meeshaebeewun(un)** eyelash(es)  
**meeshidoonaugun(un)** beard(s)  
**midonaeninidjigun(un)** brain(s)  
**misqui** blood  
**misqui-yaub(een)** vein(s); an artery, arteries  
**misquizub(een)** buttock(s)  
**missud(un)** stomach(s); belly, bellies  
**naugusk(oon)** palate(s)  
**nawae(n)** cheek(s)  
**neezhiwaun** testicles, a pair  
**nekaun(un)** calf, calves of the leg(s)  
**nenishk(oon)** gland(s)  
**ningawyh(un)** armpit(s)  
**noogun(un)** hip(s)  
**nugauk-ozid(un)** sole(s) of the foot, feet  
**nugish(een)** bowel(s); intestine(s)  
**odae(n)** heart(s)  
**odasinaukae(n)** breastbone(s)  
**oshkud(een)** stomach(s)  
**oskautigun(un)** thigh bone; femur  
**oskun(uk)** skeleton(s)  
**ozhae** body, issue, flesh, stock  
**ozid(un)** foot, feet  
**peendauginah** internals, innards, insides  
**peendumoowin(un)** bosom(s)  
**pigaegun(un)** rib(s)  
**pik-indibaun(un)** skull(s)  
**pikwau-kooginaun(un)** ankle(s)

**pikwaush(een) kemauh pikwaunsh** lung(s)  
**poodjaug(un)** penis(es); pokers, jabbers  
**pun(un)** lung(s)  
**puyoh(oon)** womb(s)  
**quae** head; hair  
**quaegun(un); kawaegun(un)** neck(s)  
**shtigwaun(un)** head(s)  
**skeeg** inside the nostril  
**taetaek** the temple  
**tootoobikun** a cartilage  
**tutugaugun(un)** backbone(s)  
**tuwug(un)** ear(s)  
**wae-izhigid(jig)** a foetus, fetuses  
**waubum-ishkeehzhigoom(n)** white(s) of the eye(s)  
**weebid(un)** a tooth, teeth  
**weehnzoop(un)** gall bladder  
**weenigun** marrow  
**weenigwijih** scalp  
**weenin** fat  
**weenindib** a brain  
**weeyauss** flesh  
**weeyoow(un)** a body, bodies; corpse(s); cadaver(s)  
**weeyoowigiziwin** anatomy  
**wizhigun(un)** skull(s)  
**zheegwun(un)** bladder(s)  
**zhugyh(un)** skin(s); rind(s)  
**zob; weehnzob; weezob** bile

---

**gummig(oon)** (*suffix*) dwellings, houses, buildings, establishments

---

**adauwae-wigummig(oon)** store(s); shop(s)  
**anami-ae-wigummig(oon)** church(es)  
**anookee-wigummig(oon)** a factory, factories  
**augawaudizee-wigummig(oon)** mental institution(s); asylum(s)  
**aukoozee-wigummig(oon)** hospital(s)  
**awukaun-gummig(oon)** barn(s); stable(s)  
**cheessi-akee-wigummig(oon)** hut(s); cubicle(s) wherein the shake-the-earth rituals are conducted  
**daessigaun(un)** shelter(s)  
**dibauk-inigae-wigummig(oon)** court(s)  
**gabaukoodee-wigummig(oon)** jail(s); prison(s)  
**geekitoo-wigummig(oon)** council hall(s); chamber(s)

**kabaeshee-wigummig(oon)** inn(s); hotel(s)  
**kikinoomaugae-wigummig(oon)** school(s);  
 learning institution(s)  
**mamaundjeenoo-wigummig(oon)**  
 gymnasium(s)  
**mashki-akee-wigummig(oon)** drug store(s)  
**mazin-aukizigae-wigummig(oon)** printing  
 shop(s); publisher(s)  
**mazin-autaess-itichigae-wigummig(oon)**  
 cinema(s)  
**naundiwiwae-wigummig(oon)** hospital(s)  
**neemidee-wigummig(oon)** dance hall(s);  
 pavilion(s)  
**nissowau-wigummig(oon)** teepee(s)  
**pikawae-izhigunikae-wigummig(oon)** a  
 bakery, bakeries  
**shungae-wigummig(oon)** restaurant(s);  
 dining room(s)  
**wauginoogaun(un)** a dome-shaped lodge  
**waukau-igun(un)** lodge(s); longhouse(s);  
 cabin(s)  
**weegwaum(un)** birch-bark lodge(s) (from  
*weegwauss*)  
**zeeginigae-wigummig(oon)** beverage  
 lounge(s)  
**zhaubunoogaun(un); kemauh zhauboon-**  
**dau-wigaum(un)** long house(s)  
**zhingob-gaun(un)** a lean-to constructed of  
 green boughs  
**zhooni-auh-wigummig(oon)** bank(s)  
**zhooshkawaudae-wigummig(oon)** arena(s)

---

**aeen-autchikinigaudaek weegwaum**

*parts, divisions of a house*

---

**anaum-sug(oon)** cellar(s); basement(s)  
**autchikinigun(un)** room(s); chamber(s);  
 apartment(s)  
**auzhiwi-sug(goon)** the next, other room(s)  
**daessaubaun(un)** porch(es); vestibule(s)  
**iko-waundawaugun(un)** stairs  
**ishkawaun-daem(un)** door(s)  
**ishpi-daessi-bug(oon)** the ceiling  
**ish-pim-sug(oon)** upstairs  
**mitchi-sug(oon)** floor(s)  
**neessi-eehn** downstairs; below  
**pukwaun(un)** roof(s)  
**waussaetchigun(un); waussaenigun(un)**  
 window(s)

---

**meedjim; meedjiwin** *food*


---

**aumoohn-zeezibaukoot** honey  
**baushki-meen-issigun(un)** jam; preserves;  
 jellies  
**bautae-weeyauss; bautaezigun** dried meat  
**bawatae-igun** roast corn  
**bimidae** lard; fat; grease; drippings  
**bwaum(un)** ham(s)  
**cheess(un)** turnip(s)  
**dagoonigun(un)** ingredient(s)  
**gauskidae-weeyauss; gauskizigun** smoked  
 meat  
**gidjik-naewaezigun; bunugizigun** corn  
 prepared for soup, for eating  
**koossimaun(un)** pumpkin(s) (probably from  
*piko*—a bulge, bump, lump, hump, clump,  
 knot, knob)  
**maeziwae-auhn; mizawaewae-itichigun**  
 hardened maple sugar  
**naboop(een)** soup(s)  
**choog-meen-aubo** tomato soup  
**maun-dau-meen-aubo** corn soup  
**minidjee-meen-aubo** pea soup  
**mino-meen-aubo** wild rice soup  
**pinee-waubo** potato soup; vichysoisse  
**zauwauk-cheessi-waubo** carrot soup  
**zhush-quaedo-waubo** mushroom soup  
**naessaukoohnse(uk)** an ear of corn  
**naupaunae** flour  
**oohnzibun** juice  
**paubawaun** an ingredient  
**pigaegun(un)** rib(s)  
**pikawae-izhigun** bread  
**pundjigun** a sauce; dip; gravy  
**waubauk-idaeyauh** a parsnip  
**wausung** pepper  
**waussigun** pepper  
**wauwun(oon)** egg(s)  
**ween** marrow  
**weenin** fat  
**weeyauss** meat; the flesh of an animal or bird  
 (from *weeyoow*—body, corpse)  
**addik-weeyauss** caribou meat  
**amik-weeyauss** beaver meat  
**bizhi-akee-weeyauss** beef  
**coocoosh-weeyauss** pork  
**zeewitauguni-coocoosh** salt pork  
**zauwaukoot(oon)** carrot(s)

## meedjim

zeewaug-midae syrup

zeewitaugun salt

zeezibaukoot sugar

---

**wauboo(n); auboo(n)** *beverages; fluids; ades*

---

doodoosh-aubo milk

ishkotae-waubo whiskey, firewater

mashki-akik-waubo physic; laxative; tonic

mishee-meen-aubo apple juice

neebeesh-aubo tea

noonaugun-aubo milk

zeewi-aubo vinegar

zeezibaukoot-aubo sap; soda pop

zhoomeen-aubo wine

---

**gawiwin(un); ayeem(un); maundidaugun(un)** *clothing; apparel; costume(s)*

---

anaun(un) bracelet(s)

anik-maun(un) braces; suspenders; arm-bands

auhniziyaun(un) loin cloth; breach clout; (now) diapers

ayeem(un) clothing; apparel

babeeskoowaugun(un) coat(s)

beessaugunaub(een) strap(s) (e.g., a shoulder strap)

beetoo-gawaudjigun(un) lining(s)

beetooshkaudjigun(un) underwear

daebeekitchigun(un) a buckle

gabo-dayae-gawauzoon(un) trousers; pants; ass-binders

gaweengawaewoon(un) veil(s)

gawiwin(un) clothing

kishki-daussae-pizoon(un) garter(s)

kishki-doodoosh-maebizoon(un) brassiere(s)

kishki-quaendib-aebizoon(un) helmet(s)

kitipizoon(un) apron(s); a belt

matchi-goodaehn(un) dress(es) (*lit.* the bad hanger[s])

maundidaugun(un) costume(s)

medauss(un) (formerly) leggings; chaps; (now) socks (in the East); pants (in the West)

meeknoot(un) pants, trousers (from *ma culotte* [Fr.]—my breeches)

mindjikauwun(uk) mitt(s); glove(s)

moccasin(un) footwear; moccasin(s)

naub-kauwaugun(un) a tie; neckwear

piduk-indibaewoon(un) roach(es)

piquaeyaugawauzoon(un) a collar

pissi-quaebizoon(un); weewi-quaendibaebizoon(un) headband(s)

pupigeewaeyaun(un) shirt(s); blouse(s)

weewiqwaun(un) hat(s)

zeendipizoon(un) corset(s)

zeezing-gawauzoon(un) vest(s)

zheegun(un); zhigun(un) sock(s)

---

**eegin** (suffix) *fabric; textiles; material; cloth; waeyaun—material made of hide*

---

augi-goodjigun-eegin(un) drape(s); partitions

doopiwin-eegin(un) tablecloth(s)

ishkoozhigun(un) remnant(s)

kishki-gawauzoon-aeayaub(een) thread(s)

kitug-eegin(un) calico

makatae-eegin(un) black cloth

manitou-eegin(un) silk(s)

misqua-eegin(un) red cloth

nebaug-neegin(un) bedspread(s); sheet(s)

neeminauquaeyaun(un); kaudaenigun-aeayaub rope(s); hauser(s); cable(s)

ningaussimoowi-neegin(un) tarp(s); sailcloth(s)

niskitchigun-eegin(un) lace; border(s); embroidery

pishaug-inaub(een) thong(s)

pishimoon-eegin(un) sheets

pupigee-waeyaun(un) shirt(s); blouse(s)

subaup(een) string(s); rope(s)

titabeeg-waudjigun(un) fringe(s)

waubishk-eegin(un) white cloth(s), fabric(s)

wauboo-yaun blanket(s)

waussaetchigun-eegin(un) curtain(s); blind(s)

zaenibauhn ribbon(s)

zheeb-waussae-eegin(un) transparent cloth(s); gauze(s); curtain(s)

---

**anookaudjigun(un)** *utensil(s)*

---

aedawae-koomaun(un) a two- or double-edged knife, knives

aemqwaun(un) spoon(s)

**aemqwaunaehnse(un)** little spoon(s)  
**akik** pail(s); pot(s) (from *aki*—earth, soil, meaning a clay pot; vessel; urn)  
**bawaunauk(oon)** spit(s)  
**bawautchigun-aubik(oon)** griddle(s)  
**bootaugun(un)** a pestle  
**bootaugunauk(oon)** a mortar  
**daessi-naugun(un)** platter(s)  
**daushkigugun(un)** cleaver(s)  
**dubu-geezis-waun(uk)** a clock; a sun dial  
**gabaukawigun(un)** cork(s); stopper(s); lid(s); cap(s)  
**gaushkau-igun(un); kemauh maudau-igun(un)** scraper(s)  
**gawaubigun(un); kemauh gawau-igun(un)** dipper(s); ladle(s)  
**gaweetau-igun(un)** corkscrew(s)  
**iskoobaun(un)** pump(s)  
**iskoobaunidjigun(un)** sponge(s)  
**kitchi-mookoomaun(un)** a butcher's knife, knives  
**kookibi-naugun(un)** woven basket(s)  
**meegooss(uk)** awl(s)  
**miniqadjigun(un)** cup(s); mug(s); drinking vessel(s)  
**moodyh(un)** a bottle; a bird's crop, gullet  
**mookoomaun(un)** a knife, knives  
**mooshki-moot(un)** bag(s); something filled or to be filled  
**moozhi-waugun(un)** scissor(s)  
**mukuk(oon)** box(es); container(s)  
**mukuk-sug(oon)** wooden container(s); barrel(s); tub(s); vat(s)  
**naenisso-waubidae-igun(un)** fork(s); three toothed instrument(s)  
**naubauk-issitchigun(un)** handle(s); extension(s)  
**naugauhse(un)** saucer(s); bowl(s)  
**naugun(un)** dish(es); plate(s); vessel(s)  
**neembaugun(un)** bucket(s); pail(s)  
**oonaudinigun(un)** a kneading board  
**piduk-igun(un); kemauh piduk-idjeegun(un)** fork(s)  
**waewaessaegun(un)** fan(s)  
**waussiko-naendjigun(un)** lamp(s)  
**zaussikoo-qwaun(un); kemauh zauzae-qwaun(un)** frying pan(s); skillet(s)  
**zhaegwaun-aubik(oon)** grindstone(s)

**zhauboonigun(un)** needle(s)  
**zheesheeb-akik(ook)** kettle(s)  
**zhooshkawae-igun** iron(s)

---

**weegwaum anookaudjigunun** *household appliances; tools; utensils*

---

**anaukun(un)** mat(s)  
**apiquae-ishimoon(un)** pillow(s)  
**apishimoon(un)** mattress(es)  
**aubaubikugun(un)** key(s)  
**baeng-waussitchigun(un); bautae-yaussitchigun(un)** dryer(s)  
**bim-ossae-itichigun(un)** walker(s)  
**bunu-beewiyae-igun(un)** brush(es)  
**cheecheebauk-naugun(un)** cradle(s)  
**cheegitu-igun(un); waebigun(un) kemauh; cheeshi-tugun(un)** broom(s)  
**doopwin(un)** table(s)  
**dubu-geezis-waun(uk)** clock(s); a sun dial  
**gaweed-biwin(un)** chair(s)  
**gazee-ipeengawae-naugun(un)** wash basin(s)  
**gazee-ozidae-ishimoon(un)** mat(s)  
**gazee-peeg-issutchigun(un)** washer(s)  
**gazee-peeg-ozhae-yaubauwitchigun(un)** shower(s)  
**gazee-pee-yaussitchigun(un)** washer(s)  
**gizhaupikizigun(un)** stove(s)  
**ishpi-daessi-bug(oon)** ceiling(s)  
**kawaundawaugun(un)** stair(s)  
**keegitto-waubeeginigun(un)** telephone(s)  
**kishkaupikugun(un)** lock(s)  
**kishkudin-itichigun(un)** refrigerator(s); freezer(s)  
**mazin-ibeegun(un)** painting(s)  
**mazin-ininih(iwuk)** statue(s) of a male figure or figures  
**mazin-itichigun(uk)** picture(s); photo(s); an image  
**mazin-quaewuk** statue(s) of a female figure or figures  
**meezeewi-naugun** toilet bowl(s)  
**mitchi-sug(oon)** a floor  
**nebaugun(un) kemauh nebaegun(un)** bed(s)  
**nebaugun-eegin(un)** sheet(s); spread(s)  
**niki-beezigun** a furnace  
**pubwin(un)** chair(s)  
**pukwaun(un)** roof(s)

## weegwaum anookaudjigunun

**taussoowin(un)** dresser(s); cupboard(s)  
**tikauss-itichigun(un)** fan(s)  
**tikinaugun(un)** cradle board(s)  
**waewaeb-izoon(un)** swing(s)  
**waub-oyaun(un)** blanket(s)  
**waubumoowin(un)** a mirror  
**waussikonaendjigun(un)** lamp(s)  
**weessiniwaugun(un)** a table  
**zeegi-idjiwun-aubik** tap(s)  
**zheebau-yaudjiwun-aubik(oon)** water pipe(s)

---

### **anookaudjigun(un);**

**anookauzoowin(un);**

**aubidjitchigun(un)** *tools; instruments; implements*

---

**anookaudjigun(un); anookauzoowin(un);**  
**aubidjitchigun(un)** tool(s); instrument(s); implement(s)  
**aussiwaukawigun(un)** prop(s); support(s)  
**beeminigun(un); beemissiko-igun(un)**  
screwdriver(s)  
**begoonae-igun(un)** chisel(s); a drill(s)  
**boodaudjeeshkoodae-tchigun(un)** bellows  
**cheegi-igugun(un)** broad axe(s)  
**dubugun(un)** measuring tape(s); ruler(s)  
**gawaub-idauwingugun(un)** spade(s)  
**gaweedinigun(un)** lever(s)  
**geeshki-boodjigun(un)** saw(s)  
**kitchi-beeminigun(un)** auger(s)  
**mookodjigun(un)** draw-knife, draw-knives  
**mookoomaun(un)** knife, knives  
**nissiw-shawae-ayauk-itichigun** triangle(s); tripod(s)  
**nubug-aubik(oon)** shovel(s)  
**oombau-beeginigun(un)** pulley, pullies  
**oombaukawigun(un)** hoist(s)  
**peendau-oodjigun(un)** sheath(s); a casing  
**peendinik-audjigun(un)** casing(s)  
**pikitae-igun(un)** hammer(s); mallet(s)  
**pissikaubee-koomaun(un)** a jackknife, jack-knives  
**pugum-ishtigwaun(un)** hammer(s)  
**shooshawaey-dubugun-aubik(oon)**  
square(s)  
**siboodjigun(un)** file(s)  
**siboodjigun-aubik(oon)** grindstone(s)  
**tautaugidugun(un)** leveller(s); flattener(s)  
**tikoondjigun(un)** tong(s); pliers

**titabae-oodjigun(uk)** reel(s); coil(s)  
**titabauk-issaetchigun(un)** roller(s)  
**waubigun-igun(un)** trowel(s)  
**waugau-koomaun(un)** a crooked knife, knives  
**waugaukoot(oon)** axe(s)  
**wauwiyae-beeg-itichigun(un)** compass(es)  
**zhingau-kummik-autchigun(un)** level(s)  
**zhinoo-igun(un)** pointer(s)  
**zhooshkoodjigun(un)** plane(s)  
**zigu-igun(un)** nail(s)

---

### **kitigae-anookaudjigun(un)** *farm implements*

---

**beegundigun(un)** thresher(s), a threshing machine (from *beeg*—to break down, ruin, destroy, etc.)  
**bee-waubikoo-zigibidji-gun(un)** chain(s); metal hauser(s)  
**bimidj-waugaukood(oon)** hoe(s)  
**bimi-poodjigun** plough(s); a furrow maker  
**binaukawae-igun(un)** rake(s)  
**cheeshau-goonae-igun(un)** small snow plough(s); snow scraper(s), shovel(s)  
**daess-ubiwun(un)** saddle(s)  
**daubaun(uk)** vehicle(s)  
**gawaubid-auwangungun(un)** spade(s)  
**geeshk-izhigun(un)** scythe(s); mower(s)  
**mauwindooshk-igun(un)** rake(s)  
**mitchi-kun(un)** fence(s); weir(s)  
**mukuksug(oon)** barrel(s); wooden tub(s)  
**neembaugun(un)** bucket(s)  
**nindo-baun(un)** well(s); trough(s)  
**nisso-waubidae-igun(un)** pitchfork(s)  
**piduk-ishkaudjigun(un)** spur(s); stirrup(s)  
**pikwun(un)** harness(es) (probably from *bikwun*—back)  
**pissu-kummik-poodjigun(un)** harrow(s)  
**shkuhnzhee-kaudjigun(un)** horseshoe(s)  
**taetibissaehn(uk)** wheel(s)  
**taetibissaehn-daubaun(uk)** wheeled vehicle(s)  
**tautaugidugun(un)** piledriver(s); earth leveller(s), packer(s); heavy equipment  
**winigun-autik(ook)** wheelbarrow(s) (from *winigun*—portage)  
**zaugi-doonae-ibidjigun(un)** bridle(s)

**minissino-anookaujigun(un)** *warriors' arms*

**baugikawaun(un)** a shield

**bugu-maugun kemauh pugu-maugun** a war club

**bunishimah kemauh bunishimoon** a shield

**mamaundji-ikopidjigun(un)** manacle(s)

**metig-waub** a bow

**miss-autik(oon)** cudgel(s)

**peendawaeyaun(un)** a quiver

**peepeegiwun** a flute or whistle blown to signal the launch of an attack (from *peepegizahnse*—sparrow hawk, a reference to its sound, pitch, tone)

**pigook(oon)** arrow(s)

**zhimaugun(un)** spear(s)

**geew-ossae-anookaujigun(un)** *hunting equipment*

**adjaub(een)** bow string(s)

**anwih(ween)** bullet(s)

**augum(uk)** snowshoe(s)

**baushkizigun(un)** gun(s); rifle(s)

**beendaussinaun(un)** shot pouch(es)

**beendaussoowin** quiver(s)

**dassoo-naugun(un)** trap(s)

**metigwaub(een)** bow(s)

**ningawaugun(un)** snare(s)

**pigook(oon)** arrow(s)

**toobaugun(uk)** toboggan(s)

**zhawaeshk(oon)** dagger(s)

**geegooahnkae-anookaujigun(un)** *fishing gear*

**abwih(ween)** paddle(s); oar(s)

**aubidjibidjigun(un)** hooks(s)

**audji-gawaudjigun(un)** grappling hook(s)

**auzhigun(un)** bridge(s)

**baussawae-binauk(ook)** drying pole(s)

**baussi-suppee-nauk(ook)** net drying pole(s), frame(s)

**beeminauqawaun** a hauser

**booni-kundjigun(un)** anchor(s)

**cheemaun(un)** canoe(s) (*lit.* a kiss [the dip of paddle into water sounds like a kiss])

**cheemaunauk(oon)** paddle(s)

**gaund-akeegun(un)** push pole(s)

**gawaub-naugun(uk)** seine(s); dip-net(s)

**kundeekun(uk)** buoy(s)

**megiskun(un)** lure(s)

**naubigawau-augun(uk)** a net-mesh, webbing repair instrument

**naupiqwaun** ship(s); large vessel(s)

**niminauwaetchigun(un)** a wharf, wharves; dock(s); a landing, launching place; a marina(s)

**nindo-pidjigun(un)** grappling iron(s)

**ningaussimoo-weegin(un)** sail(s); tarp(s)

**ningauss-mooyaub(een)** ship; sailing-ship cordage

**peendissaugun(un)** raft(s)

**piduk-ipitchigun(un)** harpoon(s)

**shinoodaugunaeyaub(een)** a net of cord or twine

**shumoodjigun** bait

**sidowae-ishkoodjigun(un)** ballast

**suppeemaughassub(eek)** net(s)

**wawaeubinaubinautik(ook)** fishing rod(s), pole(s)

**wausswaugun(un)** torch(es)

**wukaun(uk) kemauh awukaun(uk)** *domestic animals*

**anim(ook)** dog(s)

**baezhig-oongizhee(k)** horse(s) (*lit.* the one-nailed creature)

**bizhi-aki(wuk)** cow(s); (formerly) a buffalo

**boozhaehmse(uk)** cat(s)

**coocoosh(uk)** pig(s)

**gauzhug(uk)** cat(s)

**maemaungishaehn(uk)** donkey(s); mule(s); long-eared(s)

**mauzhitaunish(uk)** sheep(s)

**mish-aub-ooss(ook)** goat(s)

**wasseehn(uk) animals**

**addik(ook)** caribou(s)

**adjidumoo(k) kemauh odjidumoo(k)** squirrel(s)

**aehmse-bun(uk)** a raccoon; (formerly) a shell  
**amik(ook)** a beaver (*lit.* one that dwells at the bottom of a pond)

**baebeek-awauwigung(ook)** a camel (*lit.* the crooked back)

**bizheu(wuk)** lynx(es)

**chae-chee-pidukehn(uk)** elephant(s)

## waessehn(uk)

**gageeb-eengawae-quaе(wuk)** mole(s); a blind woman  
**gaween-gauwigaehn(uk); gaween-waеyaugae(k); meeshigun(uk)** wolverine(s); origin of the name of Michigan  
**gunkissaehnse(ssiwuk)** chipmunk(s)  
**kaug(ook)** porcupine(s)  
**kitugaukoohnse(ssuk)** fawn(s)  
**kookidjeesh(uk)** groundhog(s)  
**maemae-quaеdoohn(uk)** a mole (*lit.* one that emerges, here and there, now and then)  
**mauzh-aehnse(ssuk)** a yearling (deer), no longer mottled  
**mishaewae(k)** stag(s); red deer  
**mishauk-waukidjeesh(uk)** badger(s)  
**moozoo(k)** a moose  
**mukwoh(k)** bear(s) (*lit.* one who goes hither and yon in search of food)  
**myeengun(uk)** a wolf, wolves (*lit.* one who makes strange)  
**naepaudji-anik-aessih(ssiwuk)** mole(s); gauche  
**nindo-maukimaesheehn(uk)** a monkey, monkeys (*lit.* a nit picker)  
**ningik(ook)** otter(s)  
**noozhaehnse(ssuk)** doe(s)  
**odjeek(ook)** fisher(s)  
**pushkawau-dausheehn(uk)** coyote(s)  
**sunigoo(k)** black squirrel(s)  
**waub-oozoo(k)** rabbit(s); hare(s) (*lit.* white-tailed)  
**waub-ozhaesh(iwuk)** marten(s)  
**waugoosh(uk)** fox(es)  
**wauwau-begoonoodjeehn(uk)** a mouse, mice  
**wauwaushkaeshih(iwuk)** a deer  
**wuzhushk(ook)** muskrat(s)  
**yaubae(k)** male(s)  
**zhaungawaeshih(wuk)** mink(s)  
**zhigaug(ook)** skunk(s)  
**zhigushk-aundawae(k)** flying squirrel(s)  
**zhingoohnse(uk)** weasel(s)

---

## **ae-izhi-weeyoowigiziwaut waessehnuk** *animal anatomy*

---

**aeshkun(un)** antler(s); horn(s)  
**beewuy(un)** fur; hair(s)

**bunu-beewaunaewin** the shedding of fur, hair  
**bunuwaewin** the shedding of horns  
**gauwi-issaungun(uk)** a quarry, quarries; prey  
**kawaewin(un)** trail(s); track(s)  
**kinhnsh(un)** snout(s)  
**nitaugun(uk)** the victim(s)  
**oozoo(wunoon)** short tail(s)  
**oozowaunuk(oon)** long tail(s)  
**waunoowin** tailpiece; extremity  
**win-ozid(un)** paw(s)

---

## **benae; benaessih; benaessiwuk** *bird(s)*

---

**amik-zheeb(uk)** beaver duck(s)  
**anaum-zigud-waesheehn(uk)** wren(s)  
**apish-kaugagee(uk)** magpie(s)  
**aundaeg(ook)** crow(s)  
**auzhidaukoon-aesheehn(uk)** cross-bill(s)  
**baebeeegiskooгаed(jik)** woodpecker(s); he, she, it, or they who destroy by boring  
**baeshkeewae(k)** nighthawk(s); one who is hoarse  
**baukauk-quaehn(k)** hen(s)  
**benae(k, wuk)** partridge(s)  
**boonissae(k) kemauh gabwun-issae(k)** vulture(s)  
**cheecheesh-quaehn(k); cheecheeb-quaewaessih(iwuk)** killdeer(s); those who leave trailing footprints; those whose heads bob back and forth  
**chejauk(ook)** crane(s)  
**deendeehnse(uk)** bluejay(s)  
**gakaushki-naedjeehn(uk)** sparrow(s)  
**gauskauski-naudjeehn(uk)** nightingale(s)  
**geekabeek-maesheehn(uk)** meadowlark(s)  
**geeki-dub** downy woodpecker(s); one who moves over  
**geeshki-munisseehn(k)** kingfisher(s); one who produces a ripping sound  
**kaikaik(ook)** hawk(s); a red-shouldered hawk  
**kaugageehn(k); kaugaukisheehn(k)** raven(s); the ever present bird  
**kaukaubisheehn(k)** screech owl(s)  
**kauyaushk(ook)** seagull(s)  
**kineu(wuk)** bald-headed eagle(s)  
**kookookoo(k)** owl(s)  
**kookoolee; wau-oonae(k)** whippoorwill(s)

**maemae(k)** flicker(s); a red-headed woodpecker  
**maeshkodae-benaessih(iwuk)** prairie chicken(s); quail(s)  
**makatae-aunauk(ook)** red-winged blackbird(s)  
**makatae-zheeb** black duck(s)  
**maung(ook)** loon(s)  
**meemee(k)** dove(s); passenger pigeon(s)  
**migizi(wuk)** brown or golden eagle(s)  
**mino-meeni-kaesheehn(k)** snipe(s); a bird that frequents and habituates wild rice  
**mishi-geegoohnae(k)** fish hawk(s)  
**mizissae(k)** turkey(s)  
**mizuhnih(wuk)** black eagle(s)  
**moondawae(k)** catbird(s)  
**moonng-wunae(k)** crested plover(s)  
**mooshk-woossae(k)** bittern(s)  
**naubae-ossae(k)** rooster(s); a male bird; the strutter  
**naunookauhnsae(wuk); naunookishk-auhnse(iwuk)** hummingbird(s); one who stops here and there in flight  
**nikah; nikak** a wild goose, geese  
**ningibeawuhnse(uk)** screech owl(s)  
**n'sheemaehn(k); geezhigaunaesheehn(uk)** chickadee(s); my younger sister(s), brother(s)  
**paupaussae(k)** woodpecker(s); the knocker(s), rapper(s)  
**peepeegizaehnse(uk)** sparrow hawk(s); one whose call sounds like a bone flute  
**pidushk-auhnzhae(k)** woodcock(s)  
**pishk-issih(wuk)** goose, geese  
**pitchi(wuk)** robin(s); a sudden break in vocalization  
**pukwaun-audjeehn(k)** bat(s); one who frequents and habituates a roof, roofs  
**saugibuniwaun-aesheehn(k)** red-winged blackbird(s)  
**siginauk(ook)** blackbird(s)  
**tikwauk-zheeb(uk)** autumn duck(s)  
**waewae(k)** Canada goose, geese  
**waewaendjigunoo(h(wuk)** great horned owl(s)  
**waub-anung-issae(k)** snow-bird(s)  
**waubizee(k)** swan(s)  
**waub-meemee(k)** dove(s)

**weenaungae(k)** buzzard(s); one who is at home accustomed to dirt and uncleanness  
**weendigo-benaessih(wuk)** kingbird(s)  
**winzik(ook); oohnzik(ook)** sawbill duck(s)  
**zaegibawaudjeehn(uk)** cedar waxwing(s)  
**zauwae-benaessih(wuk)** goldfinch(es)  
**zhae-aumoo(h(k)** wood duck(s)  
**zhaedae(k); zhaudae(k)** pelican(s)  
**zhaushauwi-benaessih(wuk)** swallow(s)  
**zhauwun-aessih(wuk)** bluebird(s)  
**zheeng-ibiss(wuk)** brant(s)  
**zheesheeb(uk)** duck(s)  
**zhooshigauh(k); zhooshi-gauboowih** heron(s); one who stands erect  
**zigutaegunae-zheeb(uk)** teal(s)

---

**genaessi-weeyoowigiziwun** *bird anatomy*


---

**beewun** down  
**koohnzh(un)** beak(s); bill(s)  
**kuhnzh(een)** claw(s); talon(s)  
**meegwun(uk)** feather(s) removed from the bird  
**meegwun(un)** down; feather(s)  
**mezaugwun** down  
**misquawoon** egg yolk(s)  
**moodyh(un)** bird crop(s)  
**ningaweegun(un)** wing(s)  
**piduk-naewoon(un); piduk-biniwae-woon(un)** a bird's crest  
**soossi(wun(un)** nest(s)  
**wauwun(oon)** egg(s)  
**winushkid(un)** bird tail(s)

---

**geegoohn(uk); ginaebeeg(ook);**

**baemoodaed(jik)** *fish; reptile(s); crawler(s)*

**addik-maeg(ook)** whitefish; caribou of the waters  
**aeahnse(uk)** a shell; small shell(s)  
**akiweewizaehnse(uk)** a salamander  
**anumae(k); kemauh numae(k)** sturgeon(s); one that dwells in the depths, the very bottom  
**ashigun(uk)** a bass  
**baepaeshih-ginae-beeg(ook)** garden snake(s); a long, striped, strand-like creature  
**beeg-muk-akee(k)** toad(s)  
**beemisko-d-aeahnssih(wuk)** snail(s); spiralled shell(s)



geegoohn(uk)

beem-issae(k) eel(s)  
begoonaequae(k) tree frog(s)  
boodoohnse(uk) tadpole(s); pollywog(s)  
dushwae(n) turtle shell(s)  
geekidaunaung(ook) lizard(s)  
ginae-beeg(ook) snake(s); a long, strand-like creature  
gin-ozhae(k) a pike; the long-bodied one  
gookaehnsse(uk) small tree frog(s)  
kaewiss(uk) herring(s)  
kikidaungawae(k); kemauh odawug-inaeg(ook) a salamander  
kitchi-kikidaungawae(k) a crocodile; an alligator  
kitchi-maun-maeg(ook) whale(s)  
maedawaewaehn(k); zheesheegawae a rattlesnake; one that rattles  
maegooss; maeg fish  
maukinauk(ook); mikinauk(ook) turtle(s)  
maun-maegooss(uk) catfish(es)  
mauzh-maegooss(uk); zauwi-maegooss(uk) salmon(s); speckled trout  
metiko-zheesheegawae(k) timber rattler(s); milksnake(s)  
misheekaehn(k) turtle(s)  
mishi-gin-ozhae(k) a muskellunge; the great, long-bodied one(s)  
misqward-aeahnse(uk) small reddish turtle(s)  
mizundumoh(k) black water snake  
mizyh(uk) catfish(es)  
muk-akee(k) frog(s)  
numaebin(uk) sucker(s); one that feeds off the bottom  
numaegooss(uk) a trout(s); bottom, deep-water dwellers  
ogauh(k) pickerel(s); walleye  
sauwae(k) perch(es)  
tandae(k) bullfrog(s)  
ushkee(k) seal(s)  
wausee(k) sun fish(es)  
zau-gaesheehn(k) crab(s) or crayfish(es) that dwell at the mouth of a creek or river or that emerge from under rocks  
zhauwushkoowaushkoozi(h)(wuk) green frog(s); the green jumper  
zhiginauhnsse(uk) dew worm(s)  
zhingward-aemiquam(uk) turtle(s)  
zigussikawaudjima(e)(k) leech(es)

---

**ae-izhi-weeyoowigizoowaut geegoohnuk** fish anatomy

---

nindjigun(un) fin(s)  
oskauw the flesh or meat of fish  
pikwunzhi(een) bladder(s)  
waukoon roe; fish eggs  
winugyh(un) scale(s)  
zhigwun(un) a fish tail

---

**manitoush(uk, iwuk)** insects; worms; small creatures, so called because many change form, undergo transformation

---

abidushkoon-aesheehn(uk) a dragonfly, dragonflies  
aeahnseahnse(ssiwuk) clam(s); little shell  
aeahnse-gauk(ook) wood louse; wood lice; tick(s)  
aenig(ook) ant(s)  
aenigoohn(uk) ant(s)  
aeyaebig(ook) spider(s)  
aumoohn(uk) a bee (from *aumoowaewin*—to beat off, repel, drive off)  
auzhawaeyau-goonidjiesih(wuk) a dragonfly, dragonflies  
cheecheegauwaesseehn(uk) beetle(s)  
ginae-beego-kaessaehnssee(uk) cricket(s)  
koodjeesh(uk) a louse, lice  
kookoowaessih(iwuk) moth(s)  
maemaegawaehnsish(uk) caterpillar(s)  
maemaegwauhnse(wuk) a butterfly, butterflies (likely from *meegwauhnse*—little feather)  
mae-minau-auwidjissaehn(uk) cricket(s)  
maung-itikoom(uk) a loon louse, lice  
minaugodjiessee(wuk) woodworm(s)  
mish-aumoohn(uk) bumblebee(s)  
mizizauk(ook) a horsefly, horseflies  
niminau-goodjissaehn(uk) water spider(s)  
noonimoodoowaessih(uk) a chrysalis  
odjee(k) a common house fly, flies  
ooquae(k) maggot(s)  
pigook-issaehnsse(issiwuk); piko-chessee(wuk) a blackfly, blackflies; little arrow(s)  
pingwoosh(uk) a sandfly, sandflies  
pubig(ook) flea(s)  
pukinae(wuk) a grasshopper (from *oom-baukinae*—to leap, jump, as sparks do from a fire)

**skinauk(ook)** nit(s)

**sup(pee)** **kaeshehn(uk)** spider(s) (*lit.* the net maker)

**tibauk-waugunaenikaessehn(uk)** caterpillar(s)

**tissau-waeshehn(unk)** cicada(s) (from *tis-sigaewin*—to paint)

**tootoowaessih(wuk)** moth(s)

**wauwautaessih(wuk)** a firefly, fireflies

**zhiginauhn(uk)** earth worm(s); dew worm(s)

**zigimaehn(uk)** mosquito(es) (from *zigi*—to attach to, cling to)

---

**paedukeedaegin; zayaug-ikeegin** *plants*

**abaupissoon** false Solomon's seal—used for kidney ailments (from *inaupitaewin*—fumes)

**ae-shawaeshkook; peepeegiwunushk** cow parsnip—a flute-like plant; a hunter's talisman (*lit.* spread out or drooping over)

**ae-zau-waukinaek(oon)** north bush honeysuckle—a diuretic (*lit.* that which glows yellow)

**agidae-bug(oon)** marsh marigold—edible (*lit.* a floating plant)

**akiwaehnzee(uk)** goat's beard (*lit.* old man)

**akiwaehnzee-mawi(wuk)** beechdrops (*lit.* crying old man)

**amik-meenushk(oon)** beaver's seeds—edible

**anaukoon** a bullrush—used for matting

**andaeg-bugoohnse(un)** wild mint—a beverage; a tonic for blood (*lit.* the crow's flower)

**aneeb-meen-gauwuhnsh(eek)** high bush cranberries—edible

**ani-geetini-gunuk** wild cucumber—used as a tonic (*lit.* those/that which loosen things up)

**ani-idjee-meen-ush(koon)** pea(s)—edible

**animakee-bug(oon)** poison ivy

**anim-ozid(un)** sharp-lobed hepatica (*lit.* dog's foot, paw)

**anim-ozidae-bugoohnse(un)** Virginia waterleaf (*lit.* the dog's-paw leaf, petal)

**anung-piko-ipeessae-bug(oon)** fragrant water lily (*lit.* star fallen into the water)

**ashkibawaun(un)** Jerusalem artichoke—edible (*lit.* the raw/uncooked/green/new growth)

**aubodjigun(un)** a kind of reed—material used to make mats (*lit.* inverted, turned inside out)

**aumoohn-gauwuhnshk(oon)** oswego tea—a beverage (*lit.* the bee plant)

**babau-mukoo-cheebik-issin(un); mukwonugishi-cheebik** dogbane—a cough medicine (*lit.* the bear root found here and there; the bear's entrails root)

**baebau-goondaek(oon)** March cinquefoil—good for cramps (*lit.* floating here and there)

**baebaumaubeeg** wild sarsaparilla—used as a talisman and lure for fishing and fish (*lit.* zigzag extension)

**baegawae-wunushk(oon)** soft, coarse grass(es)

**baemaukaweed-waubugonae(n)** canada moonseed (*lit.* the climbing, snaking flower)

**baessi-buguk(oon)** pearly everlasting, either narrow or small leafed/petalled

**baessi-buguk(oon)** selfheal—female remedy (*lit.* small petalled)

**baessi-bugut** bladder campion (*lit.* small petalled)

**baezhig-oongizhee-mashki-aki(een)** vetchling—horse medicine, veterinary medicine

**baupizoh(winun)** false Solomon's seal—kidney purifier (*lit.* it fumigates)

**beemaukoot(oon)** rue anemone (*lit.* crooked span, line)

**beemiss-kawaundawish(koon)** hooded ladies' tresses (*lit.* to ascend in a spiral fashion)

**beess-gaug-meen-gauwuhnsh(een)** gooseberry bush—edible (*lit.* the small porcupine berry bush)

**benae-bug(oon)** slender ladies' tresses; a talisman for hunters (*lit.* partridge petals, leaves)

**bigizoowin(un)** mugwort; swamp milkweed—used for dysentery (*lit.* the swim)

**bizhi-akee-bugaessaun(uk)** a ground plum—to stem flow of blood (*lit.* a buffalo's prune)

**bizhi-akeewi-guhnsh(koon)** prairie sage—used for convulsions, hemorrhaging (*lit.* buffalo's food)

## paedukeedaegin

- bizhi-akee-wuhnsh(koon)** seneca snakeroot (*lit.* cattle fodder)
- bugisawae-bug(oon)** joe-pye weed (*lit.* the fragmented petals, leaves)
- bugwudji-misquo-diss-meen(uk)** a wild bean
- chau-chau-boonuk-sing(oon)** a skull cap—a heart remedy (*lit.* that which sways to and fro)
- cheebiki-namoon(un)** puccoon—a dye (*lit.* a reddish root)
- cheeby-bug kemauh cheebikuh(oon)** moosewood (*lit.* a ghost's root; a part of a root)
- cheeby-bug(oon)** leatherwood (*lit.* a ghost's plant)
- cheecheego-meen(un, uk)** wild lettuce—medicine for warts (*lit.* the wart plant)
- cocococoo moccasin(un); agobizowin** lady's slipper—a remedy for women (*lit.* the owl's or the whippoorwill's moccasin)
- cocoosh-miniquae-meen(un, uk)** long bracted orchis—an aphrodisiac, a love medicine (*lit.* the pig's beverage berry)
- doodooshaubo-cheebik(oon)** pawque-flower—for headaches (a milky fluid in the root of this plant)
- gau-bizaun-idaeyauk(oon)** hepatica—for convulsions (*lit.* that which induces or instills calm)
- gaund-gawauzoon-augoot(oon); gaund-gawauzoon-nakae-izhi-naugook** long-headed thimble weed—good for stomach ailments
- gauwaug-bugoohnse(uk)** rose(s)—edible
- gauwaug-meesh(uk) kemauh; gauwaug-maewish(uk)** rose-bush(es)—edible
- gauzhug-aehnsewi-bug(oon)** catnip, mint—a beverage (*lit.* cat's petal or leaf)
- gazheeb-dayae-meeni-gauwuhnhsh(eek); ginug-dayae-meeni-gauwuhnhsh(eek)** hawthorn—edible (*lit.* scratch your bum berry bush)
- gazheeb-inushkoon kemauh; gizheeb-inushkoon** scouring rushes (*lit.* the hurrying bullrushes,; the rushes that cause itching)
- gee-soossawae-bugauwish** green headed coneflower—for indigestion (*lit.* the old scattered flower)
- geezisso-bugoohnse(un, uk); ae-ish-paendaugook** ox-eye—a tonic (*lit.* the little sun flower)
- geezisso-mashki-aki(een)** goldenrod—medicine for fever and ulcers (*lit.* the sun's medicine)
- ginae-beego-cheebik(oon)** black snake-root—for fevers
- ginae-beego-meeni-gauwuhnhsh(een)** carrion flower—a medicine for lungs and for urinary system (*lit.* the snake plant)
- gin-bugoohnse(un)** rose bush—edible (*lit.* the sharp, prickly plant)
- gin-ozhae-bug(oon)** bead lily (*lit.* the pike flower)
- gin-ozhae-guhnhshk(oon)** pickerel weed—childbirth medicine (*lit.* the pike's plant)
- gin-ozhae-wikoon** curled dock (*lit.* the pike's liver)
- gozigawauk-meeni-gauwuhnhsh(eek); zugauk-meen-gauwuhnhsh**—a shadebush—for dysentery and for women's ailments (*lit.* the heavy berry bush; the thorny, prickly berry bush)
- gozig-meen-gauwuhnhsh(een)** shadbushes (Juneberries)—a prenatal remedy (*lit.* the heavy blossoming berries)
- gunkissaehn-bug(oon)** rose twisted-stalk—medication for eyes, kidneys (*lit.* chipmunk leaf, leaves)
- gunkissaehn-meen(uk)** lily of the valley—medicine for kidneys (*lit.* a chipmunk's seed)
- gunkissaehn-meenushk(oon)** cow wheat (*lit.* a chipmunk's plant)
- gunkissaehnse-bugoohnse(un)** field bindweed (*lit.* little chipmunk leaf or petal)
- inini-idjeebik(oon)** may-apple(s) (*lit.* man's root)
- ishkotae-bugoon(ee(n))** cardinal flower (*lit.* the fiery petalled flower)
- ishkotae-idjeebik(oon)** shepherd's purse(s) (*lit.* fire root)
- kaudauk(oon)** queen Anne's lace (*lit.* like a leg)
- kaugigae-bug(oon)** pipsissewa—stomach

- medication (*lit.* the everlasting flower)
- kaugigae-bugoohnse(un)** pussytoes—after-birth medicine (*lit.* everlasting petal[s] or leaf, leaves)
- kibeehnse(un)** green shrub(s)
- kitchi-numae-wuhshk(oon)** catnip—a beverage as well as a blood purifier (*lit.* the great sturgeon’s plant or the cat plant)
- kizhae-bunushk(oon)** small prairie grass(es)
- koossimaun(un)** a pumpkin—edible (*lit.* a projection, a large lump) (from *pikoossi-maun*—with food)
- kundoomoon(un)** the yellow water lily (*lit.* the ambusher)
- mae-mashko-naukook(oon)** Canada hawkweed—a hunting talisman (*lit.* firm stalked)
- mae-misqwi-naugook** steeplebush (hardhack) (*lit.* appears like blood)
- maenowak(een)** corn parsley
- maesqua-koonaek** orange hawkweed (*lit.* red flamed)
- maesqwaub-meesh(maewish)(koon)** a small red willow blended with tobacco (*lit.* a reddish plant or growth)
- maesqwau-zhaubo-meenuk** edible (*lit.* the red berries that purge, go directly through)
- maewishkodaie-ikoonaes(un)** bluestem—for indigestion (*lit.* little prairie fire)
- maewishkodaie-meen(un)** prairie bean—edible
- maewishkoohnse(un); kemauh meeshkoohnse(un)** grass(es)
- maewishk-oohnssiwung(oon)** asparagus—edible (*lit.* that which is small or slightly bladed)
- maewishkoon; kemauh; meezhushk; meezhushkoon** hay
- makatae-anaukunushk(ook)** a black reed—used to treat cramps
- makatae-cheebik(oon)** burr snakeroot—medicine for women’s ailments (*lit.* the black root)
- makatae-meen(uk)** any blackberry—edible
- mashki-akeewit kemauh maeshki-akeewit(chik)** the common tansy—used to heal fevers; a hunting and fishing talisman (*lit.* the extremely medicinal plant)
- matchi-manitou-saemauh** mullein (*lit.* devil’s tobacco)
- matchi-mashki-aki-meen(uk)** bittersweet nightshade
- maundau-meen(uk)** corn (*lit.* seed/berry of wonder)
- maundau-meeni-cheebikaehhnse(un)** woodbetony (lousewort)—a love medicine; a talisman (*lit.* the wonder seed root)
- mauwidaek-waegozeed-wuhshk(oon)** duckweed—duck food (*lit.* little sour plants that grow together)
- mayauw-itik-waeyau-pineeg** an aster (*lit.* branched in the middle tuber)
- medaewi-cheebik(oon)** Canada anemone (*lit.* The Medaewaewin Society medicine)
- meen-bug(oon)** blueberry plant(s) (*lit.* the berry plants)
- meeshauwi-guhnsh(eek); gauh-baupikwo-inautik** common fleabane—medication for headaches; a blend for tobacco; a hunter’s talisman (*lit.* the hairy growth or plant; the stalk with little bumps here and there)
- meeshi-odjee-meeni-gauwuhhnsh(eek)** wild currant—a food and a medicine (*lit.* the fuzzy berry bush)
- meeshi-oidjumo-waunoh(wuk)** tower mustard (*lit.* the hairy squirrel’s tail)
- megisi-bug kemauh migizibug(oon)** large-leaved aster—a food and a headache medicine (*lit.* the shell plant; the eagle flower)
- megissaehhnse-bug kemauh; migizibug(oon, ook)** false gromwell—a talisman (*lit.* the small shell plant; the eagle plant)
- menaessi-gauwuhhnsh(eek)** a hawthorne bush—a food and a hunter’s talisman (*lit.* the thorn bush)
- mindemoyaehn(uk)** dandelion (*lit.* old woman)
- mini-idjee-meen-ush(koon)** pea(s)—edible
- minissino-wuhhnshk(oon)** wild pea—a food and a medicine for hemorrhages and convulsions (*lit.* the warrior’s; the island’s plant)
- mino-meen** so-called wild rice—edible (*lit.* the good seed)
- mino-meen-ushk(oon)** so-called wild rice—the plant (*lit.* the good seed plant)
- mino-pugoo-idjeebik(oon)** indian cucumber root—edible (*lit.* the good tasting root)

paedukeedaegin

**mino-wae-bugoohnse(un)** bristly buttercup—a hunter’s talisman; used as a dye (*lit.* that which pleases, satisfies)  
**mishi-idjee-meen(uk)** the everlasting pea—a female remedy  
**misqui-idjeebik(oon)** bloodroot—a dye and medicine  
**misquo-deessi-meen-gauwuhnsh(eek)** red beans—edible (*lit.* red belly button seeds)  
**misquo-meeni-bugoohnse(un)** a raspberry plant  
**misqwaubumeesh(un)** red osier dogwood—medicine for the eyes (*lit.* the reddish plant)  
**misqwi-cheebik kemauh misquo-cheebik(oon)** blood root—medication for sore throat; used as a dye (*lit.* the red, blood root)  
**mitash-akeeshinoowi-bug(oon)** poison ivy  
**mitchig-meen(uk); matchig-meenuk** wild cucumber—used as a tonic (*lit.* the bare berries, nuts)  
**mizaun(uk)** black snakeroot—a snake bite remedy; used for heat rash (*lit.* a nettle)  
**mizaun-autik; mizaun(ook)** a nettle tree  
**mizaunushk(oon)** thistle(s); Canada thistle—a laxative (*lit.* a nettle growth)  
**moossae-djeebik(oon)** sagewort(s)—for sprains (*lit.* grub-worm root)  
**moozoo’d’bug(oon)** arrowhead—a food and a medicine (*lit.* moose leaf)  
**moozoo-meesh(maewish)(koon)** dogwood—for the eyes (*lit.* the moose bush)  
**moozoo-meesh(maewish)(koon)** moose plant—a blend with tobacco; a bait or lure for hunters  
**muk-akee-bug(oon); muk-akee-zeewaukawaun** jewel weed; touch me not—for treatment of poison ivy (*lit.* frog petal; the frog’s sour medication)  
**muk-akee-medaussun** pitcher plant—child-birth medicine (*lit.* frog’s leggings)  
**mukwo-pin(eek)** large toothwort—edible (*lit.* bear’s tuber)  
**mushkeeg-cheebik(oon)** marsh cinquefoil—medication for stomach ailments (*lit.* the swamp or marsh root)  
**mushkeeg-meen-gauwuhnsh(eek)** cranberry bush—a food as well as a curative for

nausea (*lit.* the swamp growth or plant)  
**mushkeeg-meen-gauwuhnsh(eek)** low bush cranberries—edible (*lit.* muskeg berries)  
**mushkeegoo-bugoohnse(un)** a small tamarack—used as a beverage (Labrador tea; *lit.* a small marsh or swamp plant)  
**mushkoo-zoowaunoh(wun)** blazing star (*lit.* elk’s tail)  
**nae-nimbunaeyaun-quaeyauk(oon)** prairie smoke (*lit.* hair on one side)  
**nae-nissowae-buguk(oon)** red clover—fishing talisman; also blood remedy (*lit.* three leafed)  
**namae-wushkoohnse(un)** selfheal—blood remedy (*lit.* deep-rooted or sturgeon grass[es])  
**Nana’b’oozoo pigook(oon)** Canada lily—a snake bite remedy (*lit.* Nana’b’oozoo’s arrow)  
**Nanabush okomissun meenississun** indian paint brush (*lit.* Nana’b’oozoo’s grandmother’s tresses)  
**naunaugunushk(oon)** ferns; drooping plants  
**nau-neevidae-widaegin** Solomon’s seal—a cough remedy (*lit.* clustered in a row)  
**neebinunauni-quaeyauk(oon)** Virginia waterleaf—fodder for moose, deer, etc. (*lit.* many headed)  
**neeyauwi-buguk(oon)** boneset—a talisman (*lit.* in the middle or center of the leaf)  
**neezh-kinhnzhigae-zeedi-wuhnshk(oon)** silvery cinquefoil (*lit.* the two-sided plant)  
**nomino-ginae-guhnshk(oon)** St. John’s wort (*lit.* the good long seed plant[s])  
**nookawaezigun(un)** white mugwort—a talisman (*lit.* the tenderizer)  
**nubug-koossimaun(un)** a squash—edible (*lit.* the flat pumpkin)  
**nubug-ushk(oon)** calamus (sweet flag)—a medicine and fish lure (*lit.* the flat grass growth)  
**nubugushk(oon)** coarse swamp grass(es) (*lit.* flat grasses)  
**nubug-ushk(oon)** larger blue flag iris—a laxative (*lit.* the flat reed)  
**numaegoosi-bug(oon)** large-leafed aster—edible (*lit.* the trout leaf, petalled plant, bush)

- numae-pin(eek)** wild ginger—a food and a medicine for the stomach (*lit.* the sturgeon tuber)
- numae-wuhnshkoohnse(un)** wild mint—a remedy for blood disorders (*lit.* the sturgeon grass)
- odaе-meeni-bugooohnse(un)** strawberries (*lit.* heart berries)
- odjidumoo-mishkish-maundau-meen(uk)** Dutchman's breeches (*lit.* ornate squirrel corn)
- ojibwaewae-ishiwun(un)** fragrant bedstraw—for skin diseases
- onaunigizidaun-bug(oon)** plantain
- oombuzhigowaun(un)** western mugwort (white sage); Veterinary use (*lit.* that which allures, excites)
- oshki-neegi-quaе-neebeesh(un)** a tansy—for sore throats and women's ailments (*lit.* the young woman's leaf)
- pudukaudaukissin(een)** umbrella plant—used for sprains (*lit.* that which stands)
- pukawaeyauk-igin(een)** cattail (*lit.* a plant with a growth near the crown)
- pukawauzigauhse(un); pukwaushkoohnse** water hemlock (spotted cowbane)—a good luck talisman for hunting
- pukwaun(un)** the common plantain—a female remedy (*lit.* the chewable plant)
- quaе-meen(uk)** a prune bush—a food and a cough medicine (*lit.* a woman's seed)
- saemauhnushk(ook)** tobacco—for smoking; for manitou offerings
- shigaugawi-tikoon** red currant—a food and a medicine (*lit.* the skunk tree, plant, bush)
- soossawaeshkuk(oon)** cup plant (*lit.* spread wide; broadcast)
- tiki-bug-ooohnse(un)** arrow-arum (*lit.* a leaf or petal that cools)
- tikiz-idjeebik-ooohnse(un)** fringed polygala (*lit.* the little root that cools)
- tipo-dayae-gawaussoon(un)** golden corydalis—an elixir (*lit.* a patch; to mend a hole in the rear of pants or shorts)
- titaeta-meen(uk)** any ripe berry(ies) (*lit.* the ripe berries; the colored, painted berries)
- tootaugauhse(un)** harebell—medicine for the lungs; also bead lily or clintonia (from *tootaugun*—a bell)
- tutugaug-meen(uk)** flowering raspberry—edible (*lit.* backbone berry)
- w'ae zauwi-cheebik-awaeyauk(oon)** large-leaved bellwort (*lit.* that which is yellow- or brown- or gold-rooted)
- w'ae-wauwiyae-bugug(oon)** violet—a heart medicine (*lit.* the round leafed/petalled)
- w'ae-zauwau-ikooanaek(oon)** dandelion—a food and used to relieve heartburn (*lit.* that which glows gold/amber)
- wae-zauwau-iskooanaek(oon)** large-leaved avens—a remedy for female ailments (*lit.* it will glow yellow-orange)
- w'ae-zauwauni-quaeyauk(oon)** large-leaved bellwort—a mouthwash (*lit.* that which is brown or yellow tressed)
- w'ae-zauwunushkawuk(ook)** giant hysop—a cough medicine (*lit.* that which is yellow/golden/orange)
- w'ae-zhauwushkawau-ikooanaek(oon)** oswego tea—a beverage (*lit.* that which glows green/azure)
- w'ae-zhawuskoonaek(oon)** jewel weed—remedy for headaches and for poison ivy (*lit.* that which glows orange)
- waub'oozoo-bugooohnse(un) kemauh; myeengun-autik(oon)** creeping snowberry bush (*lit.* a rabbit's small petals or flowers; wolves' tree)
- wau-babau-bego-dayaeshing(ook)** day lily (*lit.* wearing out one's rump)
- waub-ishish-quaе(nun)** wild sarsaparilla—used for coughs (*lit.* white haired[?])
- waubishki-idjeebik(oon)** large-flowered bellwort—for pleurisy (*lit.* white root)
- waubishkik-bug(oon)** meadowsweet—a talisman for hunters (*lit.* white flowered, petalled plant)
- waub-ishkik-meen(un, uk)** a bedstraw—lung medication (*lit.* a white berried plant)
- waubizee-pin(eek)** the swan tuber—medicine
- waub-oshkik-bug(oon)** labrador tea—a beverage (*lit.* a white leafed or petalled plant)
- waub-ozhaeshi-idjaub(een)** an ivy (*lit.* fisher's bow-string)
- waubugooanae(n)** yarrow; a blend of tobacco

## paedukeedaegin

(*lit.* white petalled/leafed)

**waubuno-idjeebik(oon)** one-flowered cancer-root—a very good love potion (*lit.* the dawn root)

**wauh-nissik-aeahnssiwung(in)** New England aster (*lit.* that which would kill pain)

**wauwiyae-neegae-guhnshk(oon)** round leafed sundew—for the heart (*lit.* round trap plant)

**wau-zauwau-ikoonak(in)** butter and eggs (toadflax)—used to treat bronchitis (*lit.* that which will burst into yellow flame)

**wau-zauwaus-animakee(goon)** used as a dye (*lit.* the yellow thunder)

**wau-zauwaus-ikoonak(in)** lance-leafed goldenrod—a medication for chest pain; a hunting talisman (*lit.* that which shines, emits a golden glow)

**weebidau-bubugaunoh(wun)** common chickweed (*lit.* the thin/slim, toothed flower)

**weekaehn** sweet flag—a medicine for colds, sore throats (*lit.* that which draws)

**weekizigun(un)** doll's eyes—for boils (*lit.* that which extracts)

**Weengushk; Weeshkoob-maewish-koohnse(un)** sweet grass (*lit.* Weeng's plant) (from Weeng—a manitou who presides over sleep)

**weenizi-meen(uk)** kemauh; **wee-nissi-meen(uk); wee-nissi-bug** wintergreen—edible (*lit.* the dirty little berry; the little killer berry)

**weessauk-chechauk-meeni-bug(oon)** a rose bush (*lit.* bitter soul's flower[s])

**weessigi-cheebik(oon)** culver's root—a laxative (*lit.* the tart, caustic root)

**weessiko-cheebik(oon)** red baneberry—medication at childbirth (*lit.* the bitter root)

**weessugibug** common burdock—a cough medicine (*lit.* that which is bitter or can inflict sharp pain[s])

**wushkoohnse(un)** flowering rush (*lit.* bad little grass)

**zaesub(een)** false nettle (*lit.* the leaf that frightens)

**zau-eehnse-gauwuhnsh(eek)** a bean plant(s)—edible

**zaugitau-auhse(un)** agrimony (*lit.* slightly emerging)

**zauwa-cheebik(oon)** gold thread—used as a dye (*lit.* the yellow-root)

**zauwau-bugoon** wormseed mustard (*lit.* the yellow petal or leaf)

**zauwaunushk(oon)** mustard (*lit.* the yellow plant)

**zauwauskoonaeahnse(un)** wild geranium (*lit.* the little yellow flower)

**zeegau-tikoom** sweet cicely—for ulcers and sore throat (*lit.* the tangled bush; the spiky stem)

**zeegineesh** harebell (*lit.* spilling out)

**zeendi-augun(un)** a sunflower

**zeewi-bug(oon)** curled dock—used for cuts; a hunter's talisman (*lit.* the sour/tangy leafed/petalled plant)

**zeewi-bug(oon)** parsley (*lit.* a sour leaf, petal[s])

**zeewi-bug(oon)** rhubarb—edible

**zeewi-odae-meeni-bug(oon)** alumroot—mouthwash for cankers (*lit.* the tart, acidic berry plant)

**zhaezhau-askee-bugaessing(in)** common plantain—good for sprains (*lit.* the many petalled, leafed growth)

**zhauboo-meen-ushk(ook)** gooseberry, gooseberries—edible (*lit.* berries that permeate, go through)

**zhauboozigun-bug(oon)** iris—a purgative (*lit.* permeates)

**zhaushae-cheebikaehnse(un); zhooshki-cheebik(oon)** fireweed—used to treat carbuncles and rheumatism (*lit.* the chewable, edible root)

**zhaushaug-meen(uk)** bunchberry—edible (*lit.* chewable)

**zhaushaugo-meen(uk)** jack-in-the-pulpit—for sore eyes (*lit.* chewable seeds; barn-swallow seeds)

**zheebau-kundoohnse(un)** marsh skullcap (*lit.* patiently lying in ambush)

**zheeg-meeshimaewish(uk); zeeg-meesh; zeeg-maewish** blue cohosh—used to treat cramps (*lit.* the spill plant)

**zhigaug-awuhnsh(eek)** an onion—edible (*lit.* skunk plant)

**zhigaug-wuhnsh(eek)** an onion; a leek—edible  
**zhoo-meeni-gauwuhnsh(eek)** a grape (vine)—edible  
**zigauk-meen-gauwuhnsh(eek)** bearberry—a headache remedy; a food and a talisman (*lit.* the prickly brambly bush)  
**zigutae-bawae-bug(oon)** hound's tooth (*lit.* the plant that sticks)  
**zigutae-b-awih(een)** cleavers (*lit.* it is clinging by nature)  
**zigutae-koomuk kemauh zugau-koomuk** clotbur (*lit.* the clingers)

---

**wau-win-imoowinun** *exclamations, expressions*

---

**aegautch kemauh naegautch** gently; easily; by degrees; carefully; slowly; etc.  
**aehn!; aehn-haehn!** yes! agreed!  
**aenigook** harder; louder; more force (effort); more; extended; add to; increase; enhance; supplement; entire; with all; whole; all; nothing spared; etc.  
**ahneen dush?** why? what for? what's the point? what's the reason? etc.  
**ahneen nangae igoh nauh** absolutely; most certainly; beyond doubt; positively; decidedly; most emphatically; etc.  
**ahow** okay; alright; agreed; ready; yes; set; prepared; agreeable; all set; waiting; concur; in accord; etc.  
**anishauh** for nothing; for no reason; spontaneously; without cause; etc.  
**apaegish** would that it were; hopefully; trustfully; maybe; perhaps; if; if only; etc.  
**aungawaumisseedoog** well, if it must be done, then it must be done; have it your way then  
**aussonauh** be careful; take care; use caution; proceed slowly; keep your eyes and ears open  
**auyauh** not likely; doubtful; uncertain; questionable; dubious  
**awuss kemauh wuss** let it go; forget it; away with it; leave it alone; let it be on its way; away from me; out of my sight; get away; leave me; etc.  
**ayoooh!; kemauh eeeeyoooh!** a cry of pain, equivalent to "ouch!" except that the

expression is prolonged  
**baekau-ayaun** be quiet; hold your speech; knock it off; that's enough; no more; shut up; be still; etc.  
**baub-gawaudum** for nothing; out of the blue; without thought; aforethought; spontaneously; without sense; thoughtless; senseless  
**bizaun-ayaun** be quiet; keep quiet; don't move; hold still; etc.  
**gaegaet suh nauh** this is annoying, irritating, insufferable, aggravating, grievous, bothersome, vexatious, etc.  
**gaegaet** right; correct; true; certainly; right on; it's a fact; there's no denying it  
**gagawaunissuk-kummik** horrendous; appalling; unbelievable; unspeakable  
**gaunissidum** it's a pity; regrettable; it's sad; tough; too bad; too bad it happened; it shouldn't have happened  
**gawaetauni-kummik** extraordinary; fantastic; fabulous; prodigious; great; amazing  
**geessaud-kummik** a pity; regrettable; sadly; rueful; mournful; awful; lamentable; etc.  
**how! how!** hear! hear!  
**igoh** most certainly (an emphasizer)  
**ikoh** formerly  
**kauween goshah kemauh kau goshah** absolutely not; certainly not; no; once and for all; etc.  
**kauween maemikautch** not necessarily; there's no need; no longer needed; you don't have to; not required; unnecessary, etc.; no way; the answer is no  
**kauween ondjitah** it wasn't on purpose; it isn't intentional; etc.  
**kauween(kau) ningot-inooh** it doesn't matter a whit; I don't care; so what; it doesn't make a difference; who cares; doesn't matter one way or another; etc.  
**keen nitam kemauh nitum** you next; you first; your turn  
**keeyaubih** still; moreover; on and on; continual; incessant; more; add to; it hasn't stopped; doesn't end; etc.  
**maenoo; maunoo** let it be; leave it; don't bother; forget it



**maumikaud-kummik** out of this world; fantastic; wonder of wonders; extraordinary

**maunoooh kemauh maenoooh** let it alone; leave it; allow it; let it pass; forget it; forebear; put up with it; etc.

**mbaaaah!** there!; I knew it!

**mee dush** and then; thereafter; as a result; consequently; subsequently; next; afterward; following; thence; at once; and that; accordingly; eventually; at last; in order; in that event; ultimately; finally; after a while

**mee goshah** certainly; absolutely; definitely; surely; clearly; positively; without a doubt; precisely; exactly; etc.

**mee meeyow** exactly; precisely; dead on; right on; etc.

**mee minik** that's enough, ample; no more; that's lots; that's plenty; there's more than enough

**mee nah?** is that so?

**mee suh iwih** it's done, over, finished, completed, over and done with, no more, accomplished, at last; that's all; nothing further; that's it; it's ended; no need for more; that's all there was; let it be; that's to be expected; that's the idea; precisely; exactly; etc.

**meegawaetch** thank you

**mino-itchigae** he, she has done something of benefit, done a good deed, done something commendable, worthwhile; etc. (from *izhi-itchigaewin*—a deed)

**misquee'g' dae-ae-aud-kummik** disheartening; discouraging; the very earth would bleed

**mundji-eeoog** whatever; who knows; who cares; I haven't a clue; I don't know; whatsoever; anything; it could be anything; etc.

**naenipautch; naepautch** gauche; clumsily; awkward; stumbling; butter-fingered; etc.

**nah!** look! watch! listen! look at this! watch this!

**nangawoonah** that is so (from *nangae igoh nauh*)

**nashkae!** pay attention! attend! watch out! careful! behold! regard! see!

**naunidauh** coincidentally; fortuitously; at an inopportune time; etc.

**nawutch** more; a little more; some more; over and above; something extra; besides; add to

**neezaun-kummik** scary; frightful; awful; horrible

**ningot** once; one; single; a whit

**noonda** too soon; not enough; short; short-fall; not up to the mark; wanting; less than; fall short; lacking; the short end; etc.

**noongoom** now; presently; at this time; right now; etc.

**ondauss** come here; come; step this way; etc.

**oohn** is that so? is that right? you don't say! well! that's hard to believe; I have doubts. is that true? I wouldn't have believed it. (This is an ironic expression that depends upon tone and inflection for its meaning.)

**pauhn** an expression uttered for infants' amusement made by parents while they nuzzle the children's feet or stomach in affection *pauhn* may mean stinky, smelly, etc.)

**paunimauh; paumauh** later; afterwards; not right now; by and by; in a little while; much later; in a bit; etc.

**pootch kemauh potch** still; despite; in spite of; even; even though; regardless; even if; not withstanding; leaving aside; however; if; for all that; etc.

**pun** gone! pffff! disappeared; vanished

**sah** dirty; filthy; unclean; messy; lewd; impure; salacious; raw; lecherous; lascivious; ruttish; vulgar; etc.

**sheest** an all purpose expression; like *tau-hauh* and similar remarks

**shimaudjee** gauche; butter-fingered (an expression uttered when fumbling something)

**shimaudjee-kummik!** oops! drat! darn it! damn!

**tau-hauh; shtauyauh; shtau-tau-hauh** incredible; unbelievable; remarkable; marvellous; astounding; astonishing; amazing; extraordinary; etc.

**tibee-eeoog** somewhere unknown; it could be anywhere; anyplace; who knows where (the origin of the name for the Beothuks: *tibee-oodook*—somewhere unknown)

**tuguh! shkaenauh!** watch out!; take care!; careful!; watch what you're doing!; back off!; that's enough!; etc.

**umbae** let's go; let's be on our way

**waendjitah** as if deliberate; pre-meditated; planned; pre-conceived

**waewaenih** carefully; skillfully; correctly; deliberately; meticulously; prudently; etc.

**waeweeb** hurry up; move it; put on some speed

**wauh?** what? what did you say? what do you mean? what's that?

**weedizih** serves him right; he/she deserved it; he/she had what was coming; I don't feel sorry for what's happened to him/her; etc.

**weengae** carefully; skillfully; thoroughly; completely; entirely; etc.

**weeshae** doubtful; can't be trusted; it's a joke; unreal; fanciful; questionable; unlikely; can't be serious; etc.

**weessikawautch** carelessly; negligently; with little regard; for nothing; heedless; thoughtlessly; rashly; off handedly; come what may; devil may care; etc.

**wuhnh** serves you right! good! had it coming! that should teach him/her!

**zaegaud-kummik** terrifying; intimidating; the most terrorizing on earth; fearful! a world fright; panic inducing; terrible; horrible; frightening

**zau** too much; more than enough; beyond limits; excessive; immoderate; etc.

---

**ae-iko-dawo-dunnauk** *space; as far as space extends; distance*

---

**ae-apeetauk** height; loftiness

**ae-apeetchauk** height; distance; duration; length

**ae-iko-dawo-dunnauk-mishi-geezhik** space; the vault of heaven

**ae-iko-wauyau-kummikauk** the earth's limits

**ae-iqua'eeng** at the terminus

**ae-kawauk** size; mass

**aenigook-daeyauk** width; breadth

**aenigook-kawauk** whole size, mass

**aenigookwauk-kummikauk** the entire world

**baeshoowut** close in distance

**bubugaumigut; bubugauh** thinness as in

coats, coverings, surfaces

**dawissaumigut; dawissauh; dawauh** space; room; extent

**dupusheesh; dupusheetch** low plane; level altitude

**gaussi-dawyaumigut; gausi-daeyauh** narrowness

**geewitau-kummik** all around the earth

**ginoowaumigut; ginoowauh** length; extension; span; reach

**gino-weendumauh** depth

**ishpauh** height; loftiness

**kupugaumigut; kupugauh** thickness

**maung-daeyauk; maung-daeyauh** width

**naegaudum** little; very small; small (also an expression meaning pity!)

**tikoowaumigut; tikoowauh** it is short; not far; deficiency of height, length

**tiko-weendumauh** it is shallow, lacking depth

**waussuwut** distance; farness

---

**ae-izhi-idjeeyauk** *form; shape*

**nisso-shoo-waeyaumigut; nisso-shoo-waeyauh** a triangle

**nubugaumigut; nubugauh** a flat surface

**nubug-idjeeyauh** flattish body, figure, form

**piko-idjeeyauk; piko-idjeeyauh** a bulging, bulky, body, figure, form

**shoosh-waeyauh; shoosh-waeyaumigut** a square, rectangular body, figure, structure

**shoo-waeyauh; shoo-waeyaumigut** a slanted, oblique body, figure, feature

**waug-idjeeyauk; waug-idjeeyauh** a curved, bent body, figure, form, feature

**wauwiyayauh; wauwiyayauk** a round, oval, circular body, figure, form

**weembau-yauk; weembauyauh** a hollow body, figure, feature; a depression

**zhaugawaumigut; zhaugawauh** an oblong body, feature, figure

**zheebau-yauk; zheebauyauh** a tunnel, narrow passage, narrows

---

**agindaussoowinaehnsuk (gin-daussoowinaehnsuk)** *numbers*

---

**baezhig** one (1)

agindaussoowinaehnsuk

**neezh** two (2)  
**nissiwih** three (3)  
**neewin** four (4)  
**naunun** five (5)  
**ningotwaussiwih** six (6)  
**neezhwaussiwih** seven (7)  
**nishwaussiwih** eight (8)  
**zhaungissiwih** nine (9)  
**medaussiwih** ten (10)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) baezhig** eleven (11)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) neezh** twelve (12)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) nissiwih** thirteen (13)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) neewin** fourteen (14)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) naunun** fifteen (15)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) ningotwaussiwih**  
sixteen (16)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) neezhwaussiwih**  
seventeen (17)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) nishwaussiwih** eigh-  
teen (18)  
**medaussiwih ashi(d) zhaungissiwih** nine-  
teen (19)  
**neezh-tunnuh (dunnuh)** twenty (20)  
**nissim-tunnuh (dunnuh)** thirty (30)  
**neem-tunnuh (dunnuh)** forty (40)  
**naunimi-tunnuh (dunnuh)** fifty (50)  
**ningotwaussimi-tunnuh (dunnuh)** sixty (60)  
**neezhwaussimi-tunnuh (dunnuh)** seventy  
(70)  
**nishwaussimi-tunnuh (dunnuh)** eighty (80)  
**zhaungissiwimi-tunnuh (dunnuh)** ninety  
(90)  
**ningotwauk** one hundred (100)  
**neezhwauk** two hundred (200)  
**nissiwauk** three hundred (300)  
**neewauk** four hundred (400)  
**nauniwauk** five hundred (500)

**ningoting** once  
**neezhing** twice  
**nissing** three times  
**neewing** four times  
**nauning** five times  
**ningotwautching** six times  
**neezhwautching** seven times  
**nishiwautching** eight times  
**zhaungitching** nine times  
**medautching** ten times

**nitam** first  
**ae-iko-neezhing** second  
**ae-iko-nissing** third  
**ae-iko-neewing** fourth  
**ae-iko-nauning** fifth  
**ae-iko-ningotwautching** sixth  
**ae-iko-neezhwautching** seventh  
**ae-iko-nishiwautching** eighth  
**ae-iko-zhaungitching** ninth  
**ae-iko-medautching** tenth  
**ishkwautch** last

**naen-nissiwih** every third one one; triplets  
**naeneesh; nae-eehsh** both; two; a pair;  
couple

**ashid-gindaussoowin** addition  
**augaweeto-gindaussoowin; augaweeto-is-**  
**sitchigaewin** multiplication  
**mauwindoo-gindaussoowin** total  
**na'autumigauhns** a fraction  
**na'autumigun** a part  
**nenuwitaugae-gindaussoowin; nenu-**  
**witaugawin** division  
**zhaenimaugae-gindaussoowin** subtraction

Chapter Title: Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Pronouns

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.5>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Pronouns

## A

**ae-ikoh** since; for some time past

**aen-dasso** each; every; each and every

**aen-dazhi** where; at the place; at the site,  
location, scene

**aenigook** harder; more; again

**aenoowaek** passably; so-so; okay; alright; sat-  
isfactorily; fair; average; common; not bad

**aeshkum** more and more; increasingly

**aetah** only; solely; no other; nothing else

**ahee** something

**ahneen apee?** when?

**ahneesh-ween?** why? what? what for?

**anauk** however; in any event

**anauwiz** barely; hardly; scarcely

**anishauh** for nothing; without reason;  
spontaneously

**anootch** all sorts; potpourri; a variety; as-  
sorted; mixed bag; miscellaneous

**apeetch** while; during; in the course of; as;  
when; at the time

**apeetchinauk** from time to time; occasion-  
ally

**ashi; ashid** in addition to; include; add to or  
on; put another on; supplement; increase;  
etc.

**ashitch** also; as well; and; in addition to

**asukummik** countless; innumerable times;  
beyond count; infinite

**atchinah** for a short time; a little while;

briefly; shortly; temporarily

**aubidaek; aubidaek-kummik** most assuredly;  
definitely; certainly; without doubt; neces-  
sarily; it has to be

**aubiding** once; once upon a time; once  
before

**auga-awo-eehn** behind

**aumi; auyaumee** nearly; almost; on the  
verge; just about; at the tip, edge, ledge, lip

**aundih?** where? in what place? there?

**aungaemauh** certainly; absolutely;  
definitely; positively; damned right; no  
question

**augawaumas** could be; might be; must be;  
may be; perhaps; that may be so

**aunikaudj; aunikaudjih** repetitively; recur-  
rently; continuously; incessantly (from  
*aunikau; aunikoo*—tied to; related to; bound  
to)

**aunind; naunind** some; a few; others; a small  
number

**aunungawaen** nowhere; somewhere;  
someplace; anyplace; wherever (see also  
*tibee-eedoog*)

**aupitchih** exceedingly; very; extremely;  
excessively

**aushiwaewih; auzhiwa-eehn** on the other  
side; on the far side; around the corner

**auwautch; missowauh; missowautch**  
though; even though; even; despite; in

## auwundjeesh

spite of; still (*auwautch* and *wauwautch* are also expressions of surprise and shock)  
**auwundjeesh** purposely; resolutely; stubbornly  
**auzhigoh; zhigoh** already; previously; earlier; beforehand; before  
**auzhook** a to and fro motion  
**awaenaen; waenaenuk** who; whoever  
**awuss** further; away (also an expression meaning be off! get away! out of my sight! get lost!)  
**ayae-oshkud** earlier; a long time ago; in times past; millennia ago  
**ayau-apee** gently; easily; from time to time; occasionally; the odd time; sometimes  
**ayaundassin** repeatedly; often; frequently; constantly; many times (from *dasso*—each; every; daily; monthly; weekly; hourly; times; frequency; per; so many times; as often as; multiplied; pressed down; crushed; trapped; *datching*—times; as often as)  
**ayaundji; ayaundjih** over and over; cyclic; repeated; recurrent; repetitive

## B

**baekish** while; at the same time; coincidentally; besides; in addition; along with  
**baenuk; babaenuk** carefully; cautiously; calmly; prudently  
**bae-pekaun** differently  
**bae-pungee; bae-pungeeshaehn** a little at a time; little by little  
**baesho; baeshootch** nearby; close; proximate; neighboring  
**baubigae** at once; right away; immediately; instantly; without waiting  
**baubigawaudum** for nothing; for no reason or purpose; pointlessly; spontaneously; on the spur of the moment; impulsively  
**baukidjeesh** too late  
**bauteenut** much; plenty; abundantly; amply  
**bayaeootch** unfortunately; regrettably  
**beenish** until; till; up to; when; as far as  
**beenissikauh** for nothing; on a whim; impulsively; instinctively  
**beetoosh** besides; in addition to; over and above

**bidjeenaugoh** yesterday  
**bidjeenuk** just now; recently; not long ago; a little while ago; moments ago  
**bimi; bimidjih** along; by the way; as; across; crosswise; crossed; athwart  
**binamauh** for now; but first; momentarily  
**binaweego** a long time ago  
**bizhishig** whole; entire; all; entire quantity; total  
**bungee; pungee** little in quantity

## C

**chibwauh** before; lest; if; perchance; for fear that; in order to avoid

## D

**daebinauk** carelessly; heedlessly; badly; awkwardly; any which way  
**dubusheesh** low; not high  
**dush; mee dush** and then; subsequently; consequently; therefore; following; thereafter; henceforth; as a result; next; later; after a while; while; next instant

## G

**gaegaet** truly; factually; really; exactly; correctly  
**gaeg-apee** finally; about time; at last; at length  
**gaegau-apee** at last; finally; about time  
**gaegauh; gaegaud; gaegautch** almost; nearly; closer; proximately; not quite; about; close upon  
**gaeg-nauh; gaegonauh** if; if only; would that it were; but  
**gaenoowaek** even though; despite; though; still  
**gaeshk; gaeshik; gaezik** later; not now; not yet; by and by; in a while; after a while  
**gaetaenaum** really? truly? no kidding! as a matter of fact; seriously  
**gaezhauwauh; gaezhauwaud; gaezhauwautch** regarding; with respect to; in consideration thereof  
**gagedautch** carefully; prudently; cautiously

**ganagae** at least; at the minimum; in so far as; inasmuch as; as much as  
**gauwauhn** barely; hardly; just  
**gawaek; gayuk** right; true; accurate; direct; on the mark; exact  
**gawaetch** not much; not enough; short; insufficient; just so; just barely  
**gawaudug** barely; short of; insufficiently; wanting (from *gauwauhn*—barely; hardly; just)  
**gayae** and; also; as well; in addition to  
**gayaeskud; gayaeskutch** suddenly; at once; abruptly  
**gayut; gayaut; gauyautch** a long time ago; once; aboriginal; generations, millennia ago  
**geewautch** inopportune; not quite right; not quite; odd; uneven; irregular; unbalanced  
**geezhau; geezhauh** ready; prepared; all set; in position; available; in advance; readily  
**gigi** whole; all; entire; complete; undivided; total  
**gino-waesh** for a long time; extended; continuing  
**gomau-apee; gomau-apeetch** later; afterwards; by and by; in time; in due course  
**gomauh** moderately; tolerably  
**gomau-minik** for some time; a period; a duration; a while; some  
**gonamauh** perhaps; maybe

## I

**ishkawautch** last; final; at the end; no more; finished; exhausted

## K

**kaetchinae** personally; I, myself  
**kaetchishk** just barely; by the skin of one's teeth  
**kaezhidin** quickly; promptly; at once; faster  
**kagatin** harder; with more force  
**kakaem** suddenly; at once; unexpectedly  
**kakinah** all; the entire; whole; every; everyone; everything  
**kaugigae; kaugig** forever; always; everlasting; ever

**kaugigae-kummik** till the end of time; to the end of the world  
**kautchi; kautchitch** just; barely  
**kauween baupeesh** by no means  
**kauween weekauh kemauh kau' weekauh** never; not once ever  
**keeshpin; keeshpinae** if; perchance; should; suppose; in the event; lest; were; would that  
**keeyaubih; keeyaubitch** still; again; more; yet  
**kemauh** or; else; other  
**ketawaen** despite; in spite of; still; nevertheless  
**kitchi** greatly; abundantly; immensely; hugely; grandly

## M

**maegauh** since; owing to; because of; considering that (poss. a contraction of *maega-wauh*—while; during; as)  
**maegawae-eehn** during; while; coincidentally; at the same time; amidst; amongst; among; mingled with  
**maegawauh; maegawautch** while; during; as  
**maemaeshkoot** in turn; by turn; back and forth; alternate  
**maemaundjeesh** a little at a time  
**maemawaetch** the most important; chief; principal; leading; pre-eminent; first; before all  
**maemikautch** otherwise; else; or else  
**maemindigae** especially; in particular; mainly; chiefly; principally  
**maem-meen** here and there; sporadic; scattered; spread; hither and yon; dispersed  
**maeshkoot** instead of; in lieu of  
**maewizhah** a long time ago; in the distant past  
**mamauzh** badly; indifferently; carelessly; negligently  
**manautch** carefully; slowly; cautiously; wisely; prudently  
**mashi** yet  
**maukizhauh** perhaps; maybe; probably; likely; not sure (from *gonamauh goshah*—perhaps, maybe, likely, probably)

## maumauzh

**maumauzh; mamauzh** carelessly; heedlessly; badly; awkwardly  
**maumoowih** all together; in union  
**maunaed** much; plenty; lots; abundantly; ample  
**mayaenah** passably; just so; alright; averagely; so-so; adequately  
**mayau** exact; chief; leading; in the center, middle; dead on  
**mee meeyauwih** precisely; exactly  
**meedaunawae** of course; certainly; absolutely; assuredly; definitely; without question  
**meedoog** secretly; covertly; on the sly; arcanelly; furtively; stealthily; clandestinely  
**meenawauh; meenawautch** again; once more; anew; also  
**mikauwautch** fortunately; luckily; happily; propitiously  
**mindjinut; mindjeenut** much; plenty; lots (from *mizheenut*—aplenty, there is much)  
**minik** an amount, quantity; so much; as much as  
**mininah** all over; everywhere  
**mino-apee; mino-waugaush** timely; opportunely; convenient  
**minootch** still; yet; nonetheless; notwithstanding (poss. a variation of *pootch*—still; in spite of; despite; nevertheless; nonetheless)  
**mishishuh** in the open; plain; manifest; clear; obvious; apparent; conspicuous; in view  
**missowauh; missowautch** though; although; even though  
**mitauk; mitchih; mitu** bare; unclothed; unadorned; nude  
**mitchi; mitu** by one's own efforts; without aid or artificial devices  
**mitchu-eehn** on the surface; on the bare ground  
**mizhaeg** always; perpetually; constantly; on and on; over and over  
**mizi gaego** everything; all things  
**mizi; miziwae** everywhere; in all places; universally; all over; in every place  
**moozhook** while; during; for a while; at length; for some time; as; often; many times

## N

**n'a'auh** someone; he; she (an expression uttered when the name under discussion fails to come; it's like "mmm" or "ah! m.")  
**na-autum** a little; a bit; a small amount; a fraction; a particle; few; not many; not much  
**naegautch; aegautch** gently; easily; from time to time; occasionally; the odd time; sometimes  
**naepautch; naepau; naepauss** gauche; backward; wrong way, side  
**naetaub** on purpose; meant; deliberately  
**naeyaub** return; go back  
**nagae-waussuh** far, but not too far; a fair distance  
**naheehn** something (an expression uttered when the name of the person, place, or thing is not readily at hand or mouth)  
**nakae; nakaeyauh; nakae-eehn** in that direction, that way, that course  
**nakawae; kawae** first; before all else; prior; preceding; in advance  
**nanaegautch** gently; easily; from time to time; occasionally; the odd time; sometimes  
**nanaukawaesh** a fence sitter; indifferent; irresolute  
**nanau-pigaundjih** shamefully; mockingly; derisively  
**nanawautch** for nothing; for no purpose; uselessly  
**nggae** for certain, sure; without doubt; that is so  
**nanibae; naunibae; naunibaenah** inopportunistly; at the wrong time  
**naugae-eehn** in some corner; a secluded place; distant; far; remote; beyond; secluded; removed  
**nauginah; nayauginah** sooner; earlier; previously; before  
**naugutch** later; by and by; presently; in due course; in time  
**naunaugae** later; shortly; soon  
**naunaugautch** exactly; precisely; right on  
**naunaugawaesh** almost all; nearly all; majority  
**naunidauh; naunidautch; naunauwidauk;**



**na-eedauh; na-eedautch** perchance; by chance; accidentally; coincidentally  
**naunigim** often; frequently; many times  
**naunigotinoong** sometimes; periodically; from time to time; occasionally  
**naunoomiyah; noomiyah** recently; not long ago; lately; a short while ago; just a while ago  
**naupitch** reluctantly; unwillingly; with reticence  
**naussau; naussautch; nissau** between; between; in the middle; in the center  
**naussaub** same; alike; co-equal; similar  
**nauwautch** less; least; smallest; minimum; minority  
**nauwi; nauwih** in the middle  
**nauwitch** far out in the middle of the lake; far off shore  
**nauzh; nanauzh; naunawautch** later; after a while; until; at a certain time; till  
**nawaudut; nawaudutch** too small, thus useless  
**nawutch** more; even more; greater  
**nayaeg** already  
**neebau-tibik** at night; during the night  
**neebinuh** much; plenty; lots; abundant; ample (from *neebin*—summer; the season of bounty)  
**neegaun** in front; leading; foremost  
**neessa-eehn** downstairs; below; lower  
**nindigoh** as it were; it seems, appears, resembles  
**nindowauh; nindowautch** instead; rather; therefore; preferably; instead of  
**ningim** right away; at once; immediately; promptly; now; in a moment  
**ningot** whatever; anything whatsoever; some; something  
**ningotchi** somewhere; anywhere  
**ningoting** once; one time; at one time  
**nishikae** alone; solely; by oneself  
**nissituh** exactly; precisely; just right  
**nissowa-eehn** between; in the middle  
**nitam; nitum** first; antecedent; preceding  
**noominug** a while; for some time; during; meanwhile  
**noomook** for some time, an extended period, a duration

**noond; noondae** too soon; too early; inopportune; not quite  
**noongoom** now; at present; at this time  
**noopimeeng** in the hinterland  
**nubunae(eehn)** aside; to one side; on one side  
**numundji; mundji; mundji-eeoog** unknown; uncertainty; don't know; cannot tell; who knows?

## O

**omauh** there; in that place  
**ondji; ondjitch; gae-ondjih; gaed-ondih** the reason; reason for; why; in order that; so that  
**oondaushimae** this way; over here; a little closer  
**oondaushitah** this way; over here; in this direction  
**oondjitah** deliberately; on purpose; premeditated; meant; intended

## P

**pagikautch** reluctantly; hesitantly; tentatively; shyly; cautiously; circumspectly  
**paukidjish** soon; anon; not long  
**paumauh; paunimauh** later  
**paupaugawaush** always; continually; perpetually  
**peendjinah** inside  
**pekaun** different; dissimilar  
**pekautch** differently  
**pekinoong; pekaonoong** differently; in another way  
**pimae-eehn** to one side; aside  
**pinaweego** in the beginning; earlier; a long time ago; in times past; millennia ago  
**pootch** still; in spite of; despite; nevertheless; nonetheless  
**pugwoonah; bugwoonah** spontaneously; instinctively; impulsively; without forethought

## S

**saezig; saezik** nearly; close; proximately  
**sazagoonah** often; frequently; regularly

T

**taedeebaun; taedibaun; tibaun** separately; apart; differently; each on its own  
**taeyaesh** next to the first or the last in age, size, height, etc.  
**taunauk** possibly; perhaps; maybe; probably  
**taunausuk** comparably; similarly; equally  
**tibi** where; at or in what place  
**tibishkoh; tibishkootch; taubishkoh; taubishkootch** like; similar; akin; equal

W

**waedih** that yonder; that there; there; that, he, she, it in that distance; yonder  
**wae-eebuh; wae-eebutch** conveniently  
**waegawaen** whoever; whomever; someone; someone unknown; anyone  
**waegawaenish; waegawaenish-eedoog** same as above, but with a derogatory connotation  
**waendjitah** carefully; properly; correctly; very well  
**waenibik** for a short time; briefly; for a little while  
**waenigobun** repeatedly; incessantly; often  
**waewaenih** well; carefully; skillfully  
**waeweeb** in a hurry; fast; quickly; in haste  
**waeweebah** willingly; in quick succession  
**waeweengae** thoroughly; fully; well; exactly  
**waeweesh** especially; particularly  
**washamae; washamaetch; washamaesh** more; additionally; over and over; still; besides  
**waugae; waukae** quietly; serenely; peacefully

**waussuh** from afar; distantly; remotely  
**wauweeyaush** curiously; oddly; peculiarly  
**wayaedautch** slowly  
**wayaendish** in spite of; despite; still; nevertheless; notwithstanding  
**wayaesh** somewhere  
**weebah; waeweebah; waeweebutch** soon; shortly; presently  
**weekauh; weekautch; waeweekaut; waeweekautch** later; tardily; seldom; rarely; once in a while  
**weekawaed; weekawaeeehn** at the far end; at the end; at the terminus  
**wininah** very; extremely; exceedingly  
**wiyaeshkautch** tacitly; silently; wordlessly  
**woodih** over there; in that place; there; in the distance

Z

**zaegakautch** carefully; orderly; neatly  
**zaesikah; zaesikunnuh** suddenly; unexpectedly  
**zaeskah; zaeskud; zaeskutch** suddenly; at once; abruptly  
**zaugidji-eehn** outside; externally; outer  
**zaum weekauh** too late  
**zaum** too much; over much; excessively; exceedingly; surpassingly  
**zhae** here; in this place; over here  
**zhaedjau-eehn** directly  
**zhaugootch** in spite of; despite; notwithstanding  
**zheebau-eehn** through  
**zibiskautch** often; repeatedly; slowly; leisurely

Chapter Title: Suffixes

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.6>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Suffixes

---

**aehnse; auhnse; oohnse; eehnse** *small; tiny; little; puny; diminutive; few*

---

**aehnsaehnse** a little shell

**aehnsebauhse** a raccoon

**inineeahnse** a little man

**mooninoohnse** ironwood

**quaezaehnse** a girl; a small woman

---

**aesheehn; sheehn** *refers to a doer, actor, maker, performer, crafter*

---

**nindo-maukimae-sheehn** a monkey; one who seeks nits

**suppeekae-sheehn** a spider; a net maker

**tissauwae-sheehn** a cicada; a painter

---

**aewin; eewin; oowin** *a nominalizer that renders verbs into nouns*

---

**anookeewin** work; labor; employment

**cheebaukawaewin** cooking; food preparation

**geekittoowin** a word, conversation, discussion

**itchigaewin** (a verbalizer) do; act

**meezeewin** defecation; manuring; passing human waste; shitting

---

**anoodjeewin** *to loiter, habituate, strive for, haunt; importune*

---

**abi-anoodjeehn** a child, infant

**pukwaun-audjeehn** a bat; a habitué of roofs and eaves

**wauwau-bego-anoodjeehn** a mouse; the borer of holes

---

---

**aub; waeyaub** *refers to a rope, vine, vein, string, thread, span, line, cord, seam*

---

**geekittoo-waubeegoonwaeyaub** telephone wire or extension

**inigawauzoonae-aub** a thread

**metig-waub** a bow

**misqui-yaub** a vein

**sup-aub** a rope

---

**aubik; waubik** *refers to the character, kind, nature, quality, color of ore, metal, rock, money*

---

**baezhig-waubik** one dollar

**beewi-aubik** iron, iron filings

**ishp-aubik** a high rock

**zau-waubik** gold, pyrite, copper

---

**aubo; waubo** *refers to the kind, character, quality, color, density of a liquid, fluid, beverage, soup*

---

**ishkotae-waubo** whiskey; liquor; firewater

**mashki-aki-waubo** a tonic

**maundau-meen-aubo** corn soup

**neebeesh-aubo** tea; leaf liquid

**weeshkib-aubo** pop; a soft drink; a sweet drink

**zeewi-aubo** vinegar

---

**aunauk; nauk; kunauk** *refers to handles, extensions, or lengths of wood*

---

**bawaun-auk** a small pole used for knocking wild rice from stalks into a canoe

---

aunauk

**bawaun-auk** a spit  
**boodawae-aunauk** a poker  
**waewaebunaub-unauk** a fishing rod, pole  
**waussiwau-kunauk** a torch

---

**aunimut** *refers to the kind, character, quality, direction of a wind*

---

**akeewaedin-aunimut** the North Wind  
**mashkow-aunimut** a strong wind  
**maud-aunimut** the wind starts  
**mino-w-aunimut** the wind is fair, favorable

---

**autik; tik** *refers to the character, kind, nature, quality of trees, wood, woods*

---

**auzhidae-yautik** the cross; a crossed stick  
**inin-autik** a maple tree  
**ishk-autik** a crooked rod  
**miss-autik** a cudgel; firewood

---

**auwuhsh; wuhsh** *refers to flowering and fruit bearing trees, shrubs, large plants*

---

**begaessaun-gauwuhsh** a plum tree  
**gozig-wauk-meen-gauwuhsh** a pear tree  
**mishee-meeni-gauwuhsh** an apple tree  
**wuhsh** the tassel of corn

---

**bug** *refers to leaves, petals*

---

**oshki-bug** a new leaf  
**waussi-bug** a shiny leaf or petal  
**zauwi-bug** a yellow petal  
**zhauwushko-bug** a green leaf

---

**bun; pun** *denotes deceased, formerly, used to be, no longer is; is also a form of the imperfect sense*

---

**aehnsebun** a raccoon (*lit.* formerly a shell)  
**n'okomissibun** my departed grandmother  
**n'ossebun** my deceased father  
**ogimauweebun** formerly chief  
**pun** gone

---

**cheebik** *refers to a root*

---

**maeshkawauwi-cheebik** wild geranium  
**medaewi-cheebik** Canada anemone  
**misqua-cheebik** bloodroot  
**zhooshki-cheebik** fireweed

---

**eedoog; doog** *an expression of doubt, skepticism, uncertainty, probability*

**mundji-eedoog** who knows  
**tibee-eedoog** somewhere; anywhere  
**tibikut-eedoog** it must be night, dark  
**waegawaen-eedoog** someone unknown

---

**eegin; waegin** *refers to a fabric, cloth, textile*

---

**doopwin-eegin** tablecloth  
**kitug-eegin** a remnant or mottled cloth  
**manitou-eegin** silk  
**pishka-waegin** a pelt  
**zheeb-waussae-eegin** transparent cloth

---

**eeng; oong; aung; ing** *refers to location, site, place, scene, area, vicinity, territory; locatives*

---

**ishpiming** in the sky; above  
**kitchi-mookoomaun-akeeng** in the United States  
**odaenaung** in town  
**naeyausheeng** at the point, peninsula  
**waubunoong** in or to the east

---

**gaum** *refers to a lake, a large body of water*

---

**awussi-gaum** on the far side of the large body of water  
**oondaussi-gaum** on this side of the large body of water  
**naunauwi-gaum** in the middle of the lake

---

**gawauzoon; gawaussoon** *refers to a sewn article or garment*

---

**apigunae-gawauzoon** the upper part of a moccasin  
**beeto-gawauzoon** a lining  
**gabo-dayae-gawauzoon** pants; pantaloons  
**gaund-gawauzoon** a thimble  
**kishki-gawaudussoon** a sewn article

---

**geezis** *the sun, moon, month*

---

**geezis** the sun; the month  
**Meen-geezis** July  
**ningo-geezis** one month  
**tibik-geezis** the moon

---

**gummauh** *refers to the character, nature, quality, of a body of water*

---

**mautau-gummauh** at the water's source  
**Teemi-gummauh** Deep Lake  
**waushae-gummauh** clear water

**Wauwiyae-gummauh** Round Lake

**gummeeng; gummeek** *often used in place of gummauh; it is the locative form*

**gummeeng** at the lake

**Mishi-gummeeng** the great lake; Lake Michigan

**Teemi-gummeeng** a deep lake; Lake Temagami

**Waubishkigo-kitchi-gummeeng** white breakers; Lake Erie

**gummik** *refers to a house, building*

**anami-ae-w-gummik** a church

**anookee-gummik** a factory

**geewi-inaudizee-gummik** a mental institution

**wukaun-gummik** a barn

**zeezibaukootoohnse-kae-gummik** a candy factory

**igoon** *a day*

**neezh-igoon** two days

**nissimidunnuh-dasso-igoon** thirty days

**nisso-igoon** three days

**inaundae** *refers to shade, tint, pigment, hue, tinge, color, tone, complexion*

**booz-aundae** it is darker

**kitug-aundae** it is mottled

**meen-aundae** it is the shade of a blueberry

**nigik-waundae** it is gray—the color of an otter

**inummo** *refers to the nature, quality, or the direction of a road, path, trail, way*

**agidau-akee-waemmoh** the road goes uphill

**aunikae-inummo** the road continues or joins another

**gawaek-ummoh** the trail is straight, direct

**paupaugid-ummoh** the trail, road is packed

**zhooshki-d-ummoh** the road is slippery

**inushk; ushk** *refers to a stalk, reed, grass, stem*

**maewizh-ushk kemauh meezh-ushk** hay

**mizaun-ushk** a thistle stalk

**nubug-ushk** sweet flag

**ogimau-wuhnshk** clotbur

**ish; eesh; oosh; aush** *a suffix that may be, depending upon tone and context, either derogatory or salutary*

**animishish** an old, useless dog; a cur, bitch, mutt

**mashkimootaush** an old bag

**matchi-auwish** the evil one

**matchi-gawaehnish** a scoundrel, rogue

**mukwoosh** a nuisance bear

**pineesh** a rotten potato

**weegwaumish** a dilapidated house

**ishkih** *habitually; customarily; frequently; constantly*

**gautchi-mawishkih** in the habit of crying

**geenawishkih** a habitual liar

**meegaushkih** ready to fight at a moment's notice; in the habit of fighting; disposed to fight

**miniquaeshkih** an alcoholic; ever drinking

**itchigun; igun** *refers to an instrument, tool, device, implement; a manufacture; a product; an ornament*

**baeng-waussi-itchigun** a clothes dryer

**geeshki-oodji-igun** a saw

**neem-ishkugun** a headdress; dancing apparel

**nishki-itchigun** lace; a frill

**kaun** *the character of a place, location, site, grounds, area, patch, sector, field, district*

**geegoohn-kaun** fishing area

**geewi-ossae-kaun** a hunting territory

**maewishkoohnse-kaun** a meadow

**ningo-kaun** burial grounds; a cemetery

**kummik** *refers to place on, or to the nature, character, quality, form of the earth*

**aedawae-kummik** on both, or on either side of the earth

**agid-kummik** on the surface of the earth

**anaum-kummik** in the bowels of the earth

**zoong-kummik** strong, firm ground

**kunnuh; kun** *a roadway, path, trail (from meekunnuh—a way, route, course, passage)*

**aedawae-kunnuh** on either side of the road

**agaum-kunnuh** on the other side of the road

kunnuh

**cheegi-kunnuh** near the road  
**naunauwi-kunnuh** in the middle of the road

---

**maewish; meesh; mish** *refers to a certain kind of tree*

**gibaumaewish** a hazelnut tree  
**metig-meesh** a red oak  
**mishi-meesh** an oak  
**quae-meesh** a cherry tree  
**zhigaug-mish** blue beech (a variation of *zhigaug-maewish*—skunk beech)

---

**meen** *refers to a berry, seed, fruit (often pronounced min)*

**maundau-meen** corn, maize; the seed of wonder  
**mino-meen** wild rice; the good seed  
**mishee-meen** an apple; the great seed, berry  
**oda-meen** strawberry; the heart berry

---

**onaugun; naugun** *a vessel, dish, instrument*

**cheecheeb-naugun** a rocker, crib  
**dasso-naugun** a trap  
**gawaub-naugun** a dip-net; a seine  
**piskitae-naugun** a woven basket

---

**oonuk; oonukut** *refers to the shape, form, structure, part, place of or in a vessel; the hull*

**anaum-oonuk** the keel; under the boat  
**gauss-oonuk** narrow hulled  
**ishkawae-oonuk** the stern  
**peend-oonuk** in the hold

---

**ooshkin** *refers to capacity, fullness, measure, extent of goods, liquids*

**aupit-ooshkin** half full  
**naui-ooshkin** contents are depleting, decreasing  
**neezh-ooshkin** two bags  
**ningot-ooshkin** a bag full

---

**pin** *a tuber*

**aundaeg-pin** bugleweed; crow's tuber  
**numae-pin** broad leafed arrowhead; sturgeon's tuber  
**pin** a potato

---

**pizoon** *an article of clothing; an ornament*

**gabi-dae-pizoon** a vest  
**gitchi-pizoon** an apron  
**naub-ozhae-pizoon** an earring  
**tipi-inindjee-pizoon** a ring

---

**quae** *refers to a woman or to the length, color, texture of hair*

**misqawaun-quae** red-haired  
**Mizzu-kummik-quae** Mother Earth  
**oshki-neege-quae** a young woman; a girl (*quae*—woman, hair, head)  
**quae** a woman; head (of the family); long haired

---

**sug** *refers to boards, floors*

**ishpim-sug** upstairs  
**mitchi-sug** the bare floor  
**mukuk-sug** a wooden barrel; a keg  
**nubug-sug** a plank; a board

---

**waewaun** *a pair*

**neezho-waewaun** two pair  
**ningot-waewaun** one pair

---

**waeyaun; ooyaun** *hide or skin of an animal; a covering for humans (such as clothing or a blanket)*

**amik-waeyaun** a beaver skin  
**auhnz-ooyaun** a loincloth; a diaper  
**mukwo-waeyaun** a bearskin  
**waub-ooyaun** a blanket

---

**wauk** *a hundred*

**medauss-wauk** one thousand  
**medautching medauss-wauk** one hundred thousand  
**neezho-wauk** two hundred  
**ningot-wauk** one hundred

---

**waunoh; oozoowaunoh** *refers to the length, color, character, nature of an animal's tail*

**bizhi-akee-waunoh** a cow's tail; a buffalo's tail  
**makatae-oozoowaunoh** black-tailed  
**moozoo-waunoh** a moose tail

**myeenguni-waunoh** a wolf's tail

**ojidumo-waunoh** yarrow

---

**waush; waudj; wish** *a den, cave, hole, lodge, burrow*

---

**aenigoohn-wish** an anthill

**amik-waush** a beaver's lodge

**migiz-waudj** an eagle's nest

**nigik-waush** an otter's den

**ojidumo-waush** a squirrel's burrow

**wizhushk-waush** a muskrat's lodge or den





Chapter Title: Verbs

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.7>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Verbs

## A

---

**abee-tchigaewin** *bring; fetch*

**abeed-aussoowin** to bring

**abeed-auwissoowin** to bring

**abeed-oonigaewin** bring; deliver (from *abi-atoon*—to bring and set down)

**abee-tchigaewin** to bring

**gawau-oodauwissoowin** to unload

**gawau-oodoo-auwissoowin** to unload and bring to land

**maudjeed-auwissoowin** to bring; to take to

**neesi-auwid-auwissoowin** to bring down

**peendigaed-auwissoowin** to bring indoors

**pissikaub-auwid-auwissoowin** to bring back

---

**abeetumoowin** *wait; await; bide*

**abeetumoowin** to wait; to bide one's time

**baubeewoowin** to await

**beetumoowin** to wait; to bide time

**beewoowin** to wait

---

**abee-wiwaewin** *expect; wait; anticipate (see also abeetumoowin—wait; await; bide)*

**abee-wiwaewin** to wait in expectation; to anticipate

**kawae-tumoowin** to wait for someone for a period

---

**abi-ayauwin** *come*

**abi-ayauwin** to come; to be on the way

**abi-izhau'd'iwin** to come; to be on one's way

**oohnz-ikauwin** to come for some purpose

---

**abi-boon** *winter*

**abi-boon** to come to a stop; winter, the season when growth is suspended

**abi-boonigiziwin** to age; to calculate age by winters

**abi-boonishiwin** to winter (somewhere)

---

**abiz-igaewin** *warm*

**abiz-igaewin** to warm up; to defrost

**aubiwiz-igaewin** to thaw; to defrost

**geezhoo-shinoowin** to hunker in under blankets; to get cozy, warm

**gizhiz-igaewin** to heat, warm up, warm

**wuhzoowin** to warm up

---

**adjauwaewin** *trade; exchange; barter; swap*

**adauwaewin** to grant right of passage to nonresidents upon payment of a fee or toll (toll collectors were known as Attawau or Ottawaу warriors)

**aushi-toonigaewin** to exchange; to switch; to swap

**maeshi-toonigaewin** to barter; to switch; to swap

**odjauwootumoowin** to peddle

---

**ae-iquayauk-issitchigaewin** *limit; enough*

**ae-ayauqawaek-issitchigaewin** to go to the very end

**daebissae-tchigaewin** to have enough

agawau-igaewin

---

**agawau-igaewin** *ladle; scoop*

agawau-igaewin to ladle

gawaub-igaewin to ladle; to scoop

---

**agawauk-issinoowin** *rust; mold*

agawaubik-issinoowin rust

agawauk-issinoowin mold

---

**agindaussoowin** *add; total; count; sum up; estimate; read*

aenigo-queenoowin the entire number, all

agindaussoowin to add; to total; to count; to sum up

ashid-gindaussoowin to add; to add to

dabi-gindaussoowin to estimate; to guess (total number)

maumoo-weenoowin all; the entire number; everyone

maumooow-issitchigaewin to compile

mauwindoo-gindaussoowin to total

mizi-waeshinoowin all; everything; altogether; whole; everything in place, integrated, assembled, complete

---

**agookaewin** *stick; glue; cement; solder, paste*

agook-issigaewin to stick on; to paste; to cement; to wallpaper

bautau-shinoowin stuck; caught

bizook-issaewin fuse; solder; glue; stick to

chika-wigaewin to stick into

dagoo-waubik-idaewin to solder; to melt to

piduk-akee-igaewin to quilt

piduk-awigaewin to stick; to stab; to sting as does a bee

---

**agudji-inaewiziwin** *shy; bashful; coy; embarrassed; demure*

agudji-ayauwin coy; demure

agudj-inaewiziwin to be bashful

zhaugo-waenimoowin shrinking; timid

---

**akeegaewin** *plant; work the earth*

aund-akee-igaewin to transplant

maudjee-igi-itichigaewin to plant; to assist growth

ningowudji-akeegaewin to cover seeds

ningowudji-igaewin to plant; to cover over

ningowudji-meenikaun-igaewin to plant

---

seeds; to bury seeds

peend-akee-issitchigaewin to plant; to set in  
piduk-ishingaewin to plant; to set upright as a tomato plant

---

**akeewaewin** *home; go home*

akeewaewin to go home

azhae-keewaewin to return home

---

**ako-daudiwin** *succeed; follow; replace*

ako-daudiwin to follow after

aunikae-ishkaugaewin to follow, succeed another

gukaudjigaewin to prosper, flourish; to work for gain

kishki-tchigaewin to succeed; to attain; to gain

kishki-tumauzoowin to accomplish; to profit for oneself

naub-ishkaugaewin to substitute for; to succeed

sukaudjigaewin to prosper; to flourish; to work for gain

---

**amauzoowin** *premonition; presentiment; alarm; sense*

amauzoowin to have a presentiment

kabaewaewin to augur, prophesy, market forecast

moomiziwin to alarm; to put on alert

munissoowin to alarm; to alert

nawautchigaewin to prefigure, foretoken

---

**anaukinikaewin** *weave*

anaukunikaewin to weave mats

pukwaekaewin to weave mats, partitions

---

**anaum-ingaewin** *blame; accuse*

anaum-ingaewin to blame

baut-aungaewin to tell on, report on

mizh-ingaewin to let slip an inculpatory remark

---

**anibae-itauiwin** *stoop; slouch; droop; bend*

anibae-tauwin to lean

initauwin (root) to shape, flex, contort, twist oneself

nau-witauwin to stoop down

nawae-tauwin to slouch, droop

---

zhigushk-itauiwin to bend, stoop low

---

**ani-baek-auwin** *incline; slant; lean; slope*

ani-baek-aukissitchigaewin put something  
aslant

ani-baek-kummikauh slope; incline

shawae-aukimoowin to angle, tilt, curve

shawae-quaniwin to incline one's head to  
one side

---

**anim-akeekauwin** *thunder*

anim-akeekauwin thunder

baug-inigaewin the strike of lightning

baushk-umoowin to explode; to create an  
explosion

bimi-waewidumoowin to go by clamoring;  
to clamor during passage

---

**animi-kaugaewin** *greet; salute; hail*

anim-kaugaewin to greet; to hail

---

**animikooss-itchigaewin** *invert*

animikooss-itchigaewin to turn upside down  
aubood-inigaewin to turn inside out/outside  
in

---

**anim-oodjigaewin** *track; trace; trail; tail*

anamaetumaewin to leave tracks, a trail

anim-oodjigaewin to track

bimi-kanawaewin to leave tracks

bimi-kawaewin to leave tracks

cheecheesh-kawaewin to leave a trail distin-  
guished by furrows on the surface produced  
by the drag of feet, paws, or claws as does a  
killdeer

inaegaewin (root) direction of one's search,  
course, bearings, route, beat, ambit

inikawaewin (root) the character, aspect of  
trail left behind

inishkum (root) state, quality of tracks left  
behind

kawae-tchigaewin to follow tracks

kawaewin (root) to track, trail, tail

mamaung-ishkawaewin to leave large tracks,  
prints

mamaung-ishkummeewin to leave large  
tracks, prints

mamaung-ishkummoowin to leave large

tracks, prints

nawa-zoowaunauwin to trail someone

nawuz-inaegaewin to shadow; to dog

noozoawaun-aegeawin to trail someone

---

**animukowiwin** *faint; lose consciousness*

animukowiwin to faint, lose consciousness

nik-aubindumaewin to lose sight of; to fade  
from sight

---

**anoodjee-kaewin** *frequent; habituate*

anoodjeekaewin to frequent, habituate

dazheekaewin to trifle, dawdle, idle away,  
putter, fiddle, dally, play, fool around

---

**anookeetumaewin** *order; command*

anookeetumaewin to order some work to be  
done

mindjidawaewin to send for

---

**anookeewin** *work; do; perform*

anookeewin to work; to hunt and fish; to  
harvest; to derive, obtain, acquire suste-  
nance from the earth

anoon-akeewin to perform a specific form of  
work; to labor

meekimoowin to toil, drudge, labor

---

**apaenimoowin** *trust; rely on; count on; hope;  
aspire; depend upon*

apaenimoondaugaewin to rely on

apaenimoowin to rely on

sugin-aendjigaewin; signin-aendjigaewin to  
cling to in mind

---

**apeet-aendaugooziwin** *value; worth*

apeet-aendaugooziwin to have worth

inugindaussoowin to charge; to price; to set  
a value on

---

**apeet-issaewin** *pace; rate; speed*

apeess-ikauwin a given pace or rate of move-  
ment

apeetch-itauiwin to work at a certain pace  
or rate

inikauwin (root) motion

itauiwin (root) action, inclination, disposi-  
tion, preference

asaekawin

---

**asaekawin** *tan; make brown, beige, yellow*

asaekawin to tan hides

zauwae-gizigaewin to tan a hide

zauwau-issiwidizoowin to seek a tan

---

**ashid-inigaewin** *increase, add*

aenigo-iqueenoowin all; the whole, entire body

ashid-gindaussoowin to add up

dabi-gindaussoowin to estimate, guess quantity, numbers

maumoo-weenoowin all, everyone, the entire number, all gathered

maumoow-issitchigaewin to compile

mauwindoo-gindaussoowin to total

mizi-waeshinoowin all, everything, all together, whole, everything in place, integral, integrated, assembled, complete aggregate

---

**ashi-waubindumoowin** *watch; observe*

ashi-waub indumoowin to mark; to keep under surveillance

iko-waubindumaewin to watch; to keep an eye on

---

**atchigaewin** *set*

aedawaug-inikaewin to set apart, aside

atawaug-inikaewin to set apart

atchigaewin to put

geezhi-issitchigaewin to set in readiness

izhi-issitchigaewin to set in order

---

**aubawae-waendumoowin** *forgive, pardon; overlook; relent*

aubawae-waendumoowin to forgive; to warm up

auniss-aendumoowin to overlook, forgive, conciliate, reconcile

booni'gid-aetumoowin to pardon

winissida-waendjigaewin to relent

---

**aub-awaewin** *bake; roast*

aub-awin to roast; to broil

---

**aub-cheebauwin** *revive; resurrect; recover*

abi-cheebauwin to return to life; to resurrect

aubzee-audizwin to survive, recover, recuperate

boomaewin to recover from fright

---

**aubeendjiwaewin** *torture; torment; victimize; persecute; harm; hurt; injure; maltreat in the extreme*

aubeendji-waewin violate; batter; trounce; defile; torment

bawaenishinoowin to inflict internal injuries

inaup-inozhiwaewin to inflict wounds

inaup-inunigaewin to inflict certain kinds of injuries

inikaugaewin to inflict wounds, injuries in a certain manner

inishinoowin to be injured in a certain manner

kotug-iwaewin to abuse, torment

matchi-doodaugaewin to maltreat, ill-treat

mazhi-auwaewin to injure; to bruise; to cut; to wound

week-audjiwaewin to victimize

weessigaup-inunigaewin to inflict extreme pain

---

**aubeez-oongaewin** *slander*

aubeez-oongaewin to shame, disgrace, insult

augaw-ingaewin to belittle, detract

beenish-ingaewin to defame, revile, dishonor

---

**aub-igaewin** *untie*

aub-igaewin to loosen, untie

aubiss-ikoobidjigaewin to untie, loosen

aub-iwaewin to untie

binisk-oobidjigaewin to untangle, unravel

bunung-aussinoowin blown loose by the wind

gaeshikauwin to unfasten

gaesh-iwishkauwin to become unbound, untied; to come loose

geetchig-ooshkauwin to come loose

gidis-akeewin to break free

gidis-kauwin to come loose and off

gidjish-keeweewin to break free

gidjish-kikauwin to break free

pekwa-e-ishkauwin to break off

piko-ishkauwin to break off

---

**auboonoowin** *drift; float; carry by current*

auboonoowin to drift along with the current

**babaum-waeboogoowin** to be driven about by wind and current; to drift

**bimau-bugoowin** to float along

**bimi-boogoowin** to drift by

**bugoowin** (root) the direction and pace of drift

**neessau-boogoowin** to drift downstream on ice, an ice floe

**neessau-boonoowin** to drift downstream

**waebi-boogoowin** to drift away

**wae-bugoowin** to float or drift away

---

**auboot-issaewin** *tumble; somersault*

**adjid-akeessaewin** to fall upside down

**auboot-issaewin** to fall heels over head, inside out

---

**audauk-ishinoowin** *strand; stick; maroon; isolate*

**audau-igoon-aeshinoowin** to be snow-bound

**audauk-ishinoowin** restrained; to be bound; to be locked, barred

**audi-gaumig-ishinoowin** stranded on the far side

**audugau-gummee-shinoowin** to be marooned by flood waters

---

**augawaud-iziwin** *wild*

**augawaud-iziwin** to be unrestrained

---

**augi-goodjigaewin** *veil*

**augi-goodjigaewin** to veil

---

**aug-oonatemoowin** *deny; refute; object to*

**augoon-aetemoowin** to deny

**aanoo-waetemoowin** to refute

---

**auhnz-pizoowin** *wrap; bundle; gird; bind; bandage*

**auhnz-pizoowin** to gird

**kishki-pitchigaewin** to bind up, swaddle, envelope

**mikindauwissoowin** to wrap up furs

**titabee-waeginigaewin** to wrap, swaddle

**weewiquae-iginigaewin** to wrap, bundle

**weewiquae-pitchigaewin** to wrap, bundle

**zeehnzoob-iginigaewin** to bandage

---

**auhnz-waendumoowin** *forget; omit*

**auhnz-waendumoowin** to forget, omit

**winaendumoowin** to forget, to lose in one's mind

**wineekaewin** to forget, to leave behind in mind

---

**aukooziwin** *sick; ill; unwell*

**anaum-inaeziwin** to have boils and skin inflammations

**aubeendji-inaewin** to experience agonizing, excruciating, unremitting pain

**auki-mundjiwoowin** to feel sick

**auk-ishkudaewin** to have cramps, stomach pains, indigestion

**aukoo-waundumaewin** to experience injury, pain, hurt

**aukooziwin** to be sick

**aundji-inaewin** to have a relapse, fall sick again

**aunimiziwin** to experience agony, excruciating pain

**auzhookood-inigae-waupinaewin** to have a contagious disease

**baug-eengawaewin** to have a swollen face

**baushk-eegawaegaewin** to let blood

**beenissisiwin** to have numbness

**beetawae-doonaewin** to froth at the mouth

**beeto-ipeeg-ozhaewin** to have a blistered body, covered with blisters

**bigum-aukooziwin** to arrive sick

**bigum-aupinaewin** to arrive sick

**biziniwin** to have a mote in the eye

**bunug-doonaeshkauwin** to have the skin around the mouth peel off

**bunug-zhuguyaewin** the skin, epidermis, peels off

**chauchaumoowin** to sneeze

**chaushinoowin** to limp

**cheeby-inaewiziwin** to have numbness, stiffness

**cheeby-itukoowin** paralysis, rigor mortis

**cheecheeb-ibinigoowin** to have convulsions

**cheecheeb-ishkauwin** to have involuntary movement, twitching

**cheecheegoomiwin** to have warts

**cheeshigoowin** to be scarred, marked

**cheesidae-binigoowin** to suffer cramps in some part of the body

## aukooziwin

**daewi** to have pain, ache, throbbing  
**daewi-quaewin** to have a headache  
**daubishkauwin** to have cramps, a fit, a seizure  
**gaboo-inaumoowin** to have a blockage of nasal passages  
**gageeb (gabi)-suggizhaewin** to have constipation  
**gageeb-eengawaewin** to be blind  
**gageeb-ishaewin** to be deaf  
**gageeb-naquaewin** to have dumbness; to be mute, speechless  
**gagetae-igaewin** to extract a thorn, a foreign substance from the body  
**gaup-dooaewin** to have chapped lips  
**gaupiziwin** to have a stiffness; delicateness  
**gawauk-idoozoowin** to have thinness, leanness; to be spare (from *pauguk-idoozoowin*—to be skeleton thin)  
**gawinaewin** to be felled by sickness  
**gazheeb-ozhae-waupinaewin** to have scabies or any other condition that causes itching such as a rash  
**gazhizoowin** to have a fever  
**gazhiz-waupinaewin** to have a fever, a temperature  
**geediziwin, gaugeediziwin** to have sore muscles, joints, tenderness of bruised area  
**geewi-inaewin** to be crazy with pain, delirious, delirium  
**gidisk-anik-aeshinoowin** to dislocate an arm  
**gidisk-maungun-aeshinoowin** a shoulder separation  
**gikikauwin** to have the flu, influenza, a cold  
**inaumoowin** (root) breath, breathing, inhalation, exhalation (*pagid-, ishkwau-, gazheeb-, kishki-, gabo-* and any number of other prefixes may be affixed to the root to denote some condition of breathing)  
**inaupinaewin** to experience the nature and intensity of illness  
**kautoonaewin** to suffer a relapse  
**kikudjiwin** to be cold; to catch a cold  
**kininoo-wauzi-inaugooziwin** to have distinctive characteristics, features, marks  
**kotugitoowin** to experience suffering  
**mamaedauw-idjeewin** to have constipation  
**mamaundji-igooziwin** to be lame; to halt

**maukiwaewin** to wound, hurt, injure and to leave a bruise or scar  
**maukizee-waupinaewin** to have smallpox  
**mauk-iziwin** to have a wound; to have a scar, red wound  
**maunaud-aupinaewin** to have a pestilence  
**maun-ikaugoowin** to have nausea, queasiness  
**maun-mundji-oowin** to have nausea  
**mauz-aubiwin** to have impaired vision  
**mauzh-ayauwin** to have nausea, queasiness  
**mauzh-odae-aewin** to have nausea, indigestion  
**migeewin** to be scabby  
**mineewiwin** to have an abscess  
**misquwee-waupinaewin** to have tuberculosis, consumption, TB  
**misquweewiwin** to experience bleeding; to hemorrhage  
**misquwo-ozhae-waupinaewin** to have measles  
**moossae-weengawaewin** to have pimples; to be pimply  
**naunoozi-minaessiwini** to get worse  
**nekaubundumaewin** to faint; to experience unconsciousness  
**pungishkoon-aeziwin** to have a sudden illness  
**seemiziwin** to feel unwell  
**shugawaewin, shushiguwaewin** to vomit, puke, bring up  
**soossidumoowin** to experience coughing; to cough  
**tiki-inindjeewin** to have cold hands  
**tiko-wauk-ozid-aewidjiwin** to have cold feet  
**weeg-wing-odae-aewin** to have a fast heartbeat  
**weessigitoowin** to suffer; to be in agony  
**zaessaeg-eengawaewin** to have snow blindness  
**zaugiskau-geewaewin** to experience bleeding  
**zaugis-kawaewigoowin** to bleed from a wound  
**zauwa-inaeziwin** to have jaundice  
**zhaubookaugoziwin** to have diarrhea, dysentery  
**zhaushaug-waubaewiziwin** to be emaciated  
**zhee-waubiwin** to have cataracts



---

**aumoowaewin** *ward off; repel*

**agawaun-igoon-auwaewin** to beat off, back  
**aumoohnwaewin** to force retreat, as do bees  
**iko-inauzh-iwaewin** to evict, drive away

---

**aunau-zoongaewin** *restrain; hold back; check; curb; stop; halt*

**aunau-zoongaewin** to talk out of, dissuade  
**ningau-bidjigaewin** to halt, stop  
**ningau-kummee-tchigaewin** to hold back, check  
**ningaushk-augaewin** to curb

---

**aundauwaewin** *shed; molt*

**aundauwaewin** to shed fur by a dog  
**aundji-gwunaewin** to molt  
**bawi-beewunaewin** to shed down  
**bawi-oonaeewin** to shed, lose fur  
**binauwaewin** to shed fur  
**bini-winaewin** to lose, shed antlers  
**bunauk-awaeyauwin** to lose leaves  
**bunug-ozhae-shkauwin** to lose skin; skin peels off  
**piki-waneewin** to shed, lose bark

---

**aund-issitchigaewin** *transfer; shift; hand over*

**aund-aki-nigaewin** to transplant  
**aund-issitchigaewin** to transpose, shift, relocate  
**aunikaen-imaugaewin** to pass on, delegate, cede, bequeath a heritage

---

**aundjeewin** *change; reform; revise; reconstruct; rearrange; move*

**auhnss-akeewin** to change place, move  
**aundjeewin** to change; to move  
**aundj-issitchigaewin** to rearrange  
**aundj-itichigaewin** to revise, alter, reconstruct  
**gawaek-eewin** to change affiliation

---

**aundji-igiwoowin; needjauniss-ikaewin** *to conceive, get pregnant; to beget a child*

**abi-anoodjeehnss-ikaewin** to sire an infant; to conceive  
**aundji-igiwoowin** to conceive; to change; to become part of another  
**gigishk-augaewin** to be with child

---

**needjaunissikaewin** to beget a child; to make a child

---

**aungawiziwin** *tame; domesticate*

**aungawiziwin** to be tame, docile  
**aungi-witchigaewin** to tame, domesticate  
**waengawiziwin** to be tame, docile

---

**aunikae-inootumoowin** *translate; interpret*

**aunikae-inootumoowin** to translate  
**gawaek-gawaek-itumoowin** to put in other words  
**naub-inootumoowin** to translate  
**nee'inawaetimoowin** to interpret

---

**aunikae-ishkaugaewin** *follow; succeed; replace; go after; chase*

**aunikae-ishkaugaewin** to succeed another  
**ishkawae-ikaugaewin** to follow behind  
**naugu-izhiwaewin** to follow  
**naugutoo-waewin** to follow a trail  
**noopinukeewin** to run after  
**noop-inuzhiwaewin** to chase after

---

**aunikae-issitchaegaewin** *join; extend; couple; bind*

**aunikae-issitchigaewin** to join ends, extend  
**dagoon-igaewin** to blend, mesh  
**tikoo-bidjigaewin** to bind or secure to  
**zigi-bidjigaewin** to tie to, to fasten to

---

**aunikaeni-maukaewin** *hand; pass; transfer; give; transmit*

**abeed-inigaewin** to pass in this direction  
**aunikaeni-maukaewin** to pass on, transmit, bequeath  
**ininigaewin** (root) to hand over to, to pass on to  
**ininimaukaewin** to hand to, pass to

---

**aunikoo-bitichigaewin** *connect; join; hitch; bond between generations*

**aunikoo-bitichigaewin** to hitch, connect, tie to

---

**aunimut** *storm*

**gootaumikoot** stormy

**aunimut**

**neessikaudut** unsettled, inclement  
**nitcheewut** a punishing, angry storm

---

**aun-ishee-tumoowin** *discourage; submit; give in; lose heart; despair*

**aunishee-tumoowin** to be discouraged  
**waussuda-waendumoowin** despair; lose hope

---

**auniss-aendumoowin** *reconcile; make up; remedy; assuage*

**auniss-aendumoowin** to mend, remedy, make up

---

**auniwi-toowin** *fail; flag; fall short*

**auniwi-itchigaewin** to cause failure  
**auniwi-tumoowin** to flag, enfeeble  
**bawauniwi-tumoowin** to fail despite attempts  
**noondae-ishinoowin** to fall short

---

**aunoo-waendumoowin** *reject*

**aunoo-waendumoowin** to reject in one's mind  
**aunoo-waubumaewin** to be displeasing to the sight

---

**aunoo-witumoowin** *deny; disbelieve; refuse*

**augoon-aetumoowin** to deny  
**aunoo-waetumoowin** to refute

---

**auskaugaewin** *support; help; abet*

**auskaugaewin** to support, favor, foster, back  
**auskoowaewin** to support, favor, foster, back  
**weess-ookaugaewin** to support, favor, foster, back in the commission of an offence

---

**aussi-wauk-awigaewin** *brace; lean on/to/ against*

**aussi-wauk-awigaewin** to nail something against  
**aussi-wauk-issitchigaewin** to lean something against

---

**aussiwauk-issitchigaewin** *lean; abut; press against*

**aussiwauk-issitchigaewin** to lean against, support  
**shood-aukawigaewin** to nail against

---

**aussoodjeep-itchigaewin** *tighten; bind; lace; tie*

**aussoodjeep-itchigaewin** to bandage, bind tightly

**inaukiwigaewin** (root) to affix, attach  
**inupizoowin** (root) manner, style and type of dress or binding

**kishkee-waukiwigaewin** to seal  
**maundjigo-ibidjigaewin** to bind securely  
**naubidjaush-ibidjigaewin** to tie temporarily  
**naubidoo-igaewin** to lace  
**tikoo-bidjigaewin** to tie, bind  
**zeend-aukiwigaewin** to wedge  
**zigi-bidigaewin** to tie to

---

**autae-itchigaewin** *extinguish*

**autae-itchigaewin** to put out a fire, blaze  
**auttawae-itchigaewin** to put out a fire

---

**auwaetchigaewin** *tell a parable*

**auwaetchigaewin** to tell a parable

---

**auwiwin** *become; be*

**abeetumoowin** to abide, infuse, instill, inspirit  
**abiwin** to be present; to be there, insensate  
**anaum-aend-augooziwin** to have guilt; to be culpable; to take responsibility, accountability; to blame; to be liable, at fault, etc.  
**ani-auwiwin** to become different or other in the course of time

**apeetchi-nawaeziwin** to have impatience, restlessness; to be anxious to get going; to be in the course, presence of passion, anger, a fit of temper

**ataewin** to be there, insensate  
**aubauk-awiziwin** to recover one's senses; to recover consciousness

**augad-aendaugooziwin** to feel shame, humiliation, dishonor, mortification, discredit, embarrassment, discomfiture, etc.

**auga-waudiziwin** to express instability; to be unbalanced, psychotic, crazy, nuts; to express lunacy; to be demented, insane, deranged, paranoid, etc.

**aukooziwin** to have illness, unwellness, sickness

**auk-waudiziwin** to express testiness, grouchiness, grumpiness, a sour disposition; to

- be touchy, prickly, irritable; to be peevish, huffy, crabby, ill-natured, sensitive, etc.
- aundji-ayaewin** to change
- aungawaum-iziwin** to be circumspect, cautious, prudent, careful, watchful, wary, discreet, mindful, etc.
- aunga-wiziwin** to be tame, subdued, trained, broken, meek, mild, peaceful, quiet, docile, etc.
- auskauwi-naeziwin** to be ambitious, self-seeking
- auwiwin** to be; to become; to exist; to be such condition
- ayau'd'iwin** to be present
- baek-audiziwin** to be meek, gentle, quiet, docile, pliant, tractable, submissive, agreeable, well-behaved, etc.
- been-audiziwin** to be clean, tidy, neat, organized, trim, spruce, prim, dainty, well kempt, etc.
- beeniss-iziwin** to be paralyzed, numb, insensitive, stunned, without feeling
- bizu-waudiziwin** to be clumsy, awkward, muscle bound, ungainly
- bugwoon-iwiziwin** to be backward, untutored, ignorant, without manners, dumb, stupid, rude, rough, crude, untamed, etc.
- chaep-iziwin** to be agile, quick, fast, nimble, high spirited, rapid, etc.
- cheen-iziwin** to be bashful, timorous, shy, diffident, timid, reserved, coy, etc.
- cheeshitau-inaewiziwin** to be reserved, introspective, reticent, grave, serious, reflective, sober, solemn, etc.
- daeb-iziwin; daebinaewiziwin** to be deserving; to merit; to be entitled to; to have a right to; to claim; to have an interest in; to deserve and to be entitled to certain rights and goods and services according to one's needs, aspirations, efforts
- dagoowin** to be; to inhabit, domicile, lodge, stay; are
- daneewin** to remain; to increase possessions, wealth, assets
- daniziwin** to reside
- dazheewin** to habituate, frequent; to be in one place
- gageebaud-iziwin** to exhibit foolishness, mischief, silliness; to be irresponsible; to indulge in folly; to have bad or poor judgement
- gaugaetau-wiziwin** to be careful, prudent, watchful, vigilant, cautious, weary, etc.
- gaupo-iziwin** to be unyielding, unbending, intractable, stubborn, bull-headed, obstinate, fixed, dogmatic, headstrong, brittle, etc.
- gawaek-awaudiziwin** to have rectitude; to be upright, moral, ethical, honest, principled, law-abiding, etc.
- gawaushk-awaeziwin** to be nimble, agile, quick, bouncy, dexterous, etc.
- gazhee-ozhae-wiziwin** to have vigor, energy, vitality, vim, animation, verve; to be robust active, lively, etc.
- geedji-naewiziwin; gudji-naewiziwin** to be shy, timid, inclined to be reserved, bashful
- geewi-audiziwin** to be vagrant, nomadic, transitory, migratory; to have wanderlust, etc.
- geewi-inaudiziwin** to be demented, crazy, a lunatic, mad, psychotic, irrational, etc.
- geewi-iziwin** to be abandoned, orphaned, forsaken
- geewish-quaе-iziwin** to be giddy
- gizhaud-iziwin** to express generosity, kindness; to be liberal, charitable, unselfish, unsparing, tender, considerate, helpful, understanding, sensitive, etc.
- goop-idiziwin** to be inept, incapable, incompetent, awkward, clumsy, bumbling, etc.
- goozikee-wiziwin** to be cautious, wary, careful, conservative, afraid, etc.
- gotaumig-awaendaug-ooziwin** to be mighty, overwhelming, overpowering, potent, dreadful, horrible, daunting, intimidating
- gotaumig-ooziwin** to be ambitious, inspired, energetic, avid, ardent, earnest, industrious, zealous, fervent, spirit; to undertake something with all energy and ability
- inaendaug-iziwin** to seem; to appear to be; to give an impression; to show, resemble, etc.
- inaudiziwin** the character, nature, state of being; to exist, live; to have a certain manner, mood, character, style, nature, etc.

## auwiwin

**ina-wauzoowin** to make a presumption, assumption, guess; to take things for granted, to indulge in pretension, pretext; to accept, surmise, etc.

**ini-gauziwin** to experience poverty, wretchedness, need, want, destitution; to be impoverished, beggared; to deserve pity, sympathy, help, etc.

**ishi-waebiziwin** to suffer; to endure an event, accident, occurrence, happening, incident; to have an experience of some kind, etc.

**izhi-ayauwin** the state of being, character, personality

**izhi-ayauwin** to be; to be in such a state, condition

**izhi-naugooziwin** to appear, seem, look like, resemble someone; to give an impression of, etc.

**kikaed-iziwin** to be grave, stern, serious, sober, reflective, meditative, etc.

**kikaund-aendaugooziwin** to be grave, stern, serious, sober, reflective, meditative, etc.

**kitim-audiziwin** to have a disposition, tendency toward sloth, laziness, indolence, idleness, etc.

**kitim-augiziwin** to experience poverty, destitution, want, need brought about by sloth, indolence, laziness

**maenishi-iziwin** to experience embarrassment, mortification, humiliation, discomfort, etc.

**mauk-iziwin** to be scarred, bruised, marked, blemished; to have a wound, a laceration, abrasions, etc.

**mauminaud-iziwin** to have vanity, conceit, pride, haughtiness, etc.

**maun-aendaug-iziwin** to seem evil, bad, mean, base, vile, vulgar, cross, dangerous, etc.

**maunaud-iziwin** to have plainness, ugliness, homeliness; to be frightful, etc.

**mayug-iziwin** to seem, appear to be strange, different, alien, foreign, etc.

**migooshk-audiziwin** to experience trouble, affliction, anguish, turmoil, upset, etc.

**min-audiziwin** to be fastidious, selective, picky, choosy, biased, etc.

**mindau-waewiziwin** to be moody, tempera-

mental, low spirited, irritable, irascible, peevish, glum, high strung, etc.

**mino-neewig-iziwin** to have a, a sunny disposition; to be good natured, happy, even-tempered, cheerful, pleasant, sunny, etc.

**mino-waendaug-iziwin** to experience happiness, joy, elation, gladness, exaltation, bliss, rapture, ecstasy, revelry

**mussug-awaudiziwin** to be unlucky, unfortunate, not blessed, cursed, damned, ill starred

**nana-waudiziwin** to be useless, worthless, aimless, purposeless, idle, unfit, ineffectual, incompetent, inept, unable, etc.

**neegaun-iziwin** to lead; to have leadership traits and aspirations

**nimb-audiziwin** to indulge in gluttony, excess, overeating, greed; to be voracious, indulgent, piggish, etc.

**ningud-iziwin** to be familiar, acquainted, practiced, used to, accustomed to, experienced, skilled, wise, trained, qualified, etc.

**nishin-audiziwin** to be corrupt, ruined, bankrupt, rotten, wasted, immoral, ravaged, dissipated, broken, disorganized, confused, muddled, etc.

**nishk-audiziwin** to be displeased, vexed, testy; to experience anger, annoyance, irritation, rage, temper, etc.

**niss-audiziwin** to be sober, grave, serious, reflective, in control, composed, calm, etc.

**ni-waeziwin** to pout, sulk; to be sullen, in a snit, petulant; to feel slighted over some comment or behavior and then to refuse an offering or service or apology

**nook-audiziwin** to express docility, meekness, gentility, mildness, tenderness, tractability

**pussug-awaudiziwin** to be caught in the web of bad luck (possibly from *bizug*—sticky, to be glued to)

**sumi-iziwin** to be spry, agile, supple, etc.

**wanushk-awaeziwin** to be easily distracted, diverted, misled, ready to drop one's duty, work, etc.; to pursue another interest, lack concentration and commitment, etc.

**wayaeyaud-aend-augooziwin** to express drollness; to be droll

**weed-aend-augooziwin** to be amusing, droll, funny, comical, ludicrous, humorous, laughable, witty, jolly, etc.

**weediziwin** to suffer deserved punishment; to receive just desserts, poetic justice; to get what one deserves

**weegiziwin** to be abject, wretched, woeful, poor

**ween-audiziwin** to be dirty, filthy, unclean, impure, messy, soiled, blemished, tarnished, etc.

**zaeg-iziwin** to be fearful, apprehensive; to be full of dread, fear, timidity, misgiving, foreboding, anxiety, etc.

**zaug-iziwin** to have selfishness; to be stingy, mean, tight fisted, niggardly; to have love of self, etc.

**zhawaend-augooziwin** to be lucky, fortunate, blessed, favored, successful, prosperous, rewarded, deserving of benefits

**zhazheeb-inaewiziwin** to be persistent, resolute, unwilling to give in, to take no for an answer, tenacious, determined, etc.

**zheeng-aend-augooziwin** to be annoying, vexatious, a nuisance, irritating, pesky, etc.

**zoong-iziwin** to have resolution, firmness; to be strong, durable, robust, vigorous, sturdy, brawny, etc.

---

**auwish-ingaewin** *threaten; warn; caution; intimidate; menace*

**auwish-ingaewin** to menace with words, daunt

**naneem-awauwaewin** to caution, intimidate, cow

**naunib-oongaewin** to curse, damn

---

**auyauzhee-keewaewin** *scream; yell; whoop; screech*

**ayauzhee-keewaewin** scream; yell

**zausauk-keewaewin** to war cry, war whoop

---

**auzhid-aendjigaewin** *challenge; dare*

**auzhid-aendjigaewin** dare risk

**maun-aeningaewin** to dare

**nindo-gagawaedibaendjigaewin** to test, tempt

---

**auzhidaewauwae-itaugaewin** *revenge*

**auzhidaewauwae-itaugaewin** to avenge, pay back

**mazhimauwaewin** to betray

---

**auzhi-waewin** *ford; cross over; portage*

**auzhi-waewin** to cross from one side to the other

**tikum-akeekumoowin** to cross some tract of land

**wini-gumoowin** to portage with a canoe

---

**auzhookood-inigaewin** *infect; contaminate*

**auzhookood-inigaewin** to communicate, transmit a disease

**mazhin-igaewin** to be, become infected; to catch a disease

---

**awiwaewin** *lend*

**awiwaewin** lend

---

**awun** *fog; haze; mist*

**agikina'um** mist

**awun** fog

**bigikna'um** haze

**madookoot** dew; haze

---

**ayaek-aweetchigaewin** *flag; tire; exhaust; weary*

**ayaek-aweetchigaewin** to grow tired

**baedjee-itumoowin** to slow down

**chaugin-inigaewin** to exhaust; to spend

**chaugin-itichigaewin** to exhaust; to spend

---

**ayaekooziwin** *tire; weary; exhaust; spend; deplete; expend*

**ayaekooziwin** to be tired; to tire

**chaug-eeweewin** to exhaust energy, strength

**chaug-inigaewin** to expend all, everything

**noondae-weewaewin** to become exhausted

---

**ayau'd'iwin** *present*

**abee-tumoowin** to dwell, habituate

**ayau'd'iwin** to be present; to be

**dazhee-woowin** to habituate; source of livelihood

---

**ayaudjigaewin** *acquire; have; purchase*

## ayaudjigaewin

**ayaudjigaewin** to acquire; to have (note the relationship to *ayauwin*—to be [whatever one acquires adds to his or her being])

---

**ayaumi-tawauwauwin** *bless*

**anami-ae-itchigaewin** to bless, sanctify

**ayaumi-tawauwauwin** to bless

---

**ayau-waewin** *stutter; stammer*

**ayau-waewin** to stammer so as to be incomprehensible

**bae-bizhi-goowaewin** to miss syllables

**bunonee-widumoowin** mutter; mumble; to be inarticulate, incomprehensible

**bunu-waemoowin; bunu-weendaussoowin** to mispronounce

**chippawaemoowin** to stutter

**maun-inawaewin** to be ungrammatical

**naepaud-oomoowin** to use language ungrammatically

**oomoowin** (root) an utterance

---

**ayoowiwin** *use; employ; hire*

**anookauzoowin** to use; to use an implement

**anookeewin** to hire

**aubidji-tchigaewin** to use a tool

**ayoowiwin** to use

**inaubidiziwin** the use, purpose of someone

**weeyoowiwin** to make use of another's body, fornicate

## B

---

**babeesh-augaewin** *travel; wander*

**abeed-auzhi-gummaewin** to come in this direction by water

**babaum-audiziwin** to travel abroad; to live here and there

**babaum-ishkauwin** to travel about by canoe

**babeesh-augaewin** to wander, travel, roam, meander

**bigum-ishkauwin** to arrive by canoe

**bimi-daubaunikoowin** to travel on board a vehicle

**bimi-daudigaukoowin** to travel, walk on ice

**bimi-ishkauwin** to travel by canoe

**bim-oomigoowin** to travel on a horse or

other animal

**binaushkauwin** to travel from place to place; to be nomadic

**gawaek-ishkauwin** to go directly by canoe

**geewitau-igaewin** to walk around the perimeter of a point or bay

**geewitau-ishkauwin** to walk around the perimeter of a point or bay

**geewitau-yauzh-gummaewin** to walk around the perimeter of a point or bay

**goopeewin** to go inland

**inauzhi-gummaewin** to go by water on foot, wade

**inikauwin** the direction, purpose and pace of one's course, destination

**ishkauwin** the direction, purpose and pace of one's passage by canoe

**ishk-oomoowin** to travel upstream

**ishkumoowin; umoowin** to travel by water

**maudjee-ishkauwin** to begin setting out by canoe

**mindau-ipeewin** to go down to the shore

**nanau-ishkumoowin** to travel upstream

**nanau-oomoowin** to travel upstream

**nanau-umoowin** to travel in the middle of a stream going against the current

**neebau-ishkauwin** to travel at night

**neebin-ishkauwin** to travel in summer

**niminauwae-ishkauwin** to launch or to push one's canoe from shore to open waters

**oomb-oomigoowin** to mount a horse

**tibaewae-ishkummaewin** to go along the shore; to follow the shore

**tikum-ishkauwin** to cross a body of water

---

**baegidaewin** *burp; belch*

**baegidaewin** to burp

---

**baekautch-ayauwin** *calm; peaceful; serene; tranquil; quiet; pacific (see also baekaudjiummoowin—peace)*

**baekautch-ayauwin** to be pacific

**baekautchigummoowin** to be peaceful, serene

**bing-ataewin** it is still and quiet

**bingun** to be quiet

**bizaun-ataewin** it is still

**bizaun-ayauwin** to be still; to hold still

**bizaun-odae-aewin** to be peaceful, calm,  
unruffled

**nawautinoowin** a calm on a lake

**nissutaewin** to be calm, without life

**wibauh** a calm in the forest

---

**baekautchi-igummoowin** *silence*

**baekaudj-ingummoowin** to be tranquil

**bingun** to be quiet, still

---

**baekaudji-ummoowin** *peace; tranquil;  
serene*

**naezhinaunig-aendumoowin** to have peace  
of mind

**waunakeewin** to lay things to rest

---

**baesho-witumoowin** *draw near; approach;  
advance; get close to; shorten*

**baesho-witchigaewin** to seek intimacy,  
familiarity

**baesho-witumoowin** to draw near

**naussik-augaewin** to advance upon,; to go to

**noondoong-awaugaewin** to draw nearer

---

**baesk-ikauwin** *slow; tardy*

**baedj-itaewin** to slow in work

**baess-ikauwin** to be slow; to be tardy

**inikauwin** (root) the direction, pace and  
stage of motion

---

**banaud-aundaewin** *stain*

**banaud-aundaewin** to discolor

**nitibut** to be marked, black and blue

---

**banaudjiwaewin** *violate; despoil; debauch*

**banaudjiwaewin** to violate, despoil

---

**baug-ishkauwin** *swell*

**baug-ishkauwin** to swell

---

**baup-eengawaeniwin** *smile*

**baup-eengawaeniwin** to smile broadly

**eengawaeniwin** (root) to change the expres-  
sion of one's face

**gagaundji-eengawaetumoowin** to smirk

**zhoom-eengawaeniwin** to smile wryly; to  
make a face like a dried grape

---

**baup-iniwaewin** *joke; banter; clown*

**baup-iniwaewin** to clown; to cause laughter

**baupishi-itaugooziwin** to cause laughter

**wauwiyauss-itaugooziwin** to banter; to joke

**weeshkawi-itaugooziwin** to parody; to  
ridicule

---

**baupiwin** *laugh*

**baupiwin** to laugh

---

**baushk-auwaewin** *hatch*

**baushk-auwaewin** to hatch; to burst out

---

**baushk-idaewin** *burst; explode; thunder*

**baushk-idaewin** to burst; to explode

**baushk-inuniwin** a sore opens as a blister  
may break

---

**bautaeewin** *dry*

**baenga-wigaewin** to wipe dry

**baussae'igaewin** to dry by heat or flame

**baussauwin** to dry by heat or flame

**baussimaewin** to dry meat

**baussitae'igaewin** to dry pelts

**bautae'igaewin** to wring or beat dry

**bautaeewin** to dry

**bigikeewaewin** to dry and desiccate meat

**pissataewin** to dry wet clothes

**sakazoowin** to dehydrate

**zheebautae'igaewin** to dry pelts

---

**bautauwaewin** *tattle; inform; tell on*

**bautauwaewin** to tell on; to talk another  
into trouble

---

**bauzh-itchikaugaewin** *exceed; surpass*

**bauzh-itchikaugaewin** to surpass

**zaum-itchigaewin** to exceed

---

**bauzigob-ozhae'b'inigaewin** *scratch;  
score; scrape*

**bauzigob-ozhae'b'inigaewin** to scratch

**gaushki-gushki-waundjigaewin** to clamp in  
claws and to tear and rip

**gaushki-igaewin** to scrape

---

**bawaezoowin** *sweat; perspire*

**baushki-bawaezoowin** to break into a sweat

## bawaezoowin

**bawaezoowin** to sweat

**bawautaezoowin** to sweat from hard labor, effort

**cheesi-geewaewin** to perspire, sweat profusely

---

**bawaudjigaewin** *dream*

**bawaudjigaewin** to dream

**bawaun-aegaewin** to seek or conjure a dream

**inaubindumoowin** (root) to imagine

---

**bawaun-iwitumoowin** *fail; weaken*

**aun-iwitumoowin** to fail; to weaken

**auno-iwitoowin** to fail

**bawaun-iwitumoowin** to be unable; to fail

---

**bawaushaukidiwin** *naked; nude; undressed; bare*

**bawaushaukidiwin** to be nude, unclothed

**mitauk-ozhaewin** to be naked, bare

**mitchi-issinoowin** to be bare, unadorned, as is

**nebaudj-issinoowin** to set in lewd position

---

**bawautaewin** *fade; lose color; disappear; vanish; dissolve*

**aungoshkauwin** to fade away

**bawautaewin** to fade slowly; to lose color

**mitug-awaeshkauwin** to slip from sight

**nauwau-buminaugooziwin** to fade from sight

**neewautaewin** to dissolve, dry up

**nikaewaewin** to disappear, vanish

**ningosh-ikauwin** to disappear

**wautae-bugauwin** to fade as plants and flowers do

---

**bawi-aegaewin** dust; brush

**bawi-aegaewin** to brush, sweep down

**bunu-igaewin** to brush

---

**beeg-awigaewin** break; destroy; smash; pulverize; crumble; wear down

**bauss-ikauwin** to crack

**beeg-awigaewin** to puncture, splinter, smash

**beegishkauwin** to come apart, fall apart, disintegrate

**beegissaewin** to collapse

**beeg-issikawigaewin** to bore, drill

**beessi-gugaewin** to pulverize

**begosh-kaugaewin** to break down, make holes

**bigishk-augaewin** to bust, crash

**bigishk-issaewin** to bust, smash

**book-issaewin** to snap, break, fracture

**bootaugaewin** to pulverize with mortar and pestle

**bugundigaewin** to thresh, winnow

**bunaudji-itichigaewin** to wreck, destroy

**bunaudji-waewin** to cause ruin

**bunug-kummik-ishkauwin** to crumble

**naubeeg-unaeshinoowin** to splinter

**neessauk-ibidjigaewin** to pull down, dismantlement

**neessauk-ishkaugaewin** to cause collapse

**weemb-bunug-ishkauwin** to cave in

---

**beeg-ozhae-binigaewin** *maul; rend; gore; shred; gash*

**beeg-ozhae-binigaewin** to gore, gash

**beeg-ozhae-izhigaewin** to rip to ribbons

---

**beem-igaewin** *twist; screw; wind; warp; augur*

**beemauk-igaewin** twist

**beem-inigaewin** to coil up; to reel in

**ikowau-beegigaewin** to wind up

**titabaubee-ikoodjigaewin** to coil

---

**beem-inigaewin** *screw; twist; reel*

**beem-inigaewin** to twist

**beemissi-kawauk-iwigaewin** to reel

**beem-issikawoogaewin** to screw

**gawaek-awaek-iwigaewin** roll up

---

**beenissiziwin** *numb; insensate; paralysis*

**beenissauwin** to be paralyzed

**beenissiziwin** to be numb; to be frozen

**cheeby-inaewiziwin** to be without sensation

**cheeby-itauk-anikaewin** to be without feeling in the arm

---

**been-itichigaewin** *clean; tidy; arrange*

**been-itichigaewin** to clean

**gaezib-issitchigaewin** to set in order; to tidy up

**gausee-aukizigaewin** to purge, cleanse by fire

**na'eekaudjigaewin** to clean up



oonatoochigaewin to arrange

---

**beetoo-abeetumoowin** *infuse; inspire*  
 beeto-abeetumoowin to infuse, inspire,  
 enter into, dwell, imbue, instill

---

**beetoo-ipeeg-ozhaewin** *blister*

beetoo-peeeg-ozhaewin to have blisters on  
 the body

oombatae-peeeg-ozhaewin to break into  
 blisters throughout one's body

oombatae-peeewin to break into blisters

---

**beetoo-issitchigaewin** *layer; tier*

augaweetoo-issitchigaewin to set in layers

beetoo-issitchigaewin to line; to coat; to  
 overlay; to wrap

---

**begonaegaewin** *bore; drill; make a hole;*  
*perforate; puncture; corrode; erode*

begonae-boodjigaewin to bore; to drill a hole

begonae-gaewin to drill; to make a hole

begonae-idjeegaewin to puncture

begonae-ishkaugaewin to cause corrosion

begonae-izigaewin to blast a hole

begonae-yaukizigaewin to burn a hole

begoshkauwin to come apart at the seams;  
 to tear; to tatter

---

**begoogaewin** *mend; patch; repair*

begoogaewin to patch

---

**begoshiwaewin** *beg; ask for; demand; im-*  
*plore; beseech*

aushundaegaewin to ask for alms

begoshiwaewin to ask for charity, alms

begoss-aendjigaewin to beg

begoss-aendumoowin to plead for

nindo't'umaugaewin to ask for, demand

---

**begushk-inutoowin** *rot; decay*

banaudiziwin to deteriorate

banaudjiwaewin to corrupt

banaudut it is ruined, wrecked

beeg (root) to break

beegushkinuniwin; **bigushk-inuniwin** to rot,  
 putrefy

banaud-itichigaewin to spoil, ruin

neeng-inutiwin to spoil, taint

suttae-ssinoowin it is rancid

wanaudut to spoil, waste

zhae-gummissinoowin; **zeewau-gummissin**  
 to go sour

zheeg-waussinoowin to wither away

---

**bigumeewin** *arrive; reach*

bigum to arrive on foot

bigum-audigaewin to arrive by swimming

bigum-audigaewin to arrive by water or to  
 come ashore by wading from another point

bigum-aushiwin to arrive by flight or by  
 sailing vessel

bigumeewin to arrive

bigum-ishkauwin to arrive by vessel

daeb-akeegaewin to touch the bottom

daeb-inigaewin to catch, reach

dagooshinoowin

to arrive; to join up with, become one with

dittumoowin to reach one's goal; to fulfill  
 aspirations

maui-dittumoowin to reach, attain, jointly

mizhauwaewin to reach; to get there

---

**bimee-auwissoowin** *raise; nurture; breed;*  
*rear*

bimee-auwissoowin to rear

koogin-auwissoowin to raise

ondum-ozhaewin to be tied down with  
 children

---

**bimeekaugaewin** *tend; care for; manage;*  
*supervise; look after*

bimeekaugaewin to look after; to adminis-

ter; to supervise; to manage; to conduct

gauta-waendjigaewin to care for another in  
 illness to health

---

**bimee-taugaewin** *serve; employ; hire*

anoodaugaewin to hire; to employ

anooke-taugaewin to work for

bimee-taugaewin to serve; to attend to

---

**bimidae-winigaewin** *lubricate; oil*

bimidae-waubik-inigaewin to lubricate

bimidae-winigaewin to grease

noom-aubik-inigaewin to oil

bimi-daubaudjigaewin

---

**bimi-daubaudjigaewin** *drag; pull; haul (see also week-iweewin—pull)*

**auwidji-daubeewin** to haul; to transport

**bimi-daubaudjigaewin** to draw; to drag

---

**bimi-ishkauwin** *travel by canoe, rowboat*

**babaum-ishkauwin** to travel about by canoe

**bigum-ishkauwin** to arrive by canoe

**bimi-ishkauwin** to travel by canoe

**gawaek-ishkauwin** to go directly by canoe

**maudjee-ishkauwin** to begin setting out by canoe

**niminauwaie-ishkauwin** to launch or to push one's canoe from shore to open waters

**tikum-ishkauwin** to cross a body of water

---

**bimoodjigaewin** *shoot; fire; launch*

**baushkizigaewin** to fire a gun

**beemoodaukawaewin** to do archery

**bimoodjigaewin** to shoot with bow and arrow

**dautigau-igaewin** to fire upwards

**gagawaed-aukawaewin** to practice marksmanship; to fire at a target

---

**binaukawaie-igaewin** *rake; comb*

**binaukawaie-igaewin** to rake; to comb

---

**bingutaewin** *lull; peace*

**baekaudji-ingumoowin** to have peace, everything at rest, tranquility, serenity

**bingun** to be quiet

**bingutaewin** to be quiet, still, silent

**naezhinaunig-aendumoowin** to have peace of mind

**nissutaewin** to have dead silence

**waunakeewin** to lay things to rest

---

**binu-inaugaewin** *miss; pine for*

**bini-itumoowin** to miss hearing

**bini-kaugaewin** to miss meeting someone

**binu-auwaewin** to be off the mark

**binu-ginaundjigaewin** to knock off a perch, footing

**binu-inaugaewin** to miss the target

**maess-ingaewin** to miss; to long for; to pine for

**pishko-inaugaewin** to graze

---

**binu-maungaewin** *nip*

**bini-kawaetchigaewin** to graze someone

**binu-maungaewin** to intend biting but succeeding in grazing the skin or to bite lightly in play as does a dog

---

**bizhi-ibigaewin** *stab; skewer*

**bizhi-ibigaewin** to stab

**piduk-igaewin** to skewer

---

**bizhi-naewin** *endanger; risk; jeopardize*

**bizhi-naewin** to experience a close call

**neezaun-aewin** to represent a danger

---

**bizig-aweewin** *rise; raise; elevate; lift*

**bizig-aweewin** to get up

**ishp-auk-issitchigaewin** to raise to a height

**ishp-ishkauwin** to heighten

**ishp-ooshkauwin** to grow tall (said of grasses)

**kooga-umoowin** fish rising to surface

**onishkauwin** to get up, rise from a reclining position

**oomb-aukawaewin** to brace upwards; to elevate

**oomb-ishkauwin** to ascend

---

**bizi-waudiziwin** *inept; clumsy; awkward; gauche; ungainly; incompetent*

**bizi-waudiziwin** to be clumsy, awkward

**mauzh-eewewin** to be unskilled; to be slovenly

**naepautch-itichigaewin** to be gauche

**pissoog-iziwin** to be inept and unlucky

**weessik-wiziwin** to be incompetent

---

**bizo'g'aeshinoowin** *stumble; trip; fall*

**adjid-akeessaewin** to tumble heels over head

**bizo'g'aeshinoowin** to tumble

**biz-ossaewin** to stumble

**biz-ozid-aeshinoowin** to trip

**chacheenga-waessaewin** to fall face down

**peend-issaewin** to fall in

**pikit-aeshinoowin** to trip, dash one's foot against an obstruction

**pitauk-ozid-aeshinoowin** to dash one's foot

**zhaub-issaewin** to fall through

---

**bizung-waub-issaewin** *blink*

bizung-waub-issaewin to blink

---

**boodaudjigaewin** *blow*

boodaudjigaewin to blow; to blow a horn, flute

---

**boodauk-awaessaewin** *plunge, fall in*

boodauk-awaessaewin to fall in water  
piko-ipeewin to enter water

---

**boodaukawaewin** *dip; dunk; immerse*

boodaukawaewin to dunk, immerse  
dawaushiwin to fall through ice  
gindau-ipeeg-inigaewin to immerse  
ispo-quaе-issaewin head completely submerged

nanitigaub-uminaugaewin to launch  
nindo-ipeeg-inigaewin to dip into  
piko-ipee-issaewin to fall into water

---

**boodawaewin** *enkindle; set fire to*

boodoowaewin to start a cooking or warming fire

cheecheek-kizhaegaewin to stoke  
niki-zhaegaewin to stoke  
pissikauk-inaendjigaewin to set a fire

---

**boodji-awaewin** *poke; jab; prod; jog*

boodji-awaewin to poke, jab with a finger or stick  
took-inaugaewin to poke  
took-inidjeesh-awigaewin to poke, jab, prod, jog

---

**boogidiwin** *fart*

boogidiwin to fart  
oombauzimaug-itichigaewin to create a stink  
zaebawaen-igaewin to deflate, pass gas

---

**book-issaewin** *break; fracture*

bauss-ikauwin to crack  
beeg-awigaewin to puncture; to splinter; to smash  
beegishkauwin to come apart; to fall apart; to disintegrate  
beegissaewin to collapse  
beeg-issikawigaewin to bore, drill  
beessi-gugaewin to pulverize

begosh-kaugaewin to break down, make holes

bigishk-augaewin to bust; to crash  
bigishk-issaewin to bust; to smash  
book-issaewin to snap; to break; to fracture  
bootaugaewin to pulverize with mortar and pestle

bugundigaewin to thresh, winnow  
bunaudji-itichigaewin to wreck, destroy  
bunaudji-waewin to cause ruin

bunug-kummik-ishkauwin to crumble  
naubeeg-unaeshinoowin to splinter  
neessauk-ibidjigaewin to pull down; to dismantle  
neessauk-ishkaugaewin to cause collapse  
weemb-bunug-ishkauwin to cave in

---

**boon-aendjigaewin** *pardon; absolve; excuse; forgive*

boon-aendjigaewin to absolve  
boonigidaetumoowin to excuse; to forgive

---

**booneewin** *land; alight; go ashore; beach; dock*

agawatau-igaewin to come out of the water  
agawau-umoowin to go ashore  
boon-akeessaewin to plunge and come to rest on the earth  
booneewin to land as a bird  
gawau-issitchigaewin to unload a vessel  
gawau-oodoon-igaewin to draw a vessel ashore  
gawautauwin to come out of the water  
naudigumaewin to paddle, row, go ashore

---

**boonimoowin** *lay an egg*

abi-naundumoowin to lay an egg  
boon-imoowin to lay an egg; to quit cackling once an egg has been deposited

---

**boon-kundjigaewin** *anchor; hold down; ballast*

boon-kundjigaewin to anchor; to affix to one place  
sidawae-ishkoodjigaewin to ballast

---

**boo-poodaudjeesh-kawigaewin** *inflate*

boo-poodaudjeesh-kawigaewin to inflate, fill with air

boo-poodaudjeesh-kawigaewin

**moozh-inaebawaewin** to fill; to pack; to stuff; to swell; to breathe life into; to infuse

---

**booz-aundaewin** *darken; dark*

**boozandaewin** to be of dark shade, hue  
**makatae-waussoowin** to be darkly tanned  
**nikeewigut** dark  
**tibikut** night  
**weeshkotae-ozhaewin** to have dark skin  
**weessaukotae-waussoowin** to be half-burned

---

**booz-itaussoowin** *load; store; stock*

**booz-itaussoowin** to put on board  
**taussoowin** to heap; to amass; to store; to stock

---

**booziw** *board; get on*

**booziw** to get on board

---

**bugwoon-wiziwin** *backward; unlearned; slow; undeveloped*

**bugwoon-wiziwin** to be unlearned, backward

---

**bunug-koodjigaewin** *peel; pare; skin*

**bizhugauk-koobidjigaewin** to debark trees  
**bizhug-eegimaewin** to skin an animal  
**bizhug-ibinigaewin** to skin  
**bunug-koodjigaewin** to pare; to peel; to skin

## C

---

**chaek-inaewin** *run aground; ground*

**agawauy-aussinoowin** to be blown ashore or aground  
**chaek-ipidaewin** to run aground onto a shoal  
**chaek-issaewin** to run aground involuntarily

---

**chauchaumoowin** *sneeze*

**chauchaumoowin** to sneeze  
**zeenis-keegoomaewin** to have a snotty nose  
**zeezikawi-idjaunaewin** to have a running nose

---

**chaug-boodaewin** *wear out; erode*

**chaug-boodaewin** to erode

---

**cheebaukawaewin** *cook*

**abawautigaewin** to warm up  
**aboomin-aetigaewin** to roast corn  
**anook-oohnzaekawaewin** to tenderize; to cook to tenderness  
**apaubawaewin** to admix; to flavor; to season  
**aubawaewin** to roast  
**baushki-meen-issigaewin** to make jams, preserves, jellies  
**bautae-zigaewin** to dry meat, flesh  
**beegi-waezigaewin** to make maple toffee  
**boodaukawaewin** to put in water  
**bootaugaewin** to pulverize corn to a powder  
**bunug-zigaewin** to cook corn; to prepare corn  
**cheebaukawaewin** to cook; Feast of the Ghosts  
**dagoonigaewin** to blend; to add ingredients  
**gabaushingaewin** to boil  
**gaboozoowin** to broil; to cook in a closed vessel  
**gausk-izigaewin** to smoke meat, flesh  
**gazhi-zaekawaewin** to warm up food  
**geezh-oohnzaekawaewin** to finish cooking  
**gidjik-nawaewaezigaewin** to cook corn till kernels come off  
**inoohnzaekawaewin** the manner of cooking  
**inuk-idoodaewin** to cook to a stage or state  
**mino-daewin** to cook well to doneness  
**mino-oohnzaekawaewin** to cook well to doneness  
**naboop-eeakaewin** to make soup  
**namaetchigaewin** to smoke meat  
**ningo-aubawaewin** to bake in closed container or in sand  
**ningo-waubauwae-tchigaewin** to boil down; to dissolve  
**oohnzaekawaewin** (root) to steam, scald, scour  
**oombidjeezigaewin** to make and bake bread  
**oonau-zigaewin** to smoke meat  
**pikwae-izhigun-ikaewin** to bake bread  
**sautae-tchigaewin** to fry  
**zaug-buwaun-aezigaewin** to barbecue  
**zaussikookawaewin** to fry

---

**cheeby-itautchi-iziwin** *cramp*

**cheeby-itautchi-iziwin** to suffer a cramp, stiffness

nibo-winaetch-iziwin to be paralyzed

---

**cheecheebeewin** *shiver; twitch*

cheecheek-ozhae-ishkauwin to twitch

giniskaw-ozhae-ishkauwin to twitch

naning-aukitchiwin to shiver from the cold

---

**cheechee-gumikawaewin** *chew; gnaw*

cheechee-gumikawaewin to gnaw

zhaushau-gumikawaewin to chew

---

**cheegi-nugaek-iwigaewin** *strip; peel*

baug-aukawigaewin to pound repeatedly

until the fibers or layers are loosened

bunugaek-ibidjigaewin to peel off bark

cheegi-nugaek-iwigaewin to strip off bark

---

**cheemaewin** *paddle; row*

cheemaewin to paddle

geewitau-oomoowin to go, paddle around a point, island

inuk-izhoowaewin (root) to row, propel a boat

naneema-umoowin to paddle upstream

---

**cheengaewin** *kiss*

cheengaewin kiss

daungi-doon-aeshinoowin touch lips

zigi-doon-aeshinoowin to engage in a long passionate kiss

zoob-daeniniw-taudiwin French kiss

---

**cheeng-initauwin** *kneel*

cheeng-initauwin to kneel

cheeng-inubiwin to sit on one's knees

---

**cheeshiziwin** *bruise; contusion; scar*

cheeshiziwin to have, suffer bruises, abrasions

maukiziwin to have a scar

nitibiziwin to have a contusion

---

**cheess-akeewin** *shake; tremble; spasm; quake; twitch; jiggle*

cheebab-inigoowin to convulse, spasm

cheecheeb-ibinigaewin to shake, wiggle, jiggle

cheecheebi-kaud-aeniwin to swing a leg back and forth

cheess-akeewin vibrate; to cause the earth to tremble

kooshkawaek-itumoowin to pound, rumble, pitch

mamig-issaewin to shake, tremble

mamig-issutchigaewin to shake; to blend, churn

naning-ishkauwin to shake

odaup-ibab-inigoowin to have spasms

odaupin-issaewin to have spasms; to twitch

paupauwae-igaewin to shake out dust

waewaeb-quaeniwin to nod the head

---

**cheessimoob-inigaewin** *pinch*

cheessimoob-inigaewin to pinch

---

**cheess-ingaewin** *sting*

cheess-ingaewin to sting as a bee

weessi-ginaeziwin smart, burn from a sting

## D

---

**daeb-inaewiziwin** *right; entitle; deserve; merit; aspire to*

daeb-inaewiziwin to be entitled to necessities of life—food, clothing, shelter, etc.

gawaek-itichigaewin to do things right

meeyoow-issitchigaewin to put things in order and in place

oondiziwin to aspire to; to covet

---

**daeb-indoowaewin** *promise; vow; give one's word; undertake; vouch*

daeb-indoowaewin vouch

wau-weendumaugaewin to promise; to give one's word

---

**dae'b'ingaewin** *true; right; correct*

dae'b'awaewin to tell what one knows according to his/her perception and according to one's fluency; to have the highest degree of accuracy; to be right, correct; to have truth

dae'b'ingaewin to tell the truth about someone

gawaek it is true, right, correct, accurate

gayuk it is true, right, correct, accurate

daeb-ibinigaewin

---

**daeb-ibinigaewin** *capture; catch; seize; hold; lay hands on*

**daeb-ibinigaewin** to catch; to hold

---

**daeb-waetumoowin** *believe*

**baukau-tumaewin** to have faith in revelation

**baukau-tumoowin** to trust in what one hears

**dae'b'waetumoowin** to believe

---

**daess-inigaewin** *welcome*

**daess-inigaewin** to welcome

---

**daewiziwin** *ache; pain; throb*

**daewi-quaewin** to have a headache

---

**dago-waukawigaewin** *nail; fasten; stick; attach; clamp; affix; brace*

**agawaub-ikigaewin** to stick, attach

**ashi-shood-aukawigaewin** to fasten to; to press

**aussi-waukawigaewin** to nail something to

**dago-waukawigaewin** to nail something onto; to nail an extra board or other fixture

**gindjig-aukawigaewin** to clamp down

**mindjim-aukawigaewin** clamp, nail down

**zig-aukawigaewin** to nail, fasten

---

**dago-weendjigaewin** *vouch; mention*

**daebawae-audjimoowin** to verify; to substantiate

**daebindoowaewin** to swear to

**dago-weendjigaewin** to vouch

**dago-weendjigaewin** to include the name or names of others in conversation, discussion; to implicate

**dago-weendumaewin** to include the name or names of others in conversation, discussion

---

**daub-inaenimoowin** *please; soothe; placate; satisfy; gratify*

**daeb-aenimoowin** contentment, satisfaction, gratification

**daebig-aenimoowin** contentment, satisfaction, gratification

**gizhautchitoowin** to placate, satisfy

**mino-inaendumitaugaewin** to satisfy,

gratify, cheer

**mino-nawaetchigaewin** to appease, please, soothe, mollify

---

**daudjigookaewin** *troll*

**daudjigookaewin** to troll

---

**daung-inigaewin** *touch; feel; explore*

**daung-inigaewin** to touch, feel

**dautaug-akee-issitchigaewin** to sound the depth, bottom

**gagawaed-idjeenigaewin** to explore, feel the body of another

**gagawaed-inigaewin** to test the weight, texture

**nindo-idjeenigaewin** to grope for, feel around

**took-inigaewin** to nudge

---

**daupinigaewin** *take; adopt; usurp; welcome; accept*

**daupinigaewin** to take; to take up

**kidisk-inumaugaewin** to snatch; to seize; to take by force

**kiti-nimaudizoowin** to take for oneself; to usurp

**kitin-imaugaewin** to take from

**maudjee-atchigaewin** to take with

**odaes-inigaewin** to welcome; to take into one's heart

**pitchi-nimaugaewin** to take by mistake

**waungoomaewin** to adopt a child

---

**dauwingaewin** *borrow*

**dauwingaewin** to borrow

---

**dibaendaussoowin** *own; have; possess*

**dae'b'issaewin** to have enough; to have no need for more

**danee-igaewin** to own; to add to one's possessions, worth, wealth; to improve, increase one's possessions

**dibaendaussoowin** to own, possess, have, have claim

**dibaendjigaewin** to own, possess, have, have claim

**minaeziwin** to need; to be short of; to need and want more

**waundiziwin** to have more than enough; to

have a surplus; to have an abundance; to be rich, wealthy, fortunate

---

**diminaegaewin** *overtake*

**diminae-igaewin** to catch up to

**kab-ikaugaewin** to overtake and pass

**oditau-oonaugaewin** to catch up to someone by canoe

---

**dittumoowin** *achieve; accomplish; fulfill; carry or bring about; realize*

**dittumoowin** to reach or fulfill a goal, a dream

**kishkitum-auzoowin** to gain, achieve, earn, reap for oneself

---

**doodumoowin** *do* (see also *anookeewin; izhitchigaewin—act, performance*)

**anookeewin** to hunt, fish, harvest; to draw sustenance from the earth

**dazhee-kaewin** to dabble, putter

**doodumoowin** to do, perform; to do with purpose

**indiwin** to perform a culpable act, deed

**izheewin** the capacity and style of performance

**izhi-tawauwin** to act out of belief, conviction

**izhi-tchigaewin** to do something in a particular manner

**matchi-izhi-itichigaewin** to do evil, harm, wrong

**mino-itichigaewin** to perform well; to do a good deed

---

**dootoossinoowin** *thicken; pile on; add to; curdle; congeal*

**dootoossinoowin** to thicken, curdle

**dootoo-waugumm-issitchigaewin** to congeal

**kupug-issitchigaewin** to pile on, heap

**kupug-itichigaewin** to make thick

---

**dubaubee-ishkoodjigaewin** *weigh*

**dubaubee-ishkoodjigaewin** to weigh

**good-inigaewin** to weigh freehand, guess the weight of

---

**dubauk-inigaewin** *judge; assess; evaluate*

**dibauk-inigaewin; dubauk-inigaewin** to judge, evaluate, assess

---

**dubugaewin** *pay; compensate; reward; remunerate; originally measure*

**dubugaewin** to pay; to measure

**geezheekauzoowin** to retire a debt

---

**duminoowin** *play; amuse; frolic; gambol; carouse; cavort*

**ataugaewin** to play for stakes, contest

**atawugaewin** to play for stakes, contest

**dazhee-kaewin** to play or to preoccupy oneself at something in one place

**duminoowin** to play; to pretend; to amuse oneself

**geewaupeewin** to cavort

**geewiniziwin** to cavort; to frolic; to gambol; to caper

**oombu-kummikiziwin** to play uproariously; to carouse

## E

---

**eengawaewin** *face; facial expressions*

**abeedj-eengawaeshinoowin** to face in this direction

**baup-eengawaeniwin** to grin; to smirk

**inauss-eengawaetumoowin** face to face

**inaussim-eengawaetaudiwin** face to face

**mauzh-eengawaeniwin** to glower; to frown

**neessik-eengawaeniwin** to grimace

**nishkaudjee-eengawaeniwin** to scowl

---

**eenowin** *many; plentiful; numerous*

**bauteenoowuk** they are numerous

**bauteenut** there is much

**eenowin** refers to numbers

**mizheenoowuk** they are plentiful, rife

**mizheenut** there is more than enough

**neebinut** plenty; abundance

**zaumeenoowuk** there are too many

**zaumeenut** there is an overabundance

## G

---

**gabauk-iwigaewin** *close; shut; blanket; enclose; cover; seal; secure*

**agawoon-aubishkoodaewin** to weigh down

## **gabauk-iwigaewin**

shut, to place a weight on a cover or lid to keep it in place

**aud-aukawigaewin** to shut

**bidub-aubiwin** to close eyes

**bidubau-bugooonewin** the act of flowers closing

**gab-aukawigaewin** to shut

**gabo-igaewin** to cover with a sheet, shroud

**gawo-ozhaewin** to cover with blanket

**kishkaub-ikigaewin** to close tightly

**kishkee-waukawigaewin** to seal

**mitchi-kun aukikaewin** to erect a fence

**pidug-inugaewin** to cover with blanket; to cover something; to cover over for concealment

---

**gabauwin** *get off; disembark; debark*

**gabauwin** to get off a boat, vehicle

---

**gabi-naewaeb-inigaewin** *choke; strangle*

**gabi-naewaeb-inigaewin** to choke; to strangle

**nae-goondjigaewin** to gag

**pikawae-nishkaugoowin** to hack

---

**gabiss-gazheewin** *constipation*

**gabiss-gazheewin**

to be constipated

---

**gabishk-kaugaewin** *hinder; impede; block; foil; obstruct; interrupt; meddle*

**awo-ayaek-itautchigaewin** to weary someone

**gabish-kaugaewin** to impede

**gageeb-ishkaugaewin** to be in someone's way

**kishkidauk-augaewin** to block someone's passage

**nessi-ikaugaewin** to be in the way

**ningau-ishkaugaewin** to stand in someone's way

**wayaegitautchigaewin** to meddle

---

**gabo-inaumoowin** *smother; suffocate*

**gabo-inaumizoowin** to be overcome by smoke

**gabo-inaumoowin** to suffocate

---

**gaeshi-waubeeg-inigaewin** *relax; slacken*

**gaeshi-waubeeg-inigaewin** to loosen a line, rope

**kagee-ozhae-wizeewaewin** limber

---

**gaessik-waubungaewin** *notice*

**gaessik-waubingaewin** catch sight of; glimpse

**mukwo-waubingaewin** to behold

---

**gaezi-beeg-inigaewin** *fold; pleat; crease; plait; bend*

**auhnz-umawaeg-eenigaewin** to fold as a loincloth

**bidubau-bugooonewin** petals folding or closing

**gaezi-baubeeg-inigaewin** to wind up and coil a rope, string

**gaezi-beeg-inigaewin** to fold neatly for storage

**naun-abawaeg-eenigaewin** to fold in half

**nubug-waeg-inigaewin** to flatten textiles, fabrics (see also *kaukau-kummikaewin*, *nubug-ishkoodjigaewin*, and *zhingu-kummik-igaewin*—flatten)

**nubug-waungaewin** to fold wings

**pissikeeg-inigaewin** to fold; to pleat

**pissiki-taenigaewin** to fold as a birch bark container

---

**gagaundji-iwaewin** *tease; excite; arouse; bedevil; provoke; taunt*

**aubee-zoongaewin** to ridicule; to scorn; to slander

**aushi-waewin** to tantalize; to arouse; to excite

**bae-waendjigaewin** to have little confidence in

**baup-inoodjigaewin** to ridicule; to make fun of

**cheesi-waewin** to tease, tantalize a child

**gagaundji-waewin** to pester; to annoy

**gaund-aupiwin** to laugh at

**goopiz-oongaewin** to smear; to revile

**maunaudj-aungaewin** to be contemptuous

**meekindjiwaewin** to taunt; to provoke; to incite; to bedevil

**migooshkauz-oongaewin** to upset with disturbing accounts

**nanae-beegizhi-oongaewin** to disparage; to belittle; to calumniate

**nanaundiko-itaugooziwin** sarcasm, provocation, sneering



**nimiskaugaewin** to insult with gestures, motions; to give the finger to; to thumb one's nose at

**nishi-baupin-oodjigaewin** to deride, making a laughing stock of

**oombauz-oongaewin** to incite; to rouse

**pishigawau-zoongaewin** to slight; to belittle  
**pissi-taugooziwin** to provoke by tone and/or tenor of language and voice

**pugindjiwaewin** to impute something to; to imply

**pugi-zoongaewin** insinuate; intimate

**zaessaemi-aungaewin** to reduce to tears by taunts

**zhaugooz-oongaewin** to out-talk, out-argue; to best in argument

---

**gagauz-oongaewin** *advise; counsel; advocate; recommend; exhort; guide; urge; exemplify*

**aush-ingaewin** to counsel to do evil; to entice; to seduce; to beguile

**ausk-aungaewin** to second; to abet; to back; to support

**gagauz-oongaewin** to advise; to advocate; to exhort; to urge

**gaugeetaudjimootaudiwin** consult, advise  
**geek-ingaewin** to advise; to counsel

**kikinoowaezh-ingaewin** to guide; to show the way; to exemplify

---

**gagawae-dabaendjigaewin** *tempt; test*

**cheesh-ingaewin** to tease a child

**gagawae-dabaendjigaewin** to tempt; to test; to try

**oombush-ingaewin** to arouse; to incite

---

**gagawaed-akeegaewin** *measure or gauge depth; sound*

**gagawaed-akeegaewin** to sound depth; to measure depth

---

**gagawaediwaewin** *ask; query; question; inquire*

**gagawaediwaewin** to ask a question; to test someone's knowledge

---

**gagawaedji-kuzhiwaewin** *race*

**gagawaedji-kundawaewin** to race; to contest

**gagawaedji-kuzhiwaewin** to race; to contest

---

**gageeb-eengawaewin** *blind; impaired vision*

**biziniwin** to have a mote in the eye that impairs sight

**biz-waubiwin** to have blurred vision

**gageeb-eengawaewin** to be blind, sightless

**mauz-aub-indumoowin** to have fuzzy vision

**shee-waussoowin** to be dazzled

**zaussi-geengawae-waussoowin** to be snow blind

---

**gageeb-inuquaewin** *mute; speechless; dumb; muzzle*

**gageeb-ishaewin** to be mute

---

**gageeb-ishkaugaewin** *check; block; hinder*

**gageeb-ishkaugaewin** to block; to distract

**inushkawae-itichigaewin** to hinder; to harry; to interfere

---

**gageeb-itaewin** *deaf; impaired hearing*

**gageeb-ishaewin** to be deaf

**gageeb-itaewin** to be inattentive

---

**gaged-waewidumoowin** *lament; keen; wail*

**gaged-waedaemoowin** to wail

**gaged-waewidumoowin** to keen

---

**gageetau-igaewin** *pull out; extract*

**gageet-igigaewin** to extract

**geetchi-koobitchigaewin** to undo; to take off, out

**maumi-koobitchigaewin** to pull off

**weekoozau-peewin** to suck out

---

**gagunugidjee-binigaewin** *tickle*

**gagunugidjee-binigaewin** to tickle

**gagunug-ozhae-binigaewin** to tickle

---

**gauboowin** *stand*

**aussiwauk-gauboowiwin** to lean on something while standing

**cheessi-gauboowiwin** to stand on tiptoe

**naunauw-itauiwin** to stoop, bend over while standing

**neebidae-gauboowiwin** to stand in a row, line

gauboowin

neeboowin manner of standing  
piduk-ishinoowin to stand as planted, fixed  
piduk-izoowin to stand as planted, fixed,  
erected

---

**gaud-auwissoowin** *hide; conceal; secrete*  
gaud-auwissoowin to hide, conceal some-  
thing  
gaudjigaewin to hide; to conceal; to secrete  
gauzoowin to hide, conceal one's self

---

**gaukikishkauwin** *tear; rip; unstitch*  
aub-izhigaewin to unseam  
cheega-aumiquaegaugaewin to gouge  
daushk-ibidjigaewin to tear along the grain  
or in half  
daut-issaewin to rip asunder  
gaukikishkauwin to come apart at the seams;  
to rip  
gaukikishk-izhigaewin to rip; to unstitch  
geeshk-ibidjigaewin to tear  
geeshk-issaewin to tear or rip spontaneously  
ibidjigaewin (root) the manner and form of  
pulling something apart, asunder  
kaukikishk-ibidjigaewin to unstitch

---

**gaund-inigaewin** *push; shove; propel*  
gaund-akeegaewin to pole along  
gaund-inigaewin to push  
gaund-issutchigaewin to push, shove sud-  
denly, violently  
gaundji-waebiniagaewin to push; to shove  
zhaub-inigaewin to push through

---

**gaundissi-kummeewin** *bolt; dash; make a  
sudden break*  
gaundissi-kummeewin to bolt  
waebeewin to run from; to flee

---

**gaushkau-igaewin** *scour; scrape; scrub*  
cheeshaukawae-igaewin scrape and scrub;  
to clear away  
cheeshau-ozhae-gaewin to scrape skin off  
gaushkau-igaewin to scrape  
gaushkaush-imaegaewin to scale fish  
gaushkaushki-igaewin to scrape  
mauda-igaewin to scrub

---

**gaushki-bauzoowin** *shave*  
gaushki-bauzoowin to shave

---

**gausk-eewaewin** *croak; rasp*  
gauska-waewidumoowin to rasp  
gausk-eewaewin to speak with a hoarse voice

---

**gausk-inoozoowin** *hush; quiet; whisper*  
baekaudumoowin to speak in hushed tones  
gausk-inoozoowin whisper

---

**gaussee-igaewin** *erase; wipe out; expunge;  
wipe; delete*  
bawish-kumoowin to cover up tracks  
beegozi-nabeegaewin to destroy writing  
gaussee-ibeegaewin to erase; to wipe out  
gaussee-igaewin to dust; to wipe

---

**gauta-waetchigaewin** *nurse; care for; give  
medical care*  
gautawaetchigaewin to tend to; to adminis-  
ter care and medication

---

**gauwaewin** *envy; jealousy*  
gauwaewin to be jealous of a rival, real or  
imagined  
gizhau-waendjigaewin envious, covetous of  
another's love or possessions  
zhee-waubumaewin jealous and envious; to  
look on with envy, jealousy

---

**gawauk-idoodaewin** *stale*  
gawauk-aukidoodaewin stale and crisp  
gawauk-idoodaewin stale and crisp

---

**gawaushkawae-ssitchigaewin** *bounce;  
bob; spring*  
gawaushkawae-ssitchigaewin to bounce  
nanik-issaewin to bob up and down in water

---

**gawaushkin-itaugaewin** *attack; assault;  
onslaught*  
gawaushkin-itaugaewin to leap on  
kawaun-ootawaugaewin to bring to bay; to  
corner  
mawi-inaegaewin to charge; to cause a  
victim to cry

**mooke-*taugaewin*** to attack from an ambush

---

**gawaushkiniwin** *jump; leap; bounce; rebound*

**gawaushk-*awaessinoowin*** to bounce; to rebound

**gawaushkiniwin** to jump; to leap

**geep-*agawaushkiniwin*** to cavort; to jump down

**kooga-*umoowin*** fish jumping for flies

---

**gawautaewin** *shade; shadow*

**bawautae-*ishimoowin*** to cast a shadow

**bawautae-*tchigaewin*** to shadow

**gawautaewin** to shadow; to shade

---

**gawau-*widauussoowin*** *unload*

**gawau-*widauussoowin*** to unload

**gawauwin-*aussoowin*** to unload

---

**gaweeniwi-*inaendumoowin*** *perplex; befuddle; bewilder; puzzle*

**gaweeniwi-*doodumoowin*** to fail to know what to do

**gaweeniwi-*inaendumoowin*** to be undecided; to be of several minds

---

**gaween-*oomaugaewin*** *desire; long for; want; aspire to*

**gaween-*oomaugaewin*** to pine for; to miss

**misso-*waendjigaewin*** to covet; to aspire

**nindo-*waendumoowin*** to want

---

**gaweeshkizhiwin** *whistle*

**gaweeshkizhiwin** to whistle

**seeseenga-*waewaewin*** to whine; to whir

---

**gawishimoowin** *lay; lie down*

**gawishimoowin** to go to bed; to settle down; to fast and to seek dream or vision

**inishimoowin** (root) position and angle of lying down

---

**gawo-*aushiwin*** *blow down*

**gawo-*aushiwin*** blown down by the wind

---

**gawo-*igaewin*** *chop; hew; cut down; fell*

**dawau-*igaewin*** to clear; to make an opening

**gawogaewin** to fell

**geeshkau-*gawogaewin*** to hew; to chop; to cut down

**geeshkau-*kawaewin*** to hew, fell trees

**minissaewin** to cut wood

**pissa-*igaewin*** to cut cedar splints

---

**gawo-*inaundumoowin*** *starve*

**gawo-*inaundumoowin*** to collapse from hunger

---

**gazee-*ipeeg inigaewin*** *wash*

**gazee-*ipeeg-inigaewin*** to wash; to cleanse

**gazee-*suguk-aewin*** to wash, mop, clean the floor

---

**gazee-*ipeeg-ozhaewin*** *bathe*

**gazee-*ipeeg-ozhaewin*** to wash; to bathe

---

**gazheebaub-*issaewin*** *whirl; spin; twirl; turn*

**aubumoo-*waanimut*** a whirlwind, cyclone, twister

**aubumoo-*widjiwin*** a whirlpool

**aubumoo-*witumoowin*** to spin around

**gazheebaub-*issaewin*** to whirl

**gazheebaub-*waebinigaewin*** to crank

**gazheebau-*pidaewin*** to spin

---

**gazheebewin** *itch*

**gazheebewin** to itch

**gazheeb-*ozhaewin*** to itch somewhere on the body; to have scabies

---

**gazheek-*umoowin*** *roar*

**gazheek-*umoowin*** roar

---

**geegoohn-*kaewin*** *fish; angle; seine; trawl; spear*

**agawauwaewin** to spear fish

**cheecheeb-*inaubeewin*** to jig fish through ice

**gawaub-*inauwin*** to seine

**geegoohn-*kaewin*** to fish (a general term)

**goondum-*oodjigaewin*** to angle

**naud-*aubee-iginigaewin*** to draw in lines; to go lift lines

**naud-*suppeewin*** to lift nets

**pagid-*aubee-iginigaewin*** to release a line; to let down a line

geegoohn-kaewin

pagid-iwauwin to set nets  
peendunaugaewin to net fish  
pishi-ibin-augaewin to fail to land a fish  
pitchi-ibin-augaewin to hook a fish accidentally  
shum-oodjigaewin to bait a hook; to set a bait  
waewaeb-inaubeewin to angle  
waussi-waugaewin to fish by torchlight

---

**gee-iwaewin** *avoid; evade; shun; elude; avert; flee*

gee-iwaewin to evade; to elude; to escape  
medakawaewin to evade  
meedaugawae-ishtaugaewin to avoid meeting; to shun  
waem-autaugaewin to avoid

---

**geekaundiwin** *quarrel; squabble*

auzhidaendiwin to talk back; to squabble  
geekaundiwin to quarrel  
geekau-widumoowin to dress down; to castigate; to call down; to denounce

---

**geekee-pungooshiwin** *doze*

geekee-pungooshiwin to drowse; to doze

---

**geekittoowin** *talk; chat; converse; discuss*

dago-weendjigaewin to include, implicate, name another person in one's discussion; to testify, swear, avow, vouch for  
dazh-ingaewin to gossip  
inaudjimoowin (root) the character, tone, nature, purpose, flavor of talk  
inaunigidoonooowin to talk  
inaun-kittoonooowin to talk  
kittoowin (root) to utter

---

**geemeewin** *escape; flee; make off; slip away; break free*

gee-iwigawin slip away (from)  
geemeewin sneak away; make off unnoticed  
getauk-aweewin to break free from someone's grasp  
gidisk-eewaewin break free as from bondage  
waebeewin run off; bolt away

---

**geemootaugaewin** *scout; spy; sneak; observe; survey*

geem-ootaugaewin to spy on; to sneak  
nindo-waetchigaewin to scout; to seek signs

---

**geeshk-ikauwin** *rip; tear; come loose*

gau-kik-ishkauwin to come loose; to rip  
geeshk-ikauwin to tear

---

**geeshk-izhigaewin** *cut*

babeeto-ozhae-igaewin to fillet; to skin  
binizh-imaegaewin to cut off a slice; to shear  
gaussi-koodjigaewin to cut into small pieces, slice thinly, etc.

geen-koodjigaewin to cut to the point  
geeshkauni-quaeh-izhigaewin to cut hair  
geeshk-izhigaewin to cut  
geetchi-kunae-izhigaewin to cut meat from a bone

gidizh-igaewin to cut or trim

gizhoowid-izooowin to cut one's self accidentally

ini-zhigaewin (root) the style and manner of cutting

in-ozhae-igaewin to cut body, flesh  
ishko-izhigaewin to leave remnants

kidau-weeyoowi-igunaewin; kidau-weegun-  
aegaewin to fillet

mandjidaewin to cut brush, boughs

mazin-beeg-kookidjigaewin to carve designs

mino-ishko-zawaewin to cut reeds

mitchi-kunae-izhigaewin to cut to the bone  
moozhaegaewin; mizheegaewin to cut

clear, as of trees, hay, like a moose

moozhiwaewin to cut hair

naunau-izhigaewin to cut, divide, separate

piti-izhigaewin to cut, slice accidentally

pukwae-ozhigaewin to slice

waugae-kawaegaewin to tap maple trees

weenan-itichigaewin to quarter an animal at site of kill

zaugee-kawaegaewin to tap maple trees

---

**geeshp-inudjigaewin** *buy; purchase; acquire*

geeshp-inudjigaewin to buy, purchase  
mazinigaewin to buy on credit; to charge  
nipu-zinugaewin to pawn

---

**geessaud-aendumoowin** *regret; rue; repent; mourn*

**geessau'd'aendumoowin** to regret  
**matchi-nawaeziwin** to experience discontent, displeasure; to go into a snit  
**mindaunauwaewin** final farewell, a sadness

---

**geetau-kiwitchigaewin** *save; remove from danger; leave; set aside (see also sundji-goowin—store)*

---

**geeta-kiwitchigaewin** to remove from danger to safety

**geeta-witchigaewin** to remove from danger to safety; to save

**ishko-issaewin** left over, residue

**ishkoon-imaugaewin** put away for others

**naegautch-itichigaewin** thrift

**naekautchi-itichigaewin** to practice thrift

**shingo-biniwaewin** to save from fire or death

**ziguk-inigaewin** to save; to set aside; to store away

---

**geetchi-kooniyaewin** *disrobe; unclot; shed clothing; divest*

---

**geessi-kooniyaewin** to disrobe; to take off garments

**geetcheewin** to take off shoes and socks

**geetchi-kooniyaewin** to disrobe; to take off garments

**inukooniyaewaewin** (root) manner and quality of clothing

---

**geewaut-issutchigaewin** *trick; outwit*

**geewaut-issutchigaewin** to trick; to fool

**wiyaezh-ingaewin** to deceive

---

**geewi-naudiziwin** *crazy; demented; nuts; lunacy*

**geewi-naudiziwin** to be crazy, without sense

---

**geewin-imoowin** *lie; fib; deceive; mislead; cheat; cozen*

**awiyaezh-ingaewin** to deceive

**awo-yaezh-oongaewin** to deceive

**geen-iwishkeewin** to lie; to deceive; to mislead

**geewin-imoowin** to lie; to talk in circles

**neezhi-yaendjigaewin** to deceive; to betray; to mislead; to speak with two meanings

---

**geewi-ossaewin** *hunt*

**geewi-ossaewin** to hunt deer who circle back to point where they were perceived

**iwaewin** (root) to seek, track down, and flush

**mukwo-iwaewin** to hunt bear

**nindo-kanawaeyautchigaewin** to look for evidence of the presence of animals

**nindo-kawaetchigaewin** to seek and follow tracks

**nindo-waendjigaewin** to hunt following one's intuition

**nindo-waetchigaewin** to hunt following one's intuition

**nindo-wautoowin** to scare up game as with dogs

**nookitumoowin** to hunt beaver

**wauwaushkaesh-eewaewin** to hunt deer

---

**geewish-quaewin** *dizzy*

**geewish-quaewin** to be dizzy

---

**geewitau-ishkaugaewin** *surround*

**geewitau-ishkaugaewin** to surround

---

**geewitau-ishkauwin** *circle; coil; twist; spiral*

**geewitau-ishkauwin** to go around; to circumnavigate

**pizhibaub-eeshkauwin** to twist; to wrap; to spiral

**titibaub-eeshkauwin** to coil; to roll; to twist

**wauwiyau-ishkumoowin** to walk around

---

**geezhee-tauwin** *end; finish; terminate; conclude; stop*

**boon-itaewin** to quit

**geezhee-tauwin** to finish what one started

**geezhi-itichigaewin** to finish a specific project

**ishkawae-ssinoowin** something comes to an end

**ishkawau-tauwin** to finish, end permanently

**nawau-tauwin** to suspend work or some other endeavor, take a break

**ningau-gaewin** to brake

**noog-ishkauwin** to stop one's travel

---

**geezh-igiwin** *mature*

**bizis-kaudiziwin** to mature; to be free

**geezh-igiwin** to attain full growth

## geezh-igiwin

meeniwun to mature; to ripen  
netau-wigiwin to attain full growth,  
strength, etc.

---

### **gimiwunoowin** *rain*

abeedji-ipeessauwin the rain is coming  
autae-ipeessauwin the rain is over  
bigum-ipeessauwin to bring rain  
boon-ipeessauwin the rain is over  
gimiwun to rain  
ipeessauwin (root) character, quality, density  
of rainfall

---

### **gimoodiwin** *steal; rob; pilfer*

gimoodiwin to steal; to take by stealth  
zhee-boodjigaewin to draw away; to entice;  
to steal away (from)

---

### **ginae-waubindumoowin** *guess; estimate; reckon*

dubub-aubindumaewin to estimate  
ginae-waubindumoowin to size up, from  
sight

---

### **gindaussoowin** *read*

anami-aetchigaewin to read  
gindaussoowin to read

---

### **ginoo-aundizoowin** *health; well-being; fit; sound*

gino-aundiziwin good health, well, fit  
mino-mindjiwowin to feel fit, sprightly,  
good, in fine form

---

### **ginoo-wauk-issitchigaewin** *extend; lengthen; stretch; continue*

aunika-issitchigaewin extend; add to  
ginoo-wauk-issitchigaewin lengthen; extend  
inaukumootchigaewin the angle, bearing,  
direction and setting, alignment of founda-  
tion, walls, beams, joists, etc.  
naubauk-issitchigaewin attach  
zhaugawaugooowin elongate  
zheesheeb-inigaewin stretch

---

**ginoo-weendum-autchigaewin** *deepen*  
gino-weendum-autchigaewin to deepen  
teemi-itichigaewin to go deeper

---

### **gizhaud-igaewin** *guard; safeguard; defend; shield*

gizhaud-igaewin to guard; to babysit  
iko-waubindumoowin to watch; watch out;  
scout  
kinokaewin stand watch; guard as a dog  
kipeewau-oossoowin to side with; to take up  
children's side; to cause

---

### **gizhaudiziwin** *kind; generous*

gizhaudiziwin to be kind, generous, warm  
mino-odae-aewin to have goodness of heart

---

### **gizhizigaewin** *heat*

abizigaewin to warm, heat  
aubawauwin to become mild  
gazhidaewin warmth, heat  
gazhi-naumidaewin sultry, humid, close  
gizhautaewin a hot day

---

### **gizikaewin** *take flight; take off*

gizikaewin to take flight  
oombi-pizoowin to fly up

---

### **goob-izoowin** *bind; bandage*

goob-idjigaewin to bandage  
goob-izoowin to bandage; to be bandaged  
zeen-zoopizoowin to be swathed; to be  
bandaged

---

### **googeewin** *dive*

googeewin to dive

---

### **goondaewin** *float; drift*

goomoowin to float  
goondaewin to float  
goondjinoowin to float  
taetaeb-goondaewin to rock gently while  
afloat

---

### **goondjigaewin** *swallow*

goon-aendjigaewin to keep in the mouth  
goondjigaewin to swallow  
ishkumoowin (root) to put in the mouth

---

goonub-issaewin *upset; overturn; capsizes; tip  
over; upend*

aubood-issaewin to pitch over

**goonub-issaewin** to tip over  
**kootig-issaewin** to keel over

---

**goonugauwin** *snow*

**aungo-wadauneewin** to cover a tree, trees with snow  
**goon** (root) the quality, character, nature, texture of snow  
**goonugauwin** (root) the quality, character, nature, texture of snow  
**ipoowin** (root) the quality, character, nature, texture of snowfall  
**ningo-wadaunee** to cover a tree, trees with snow  
**onaubunu-goonugauwin** to harden snow (crust)  
**oombaushk-inaewin** to swirl, whirl, raise snow by the wind  
**pizhi-baubeewoon** to fly in circles  
**shakau-goonugauwin** wet snowfall  
**wadaeyauh-goonugauwin** to harden snow (crust)  
**zoog-ipoowin** to snow  
**zoong-ipoowin** to snow

---

**goozau-ipeewin** *sink*

**goondau-igoowin** to be drawn under  
**goondau-ishkaugaewin** to cause sinking  
**goondau-kummik-issaewin** to sink into the earth  
**goondau-shkauwin** to be sucked down  
**goozau-ipeewin** to sink; to go under  
**niki-ipee-ishinoowin** to vanish into waters

## I

---

**ibigaewin** *spear; stab; thrust*

**bizhi-ibigaewin** to stab  
**ibigaewin** (root) to thrust; to spear  
**zhimaugaewin** to spear

---

**idumoowin** *mean; imply; connote*

**idumoowin** (root) to mean; to intend

---

**igaewin** *make; construct; build; fabricate; manufacture*

**igaewin; ikaewin; itchigaewin; itchikaewin**

(roots; also verbalizers) to make  
**pukoodjigun-ikaewin** to manufacture roofing materials  
**pukwaun-ikaewin** to roof; roofing  
**waubigun-igaewin** to plaster  
**waubigun-ikaewin** to plaster; to make plaster  
**waugunogaun-ikaewin** to construct a dome shaped dwelling, lodge  
**waukau-igun-ikaewin** to construct a log house  
**weegwaum-ikaewin** to erect a birch bark dwelling  
**wizhigaewin** to construct a house; to prepare trees for maple syrup making; to tap maple trees; prepare  
**wizhi-tchigaewin** to make or do something  
**wizhi-tumaugaewin** to make, construct something for another

---

**igugaewin** *chop; hew; chip; indent; notch; cleave; slash*

**dawau-igaewin** to clear, make an opening  
**gawogaewin** to fell  
**geeshkau-gawogaewin** to hew; to chop; to cut down  
**geeshkau-kawaewin** to hew, fell trees  
**minissaewin** to cut wood  
**pissa'igaewin** to cut cedar splints

---

**ikowau-beegigaewin** *wind; coil; reel*

**beem-inigaewin** to coil up; to reel in  
**ikowau-beegigaewin** to wind up  
**titabaubee-ikoodjigaewin** to coil

---

**imaugootiwin** *smell; odor; aroma; fragrance*

**imaugootiwin** (root) the kind of odor given off by an insensate object  
**imaugooziwin** (root) the kind of odor given off by a sensate being  
**imaundjigaewin** (root) the quality, character of smell  
**imautaewin** (root) the aroma of smoke; the kind of odor given off by an insensate object  
**izhi-maundjigaewin** to detect a certain odor  
**maun-imaugootiwin** to emit a foul odor  
**mauzh-maundjigaewin** to detect a foul odor

## imaugootiwin

**mino-imaugootiwin** to be fragrant

**mino-maundjigaewin** to emit a pleasant odor, fragrant

**nindo-maundjigaewin** to attempt to detect an odor

**ombauz-maugooziwin** to stink to high heaven

**weeshaugi-imaugoot** to be fragrant

---

**inaendjigaewin** *opinion, perception, attitude, emotion and sentiment generated by external causes and directed at someone or something*

---

**apeet-aendjigaewin** to hold a certain person, persons, object or objects in contempt or respect to an unseemly degree

**aunis-aendjigaewin** to forgive, pardon, excuse, while admitting or owning up to one's fault or part in alienation

**auno-waendjigaewin** to scorn, despise, disdain, reject a person or persons, an object or objects as unworthy, of little value, etc.

**daessido-waendjigaewin** to feel sorry for, pity for, sympathy for another person or persons or living creature(s)

**dupuss-aendjigaewin** to scorn, look down on, despise, disdain others; to have a superiority attitude

**gagawae-dibaendjigaewin** to tempt, test, try, etc.

**gizhau-waendjigaewin** to be covetous, jealous, avaricious, envious, greedy; to resent the good fortune of another person; to ascribe the gains of another to dishonesty, or even to theft

**goopit-aendjigaewin** to regard others as awkward, bumbling, fumbling, clumsy, ne'er do wells, inept, incompetent, not equal to, etc.

**kitimaug-aendjigaewin** to regard with pity others as poor, unfortunate, destitute, unlucky, needy, ill-starred, etc.

**misso-waendjigaewin** to hanker, long for, care, want, like; to be fond of; to have affection for; to be biased in favor of, prefer someone, something

**ningud-aendjigaewin** to be accustomed to, familiar with, friendly toward, practiced, used to the ways of others and to the

environment

**pishig-aendjigaewin** to like, favor, prefer, to be fond of, have an affection for, an attachment to a person or persons or to an object or objects

**sida-waendjigaewin** to have a general prejudice, bias, discrimination directed at people by virtue of race, creed, politics, or for any other reason

**zheeng-aendjigaewin** to harbor hate, enmity, hostility, antipathy, dislike, aversion, revulsion

---

**inaendumoowin** *think; will; an operation of the mind*

---

**abeed-aendumoowin** to expect, await, anticipate, look forward to, assume, etc. (*lit.* a waiting mind, thought)

**anaum-aendumoowin** to blame, suspect, impute fault, mistrust, distrust, implicate, indict, connect with, etc. (*lit.* thinking under, beneath)

**anish-aendumoowin** to be scornful, disdainful, haughty, skeptical; to dislike; to have no use for, etc. (*lit.* a baseless thought, feeling)

**ani-waendumoowin** to prefer, select, choose, like better, favor, fancy, opt for, etc. (*lit.* the inclination of the mind, feeling)

**apaendumoowin kemauh apaenumoowin** to hope, trust, rely on, depend on, look on/to, count on, lean on, etc. (*lit.* a depending mind, feeling)

**apeet-aendumoowin** to value, cherish, esteem, treasure, honor, love, like, admire; the pace or rate of thought, feeling; in the course, duration of thought, feeling, etc. (*lit.* the rate, pace, value of feeling, thought)

**ashid-aendumoowin** to include another in one's resentment, suspicion, distrust, anger, etc. (*lit.* something added to the mind)

**aubawae-waendumoowin** to forgive, absolve, reconcile, pardon, excuse, exculpate, bury the hatchet, etc. (*lit.* to warm up or to loosen up one's mind, feelings)

**aubizee-waendumoowin** to be encouraged, uplifted, revival of spirit, refreshed; to



have recovery of hope, renewal of courage, revival of spirit, to regain composure, etc. (*lit.* a revived mind, feeling)

**augoonaet-waendumoowin** to be skeptical, in denial, suspicious, dubious; to disbelieve, mistrust, doubt, disallow, renounce, repudiate, etc. (*lit.* a rejecting mind, feeling, sense)

**aukoowaud-aendumoowin** vexation, annoyance, irritation, pique, provocation, touchiness, grumpiness, etc. (*lit.* an angry mind, feelings)

**aundji-aendumoowin** to change one's mind, view, opinion (*lit.* reconsider)

**augawaum-aendumoowin** to proceed with caution, prudence, wariness, circumspection; to be watchful, careful, scrupulous, mindful, discreet, etc. (*lit.* a careful mind)

**aunim-aendumoowin** to be unable to bear, endure; to have dismay, distress; to be daunted, demoralized, dispirited, dejected, etc. (*lit.* an unsettled, stormy, windy mind, thoughts, feelings)

**aunisheetumoowin** to be discouraged, disheartened, dejected, unnerved, intimidated, daunted (*lit.* discourage)

**auniss-aendumoowin** to reconcile, conciliate, come to terms with, accept things as they are, make peace, assuage, compose, make up, propitiate, accord, patch up, etc. (*lit.* to compose minds, settle feelings)

**aunood-aendumoowin** to have avarice, greed; to indulge in voracity, excess, acquisitiveness, intemperance; to be overwhelmed, daunted, cowed, intimidated by fears, etc. (*lit.* overcome, overwhelmed by thoughts)

**auno-waendumoowin** to turn down as unsuitable, not good enough; to discard, rebuff (*lit.* a rejecting mind, feeling)

**auzhidae-waendumoowin** to have opposing thoughts, beliefs, feelings; to counter, disbelieve; to intend revenge, retaliation, settling scores, getting back at, reprisal, square accounts, etc. (*lit.* to cross in mind, feeling)

**auzhidaewau-waendumoowin** vengeance, revenge, retaliation, getting even, reprisal,

etc. (*lit.* a retaliatory mind, feeling)

**awi-inaendumoowin** to forget, neglect, leave behind, overlook, ignore, omit, think of no more, etc. (*lit.* lost in mind, thought; distant from recall)

**awo-ani-inaendumoowin** to err, mistake, misjudge, miscalculate, misunderstand, incorrect, etc. (*lit.* to lose one's way in one's mind)

**ayaek-waendumoowin** to be weary of mind; to tire of; to lose patience, tolerance, etc. (*lit.* a weariness of mind, spirit)

**babaum-aendumoowin** to heed, pay attention to, tend to, keep in mind, notice, be aware of, care for, keep a mind on, etc. (*lit.* a minding mind, spirit)

**baebeezh-waendumoowin** to be distracted, inattentive (*lit.* a mind that meanders, wanders)

**baed-aendumoowin** to think slowly, indecisive; to be tardy in making decisions, etc. (*lit.* slow of thought, mind)

**baekaud-aendumoowin** to be peaceful, serene, tranquil, composed, collected, calm, unmoved, unconcerned, placid, self-possessed, etc. (*lit.* a meek, mild mind, feeling, disposition)

**baesho-waendumoowin** to desire, covet, want, lust for; to know carnally (*lit.* close in one's thoughts)

**bae-waendumoowin** to have little faith, trust, confidence, hope in something, someone; to regard something, someone as unreliable, untrustworthy, incompetent, unable, etc. (*lit.* a weak, frail, feeble mind, feeling; a weakness of thought, mind, feeling)

**baezhigo-aendumoowin** to have solidarity, one mind, one purpose, agreement, concurrence, consensus, unanimity, etc. (*lit.* one mind or oneness of minds)

**banaud-aendumoowin** to have confusion; to give up, lose hope; to be discouraged, disheartened; to have despair, dejection, dismay, daunt; to be pessimistic (*lit.* broken, battered thoughts)

**baup-inaendumoowin** to be amused, delighted, humored, cheered, in good

## inaendumoowin

humor (*lit.* an amused mind)

**bauskausk-inaendumoowin** to crave food, long for certain foods, etc. (*lit.* a mind, feelings, raspy, brittle from craving)

**been-aendumoowin** to nurture clean, pure, modest, chaste, innocent, moral, decent ideas, thoughts, etc. (*lit.* a clean mind, thoughts)

**beewi-inaendumoowin** to scorn, hold in contempt, disdain, dislike, abhor, despise, etc. (*lit.* to regard as small, as of little worth)

**begoss-aendumoowin** to wish, long for, pine for, crave, yearn, aspire for, desire, hope, etc. (*lit.* a begging mind, thought)

**bizaun-aendumoowin** to be satisfied, content, peaceful, reconciled, accept things as they are, resigned, serene (*lit.* a quiet mind, feelings)

**bizisk-aendumoowin** to have good judgment; to make a mature decision; to have thoughtful, sage reasoning; to be wise, prudent; to have common sense; to use sound logic, etc. (*lit.* a mature, grown-up mind);

**book-waendumoowin** to be dispirited, disheartened, dejected, broken hearted, discouraged, despairing, etc. (*lit.* a broken mind, spirit, feelings)

**boon-aendumoowin** to stop thinking about, overlook, forbear, forgive, absolve (*lit.* to stop thinking)

**buguk-aendumoowin** to understand clearly, lucidly; to see through and through; to comprehend completely; to grasp, know, conceive, master, distinguish, discern, etc. (*lit.* a clear mind)

**buni-inaendumoowin** to forget; to have on the tip of one's mind, tongue; to have in mind one moment and then gone the next, etc. (*lit.* to drop from one's mind)

**chaunim-aendumoowin** to be anxious, troubled, perturbed, worried, bothered, vexed, distressed, upset, etc. (*lit.* an anxious mind, thought)

**cheesig-aendumoowin** to covet a neighbour's goods, etc. (*lit.* a mind moved by want)

**dae'b'awae-waendumoowin** to have belief, confidence, faith, intuition, understand-

ing, supposition, thesis, hypothesis, presumption, impression, certainty, conception, etc. (*lit.* to believe as far as the mind can grasp ideas, notions, events, etc.)

**daebig-waendumoowin** to ponder, reflect, cogitate, deliberate, contemplate, meditate (*lit.* to reach to the ends of one's mind and feelings)

**daessido-waendumoowin** to feel sorry for, have compassion for, pity on, sympathy, empathy, etc. (*lit.* an open heart)

**dago-aendumoowin** to include, incorporate, inject, combine in one's thoughts and feelings, other matters, parties (*lit.* to blend into thought, feelings)

**dan-aendumoowin** to guess, assume, presume, reckon, figure, surmise where a person or object might be, etc. (*lit.* the mind focused upon a certain place)

**dazhin-aendumoowin** to guess, assume, presume, reckon, figure, surmise where a person or object might be, etc. (*lit.* the mind focused upon a certain place)

**dubug-aendumoowin** to guess, estimate, figure, rate, surmise, reckon, speculate, hypothesize, conjecture, etc. (*lit.* a weighing mind)

**dupuss-aendumoowin** to despise, slight, look down on, disdain, scorn, dislike, hold in contempt, deride, ridicule, look on as inferior, worthless, etc. (*lit.* low, base thoughts, ideas)

**gabo-waendumoowin** to have claustrophobia, cabin fever, a persecution complex, etc. (*lit.* a locked in mind, feeling)

**gae-izhauwad-aendumoowin** to aspire to, have a fixed goal, ambition, object, purpose; keep in mind, remember, set a date, etc. (*lit.* the mind's destination)

**gagaund-aendumoowin** taunting, teasing, daring, challenging, provocative, inciting, goading, etc. (*lit.* a pushing, prodding mind, feeling)

**gagawaunnisug-aendumoowin** to feel deep sorrow, remorse, detestation, hate, dislike, horror, revulsion, etc. (*lit.* feelings, mind, in the extreme)

**gageebaud-aendumoowin** to entertain fool-

ish, frivolous, stupid, ridiculous, flippant, absurd, simple ideas, notions, etc. (*lit.* a foolish mind, thought)

**gagetau-waendumoowin kemauh**

**gaugaetau-waendumoowin** to be wise, prudent, sage, intelligent; to display common-sense, etc. (*lit.* a well-rounded mind, sense)

**gaung-waendumoowin** to be jealous, envious, etc. (*lit.* longing, yearning mind)

**gauta-waendumoowin** to tend and care for as a nurse does a patient, etc. (*lit.* caring mind)

**gau-waendumoowin** to be jealous of; to covet another's sweetheart, good fortune; to believe a spouse or sweetheart is in love or interested in another, is cheating, etc. (*lit.* to want for oneself, to suspect the fidelity of another without cause)

**gawaeki-waendumoowin** truth, certitude, correctness, accuracy, certain, assurance, right, etc. (*lit.* the right mind, feeling)

**gawaek-waek-waendumoowin** to have a change of mind; to review (*lit.* to turn one's mind over and over)

**gaweeniwi-inaendumoowin** to be undecided, puzzled, confused, perplexed, befuddled, confounded, etc. (*lit.* an unsettled mind, thought)

**gawo-aendumoowin** to collapse and die from fear, anxiety, loneliness, sadness; to languish, etc. (*lit.* to be felled in mind)

**gazhee-aendumoowin** to be impatient, anxious; to have a quick mind; to be quick of thought and decision, etc. (*lit.* a fast mind, feeling)

**gazheeb-inaendumoowin** to consider, contemplate, ponder, meditate, etc. (*lit.* present in the mind for some time)

**geemood-aendumoowin** to suspect, surmise, presume, speculate, assume, suppose, guess, etc. (*lit.* sly thoughts, ideas)

**geessaud-aendumoowin** to have regret, remorse, sorrow, repentance, penitence, compunction, contrition; to lament; to be rueful, sorrowful (*lit.* a rueful mind, thought)

**gewid-aendumoowin** to think in circles;

to be irrational, confused, unreasonable, illogical, senseless, muddled, mixed-up, befuddled, etc. (*lit.* circular thinking, feeling)

**geewinaud-aendumoowin** to have crazy thoughts, insensible ideas, wild, irrational, half-crocked, illogical schemes, etc. (*lit.* a mind that revolves)

**geezhauta-waendumoowin** to be reluctant to leave, unwilling to go; to want to remain, etc. (*lit.* a mind, heart warmed to one place)

**geezhi-aendumoowin** to make up one's mind; to be decided, resolved, fixed, settled, firm of purpose, determined, etc. (*lit.* mind made up beforehand)

**geezhin-aendumoowin** to invent, dream into being, imagine, create, compose, conceive, envisage (*lit.* already or pre-formed in the mind)

**gina-waendumoowin** to safeguard, keep, hold in trust, guard, keep an eye on, babysit, etc. (*lit.* to keep in mind for some time)

**ginib-aendumoowin** to be resolute; to endure, fixed, determined; to have tenacity, will, etc. (*lit.* a clinging mind, thoughts, feelings)

**gizhau-waendumoowin** to be jealous of, envious, greedy, desirous; to covet, begrudge, crave, feel ill-will toward someone else's good fortune, etc. (*lit.* a hot, heated, inflamed mind, feelings)

**goopit-aendumoowin** to regard as worthless, useless, good for nothing, of little worth, value; to scorn, despise, disdain, etc. (*lit.* useless, inept thought, feeling)

**goosikee-waendumoowin** to be afraid, scared, wary, expectant, apprehensive; to have qualms, dread, misgiving, foreboding, etc. (*lit.* an apprehensive mind, spirit)

**gotaumig-waendumoowin** to have resolution, ambition, determination; to be sure, certain, definite, positive, convinced, without doubt, determined and sure—all extreme, awesome, excessive, inordinate (*lit.* an extreme mind, feeling)

**gotug-aendumoowin** to have a feeling or belief or conviction in one's wretched state, poverty, suffering, a persecution complex, etc. (*lit.* a suffering mind, feeling)

**inaendumoowin** (root) to think, imagine,

## inaendumoowin

- will; surmise, have in mind, conceive, guess
- ishp-aendumoowin** to prize, honor, respect, revere, treasure, regard, exalt, uplift, cherish, elevate, admire, celebrate, etc. (*lit.* high thoughts, mind)
- ishp-aenimoowin** to have pride, conceit, vanity, airs, a high opinion of oneself; to be haughty, supercilious, etc. (*lit.* a high mind, an uplifted mind, feeling)
- kik-aendumoowin** to know; to have knowledge, understanding, familiarity, wisdom, learning, insight, education, etc. (*lit.* the images in the mind correspond to the images, sounds, that exist in the outside world)
- kikinae-yaub-aendumoowin** to review, reconsider, re-examine, re-analyze, look over again, re-study, etc. (*lit.* a reviewing mind; to go over again in mind)
- kishk-aendumoowin** to feel grief, sorrow, sadness, melancholy, lonesome, miserable, mournful, despondency, heartache, gloom, desolation, etc. (*lit.* tight thought)
- kitchi-inaendumoowin** to be glad, happy, grateful, joyful, encouraged, inspired, satisfied, blissful, ecstatic, bubbling over, etc. (*lit.* big thoughts)
- kitchitawau-waendumoowin** to meditate, exalt, glorify, laud, sanctify in mind, etc. (*lit.* an exalted mind, sense, spirit)
- kitim-aendumoowin** to express unwillingness, reluctance; to be disinclined, hesitant, apathetic, procrastinating, etc. (*lit.* a lazy mind)
- kitimaug-aendumoowin** to have a low opinion of others, other things; to believe others to be poor, needy, wretched, abject, requiring or deserving pity, sympathy, help, etc. (*lit.* poor, wretched, miserable mind, thought)
- kooshka-waendumoowin** to be startled; to shock, surprise, astonish, etc. (*lit.* a startled mind)
- kooshk-awauaud-aendumoowin** to be melancholy, dispirited, morose, dejected, gloomy, depressed (*lit.* a cramped, squeezed mind)
- maeniss-aendumoowin** to feel shame, embarrassment, mortification, humility, chagrin, discomfiture, abashment, etc. (*lit.* inadequacy of mind, thought)
- maesso-waendumoowin** to pine for, long for, miss, yearn for, etc. (*lit.* a pining mind)
- maetissi-waendumoowin** to miss, yearn, long for, etc. (*lit.* something missing in mind)
- mamaundau-waendumoowin** to be puzzled, bewildered, befuddled, perplexed, etc. (*lit.* a strangeness, wonder in the mind)
- mamidon-aendumoowin** to ponder, consider, analyze, scheme, plot, etc. (*lit.* everything in mind)
- mashkowi-aendumoowin** to be resolved, resolute, firm, strong in mind, fixed, determined, persistent, tenacious, persevering, stout hearted, etc. (*lit.* a strong, hard mind)
- matchi-inaendumoowin** to intend evil; to be evil minded; to have evil plans, criminal intent, ill-will, etc. (*lit.* a bad mind, thought)
- maud-aendumoowin** to start thinking, feeling, etc. (*lit.* thoughts, feelings begin)
- maumayau-waendumoowin** to express thankfulness, gratitude, a collective feeling and expression, etc. (*lit.* all thoughts are conjoined)
- maumayau-waendumoowin** to understand fully, comprehend, recognize; to be aware, cognizant, enlightened, etc. (*lit.* the blending of all thoughts, feelings)
- maumeek-waendumoowin** to express enthusiasm, excitement, admiration, deference, praise, regard, fondness, adoration, etc. (*lit.* an admiring mind, sense, feeling)
- maumikaud-aendumoowin** to feel awe, wonder, astonishment, amazement, bewilderment, disbelief; to marvel, etc. (*lit.* an awe-struck mind, perplexed)
- mauminaud-aendumoowin** to be choosy, picky, selective, biased, careful, particular, etc. (*lit.* a particular, selective mind, spirit)
- mau-mino'd'aendumoowin; mau-mino-inaendumoowin** to remember; to recall fully, exactly, in every detail; to recall fondly (*lit.* to hold fondly in mind)
- maun-aendumoowin** to feel bad, remorse, regret, sorrow, penitence, blue, dejected, disheartened, despondent, depressed, melancholy, sad, etc. (*lit.* baneful thoughts, ideas, feelings); to think ill, evil of; to regard

- something, someone as too ambitious, too vain, haughty, evil, as deserving of chastisement (*lit.* evil in mind, feeling)
- maunaud-aendumoowin** to be unsettled, disturbed, agitated, troubled, vexed, apprehensive, grieved, anxious, bothered, uptight, etc. (*lit.* bad thoughts)
- mauzh-aendumoowin** to be depressed, penitent, remorseful, sorry, sorrowful, etc. (*lit.* a bad mind, feelings)
- mauzh-waendumoowin** dismal, downcast, dejected, inconsolable, despondent, etc. (*lit.* bad feelings)
- meedaug-waendumoowin** to wish, want that something were not so; to wish to avoid; to wish that an event would not come to pass, etc. (*lit.* a wish, longing to avoid or evade)
- meedau-waendumoowin** to agonize, anguish, grieve, feel distress, etc. (*lit.* a remorseful mind; a helpless mind, spirit)
- meegawaetchi-waendumoowin** to express thankfulness, gratitude, appreciation, sense of obligation, etc. (*lit.* a thankful mind)
- meekoonooy-aendumoowin** to be enthusiastic, thrilled, excited, eager, exhilarated, ardent, zealous, fervent, ecstatic, etc. (*lit.* a mind, feelings equal to any)
- meendaud-aendumoowin** to feel disappointment, disillusionment, frustration, dissatisfaction, etc. (*lit.* to have less than satisfaction of mind)
- midon-aendumoowin** to think, have an idea, imagine, scheme, etc. (*lit.* to examine every aspect of an idea, plan, etc.)
- migooshkaud-aendumoowin** to be troubled, disturbed, distressed, disquieted, afflicted, apprehensive, perturbed, worried, anxious, agitated, upset, etc. (*lit.* an unsettled mind, thought, spirit)
- mindjim-aendumoowin** to remember, keep in mind, recall, retain in memory, etc. (*lit.* to hold in mind, feeling)
- mino-inaendumoowin** to feel good will, contentment, pleased, happiness, delight, joy, etc. (*lit.* good thoughts)
- mino-waunig-waendumoowin** to feel joy, bliss, happiness, rapture, ecstasy, celebration, good humor, revelry, etc. (*lit.* merry in mind)
- misqui-eeg-odae-aendumoowin** to feel exasperation, extreme irritation, annoyance, chagrin, discouragement, dismay, disheartenment (*lit.* heart bleeding thoughts, feelings)
- misso-waendumoowin** to like, desire, covet, want, fancy, take an interest in, etc. (*lit.* a wanting mind)
- moonii-aendumoowin** to suspect; to harbor an idea, an inference; to deduce; to believe something without proof, etc. (*lit.* dredged up thoughts)
- moozh-aendumoowin** to have intuition, sensation, feeling, a sixth sense, telepathy, instinct, etc. (*lit.* a feeling mind)
- moozhi'g'aendumoowin** to feel joy, inspiration, uplifted, exhilaration, cheer, elation (*lit.* mind picked up or collected thoughts)
- mukwo-aendumoowin** to remember, recall, recollect, refresh a memory, bring to mind, look back on, etc. (*lit.* to find one's mind)
- nagata-waendumoowin** to care for, tend, look after, mind, oversee, guard, watch over, safeguard (*lit.* keep something, someone in mind)
- nagauwaug-aendumoowin** to examine one's self (introspection; *lit.* to dig deep and to scrape the mind)
- nanaezhinaunig-aendumoowin** to be calm, peaceful, serene, untroubled, unaffected, composed, etc. (*lit.* a loosening mind)
- nanawaud-aendumoowin** to have vain hope; to be annoyed for nothing; to desire, want, wish for, crave, long for; to waste time in thinking about something, someone, etc. (*lit.* a wasted mind, feeling)
- naneezaun-aendumoowin** to apprehend, suspect, foresee, expect, anticipate danger (*lit.* a mind preoccupied with danger)
- naunaugata-waendumoowin** to reflect, think, ponder, consider, contemplate, speculate, meditate, etc. (*lit.* a mind that goes over again and again)
- naung-aendumoowin** to be relieved, care-free, calm, happy, cheerful, composed, serene, relaxed, etc. (*lit.* a light head, mind,

## inaendumoowin

thought)

**naussaub-aendumoowin** to agree, concur, assent; to have like or similar reasons, concord, accord; to go along with, have the same goals; to think alike (*lit.* to share like views)

**nay-aen-inaendumoowin** relief, composure, alleviation, release, a load off the mind, relaxation, ease, mitigation, etc. (*lit.* a lightning of the mind)

**needa-waendumoowin kemauh naneeda-waendumoowin** to be sad, sorrowful, morose, unhappy, desolate, abject, miserable, etc. (*lit.* a sorrowful, burdened mind)

**neena-waendumoowin** to be on the verge of breakdown; to give in to tears; to have weakening resolve; to be about to give in to emotion, dispirited, overcome by grief, sorrow; to give in to feelings, etc. (*lit.* the weakening of the mind, feelings)

**niboo'd'aendumoowin** to be melancholy, lonely, sorrowful; to pine, long for; to be homesick, desolate, solitary, forsaken, etc. (*lit.* dead thought)

**nigau-aendumoowin** to commiserate, feel sorry for, sympathize, pity, grieve with; to feel sorry for another's abject condition, etc. (*lit.* a grieving, pitying mind, feeling; a low mind, thought, feeling)

**nindo-kik-aendumoowin** to investigate, research, dig around, study, examine, inspect, inquire into, probe, explore, check out, put to the test, etc. (*lit.* to seek to know)

**nindo-waendumoowin** to want, desire, long for, crave, aspire, yen for, etc. (*lit.* to seek in one's mind, soul, spirit)

**nindum-aendumoowin** to be preoccupied, absorbed, deep in thought; to be rapt (*lit.* to have a busy mind)

**ningud-aendumoowin** to feel familiarity; to be accustomed; to have acquaintance; to know well; to habituate; to be well acquainted, etc. (*lit.* to feel free and easy with another)

**nishinaud-aendumoowin** to be confused, perplexed, puzzled, discomfited, unable to think straight, befuddled, confounded, bewildered, muddled, etc. (*lit.* a disordered

mind, thoughts)

**nishki-aendumoowin** anger, resentment, vexed, annoyed, agitate, indignation, provoked, inflame, etc. (*lit.* an angry mind)

**nissaud-aendumoowin** to be sober, grave, collected, composed, unruffled, calm, dispassionate, cool, etc. (*lit.* a sober, objective mind, feelings)

**nissitot-waendumoowin** to recognize, to know, make out, distinguish, recall, etc. (*lit.* to recall in one's mind through the senses)

**nissu-aendumoowin** to believe, feel oneself to be alone, abandoned, deserted, forsaken, forlorn, destitute, desolate, etc. (*lit.* a killed mind, feeling)

**noogi-aendumoowin** to cease thinking; to suspend ideas, wishes; to be conciliatory, soften attitude, etc. (*lit.* to stop the mind, feelings)

**onaunig-waendumoowin** to be happy, joyful, cheerful, content; to have gladness, bliss, serenity, peace of mind and being, elation (*lit.* a well pleased mind, thought, feeling)

**ondug-aenimoowin** to have conceit, vanity, a superiority complex; to have a self-serving attitude, self-love, pretension, vain-glory, arrogance, etc. (*lit.* a grasping mind)

**pagid-aendumoowin** to give up, let go, forget; to resign oneself to a loved one's death; to surrender, abdicate, etc. (*lit.* to let go one's mind, feeling, attachment)

**pekaun-aendumoowin** to believe otherwise; to hold another opinion; to be contrary; to hold another view, etc. (*lit.* a different mind, feeling)

**pishigawaud-aendumoowin** to have immoral thoughts, desires, lust, sex in mind; to long for sex, etc. (*lit.* immoral thoughts, feelings)

**pishig-waendumoowin** to be fond of, sweet on, enamored with; to feel affection for; to like, care for, etc. (*lit.* a liking mind, spirit)

**pit-aendumoowin** to think of the wrong event, object, time, person; to misunderstand, misconstrue, misconceive, etc. (*lit.* to bear in on some object other than the right one in mind, feeling)

**pitchi-inaendumoowin** to think of some-

thing accidentally, by chance; to have an idea pop into one's mind, etc. (*lit.* to think of something inadvertently)

**shoo-waendumoowin kemauh ashoo-**

**waendumoowin** to be wary, circumspect, watchful, suspicious, vigilant, etc. (*lit.* a leaning mind, feeling)

**sida-waendumoowin** to have bias, bigotry; to look down, scorn, despise, disdain, etc. (*lit.* weighted, burdened feelings, thoughts)

**takon-aendumoowin** to keep in mind, remember; to hold in memory, memorize, etc. (*lit.* to capture, imprison in the mind)

**tautagaud-inaendumoowin** to have a lazy, lethargic, slow, sluggish, dull mind, etc. (*lit.* a flat mind, even disposition)

**teemin-aendumoowin** to think deeply, concentrate, meditate, study, cogitate, etc. (*lit.* a deep thinking, feeling)

**waenipun-aendumoowin** to regard work, challenges as easy; to have confidence, etc. (*lit.* ease in the mind, feeling)

**waeweeb-aendumoowin** to be anxious, in a hurry, impatient, eager, earnest, restless, etc. (*lit.* a mind in a hurry)

**waun-akee-aendumoowin** to be carefree, blithe, unconcerned, happy-go-lucky, nonchalant, casual, blasé, devil may care, etc. (*lit.* a mind in the hollow of the ground)

**waussido-waendumoowin** to be discouraged, disheartened, daunted, intimidated, dejected, etc. (*lit.* an embittered, soured mind)

**wauwin-aendumoowin** to be amused' to think of something funny, droll, whimsical, facetious, etc. (*lit.* a round mind, thoughts)

**weed-aendumoowin** to be amused, droll, bemused' to entertain humorous thoughts (*lit.* an accompanying mind, thought, feeling)

**weedooki-waendumoowin** to abet, aid, support, encourage, bolster, comfort, approve, stand behind, sponsor, assure, second, etc. (*lit.* to help in mind, thought)

**weekood-aendumoowin** to wish, desire, yearn, long for something to occur, happen, by act of mind, will; to invite by act of mind, telepathy; to invoke by wish, will,

etc. (*lit.* to draw into the mind)

**ween-aendumoowin** to harbour impure, dirty, carnal, perverted, lascivious, lustful thoughts, desires, etc. (*lit.* a dirty mind, thought, desire)

**weenga-waendumoowin** to have a fondness for something, an attachment, etc. (*lit.* a complete mind, feeling)

**weeshitau-waendumoowin** to dislike, averse to, disfavor, detest, loathe, etc. (*lit.* a tart mind)

**weessig-aendumoowin** to have, to feel, to experience excruciating sorrow, regret, sadness, contrition, remorse, etc. (*lit.* tart, sour mind, feelings)

**weessiki-waendumoowin** to be bitter, sour, skeptical, critical; to have cynical thoughts, feelings, etc. (*lit.* sour thoughts, feelings)

**weessooki-waendumoowin** to aid and abet, conspire, connive, incite, sanction, approve, encourage in the commission of a wrong, go along with, etc. (*lit.* to go along with in mind, concur)

**weezh-aendumoowin** amusement, mirthfulness, gleefulness, drollness, merriment (*lit.* mirth in the mind)

**zaeg-aendumoowin** to be apprehensive, anxious, worried, daunted; to feel misgiving, alarm, foreboding, etc. (*lit.* a fearful mind)

**zaessaess-aendumoowin** to be terror stricken, frantic; to panic; to have horror, dread, etc. (*lit.* an agonized, excruciating mind, thought)

**zaub-aendumoowin** to care for, cherish, prize, treasure, adore; to feel spirited, ecstasy, etc. (*lit.* a fervent mind)

**zaug-aendumoowin** to trust, hope, depend upon, rely, look to or on another, have faith in, etc. (*lit.* a loving, trusting mind)

**zauw-aendumoowin** to be overwhelmed by thoughts; to entertain high expectations; to be confused; to think too much; to be daunted by one's own thoughts; to disapprove of someone; to be disillusioned (*lit.* excessive thought, mind)

**zhaug'd'aendumoowin** to overcome doubts; to exercise will power; to overcome in mind

## inaendumoowin

(will); to cow, daunt another by force of will, etc. (*lit.* an over-powering mind, will, thought)

**zhaugo-waendumoowin** to have reservation, reticence, timidity; to be reserved, withdrawn, hesitant, fearful, shy, etc. (*lit.* a regressive mind, feeling)

**zha-waendumoowin** to sympathize; to feel solicitude, pity, compassion; to express consolation, etc. (*lit.* a sympathetic mind, feeling)

**zheeb-aendumoowin** fortitude, long suffering, enduring, resolution, persistence, tenacity, stamina, to hang in there; to persist, etc. (*lit.* to cling to thought, resolve)

**zheeng-aendumoowin** to hate, dislike, abhor, detest, disdain, loathe, scorn, despise, resent, feel disgust, etc. (*lit.* a hateful mind, thought)

**zhigud-aendumoowin** to weary, tire of someone, something; to be too familiar, too accustomed, etc. (*lit.* to know thoroughly, too thoroughly)

**zoong-aendumoowin** to be firm of conviction, resolute, assured, confident, determined, firm, etc. (*lit.* a strong mind, will, feeling)

**zunug-aendumoowin** to be discouraged, to be disheartened, to find things difficult to deal with in one's mind, anticipation of difficulties, etc. (*lit.* a difficult mind, thought)

---

**inaewin** *pain; agony; hurt; smart; wound*

**iginaewin** (root) to have pain

**weesig-itumoowin** to suffer agony

**weessi-ginaewin** to suffer agony

---

**inaubae-wiziwin** *shape; form; construct*

**boodawiziwin** to have soundness; to be stout, sturdy; to have density

**inaubae-wiziwin** (root) figure, human figure

**inauwaewin** (root) form, shape of the human body

**inaweewin** (root) malleability of form

**inigaumoowin** (root) bulk, fatness

**inoodjuzoowin** (root) girth, frame

**izhi-eengawaewin** (root) form, shape of the

face

**izhi-ishkeehzhig-awaewin** (root) tone, shade and lustre of the eye

**namaeshinoowin** to profile, shadow, outline

**nitchig-aushinoowin** to silhouette

**piko-inaubae-wiziwin** to shape, structure

---

**inaubaugawaewin** *thirst*

**gaushki-aubaugawaewin** to thirst

**gauski-naubaugawaewin** to thirst

**inaubaugawaewin** to have degree of thirst

**noondae-aubauwaewin** to thirst; to be dehydrated (*lit.* too soon dry)

---

**inaubauwaewin** *wet; soak; drench; drown; saturate; souse; immerse*

**aubau-widjigaewin** to moisten

**booz-aubauwaewin** a soaking, drenching

**gabo-naubauwaewin** to drown; to be engulfed

**gindjidau-pegg-inigaewin** to put, stick in water

**goondjigaewin** to soak, steep

**madookoot** dew

**niki-ipeeyauh** it is flooded

**ning-aubau-widjigaewin** to dilute, dissolve

**nipeekauh** it is wet

**nipee-witchigaewin** to soak

**niss-aubauwaewin** to get wet; to drown

**tik-aubauwaewin** to get, receive a cool, cold dunking or drenching

**tipau-bauwae-itchigaewin** to drench

**tip-aubauwidjigaewin** to moisten

---

**inaubeewin** *string; row; line; band; stripe*

**inaubeeg-inigaewin** to mount; to deploy; to arrange; to extend to; to line up a cord, band, line

**inaubee-issitchigaewin** to line up or arrange in some order

**inaubeewin** (root) direction, angle, contour of a line, stripe, strip, string, margin, etc.

---

**inaubiwin** *look*

**aub-inaubiwin** to look back

**aubiz-aubiwin** to stare

**aungawaum-aubiwin** to look carefully

**begooss-aubiwin** to look on beseechingly



**cheeb-eengawaeniwin** to wink  
**cheech-abiwin** to squint  
**cheecheeb-eengawaeniwin** to wink repeatedly  
**cheezigeez-peengawaewin** to see through bleary eyes  
**gagaweeniwi-inaubiwin** to look, search in vain  
**geemooz-abiwin** to spy on, peek, sneak on, observe  
**geezhig-aubingawin** to stare  
**gino-waub-indjigawin** to spectate, look on  
**gino-waubiwin** to stare, look at for some time, examine, observe  
**iko-waubiwin** to watch, keep on eye on, observe  
**inaubiwin** (root) to look  
**kikinoo-waubiwin** to imitate; to copy; to do as one sees  
**mau-mino-abiwin** to see everything  
**mauz-abiwin** to have impaired eyesight  
**naeg-waubiwin** to look askance  
**naunaukizo-waubiwin** to observe, scrutinize  
**nindo-waubiwin** to look for  
**nishk-abiwin** to frown, scowl, glare, glower  
**oohnz-abiwin** to look from  
**tip-abiwin** to look through, in, out of; to peek, peer  
**waweemb-abiwin** to look out from sunken eyes  
**zhee-abiwin** to see through, clearly, thoroughly  
**zhigudji-abiwin** to tire of watching

---

**inaudigaewin** *swim*

**bigizowin** to swim to cleanse oneself  
**bim-audigaewin** to swim  
**gabaushimoowin** to bathe  
**inaudigaewin** (root) the form, style of swimming

---

**inaudigaukoowin** *walk on ice*

**abeed-augum-ossaewin** to come in this direction by snowshoe  
**abeed-audigaukoowin** to come in this direction on ice  
**anim-audigaukoowin** to leave by way of ice

**gawau-waudigaukoowin** to get off the ice; to come ashore off ice

---

**inaudiziwin** *exist; live; to be*

**bim-audiziwin**

life; to live, exist  
**inaudiziwin** (root) the quality, state, nature of life, being, living

---

**inaudjimoowin** *tell; report; narrate; account; explain; describe*

**abeed-audjimoowin** to bring news  
**aud-waudjimoowin** to speak allegorically  
**aunikae-audjimoowin** the continuation of a story, report, etc.  
**auttissookaewin** to create, invent, make up a story  
**auwaetchigaewin** to tell a story, a parable  
**baup-inaudjimoowin** to tell a humorous story; to narrate in a humorous fashion  
**bautauwaewin** to tell on, inform, squeal, snitch  
**daebingawin** to testify  
**geenawishk-audjimoowin** to lie, misrepresent, deceive  
**imaugaewin** (root) to transmit an idea, news, feelings, etc  
**inaudjimoowin** the manner, purpose, style, character, nature and quality of a report, narration, news, description, explanation  
**mazhinawaendauwaewin** to send messages, report  
**meeshit-audjimoowin** to give an indistinct, fuzzy, misleading account  
**pishi-ingawin** to accuse, blame, implicate falsely  
**pissi-taugooziwin** to provoke by tone and/or tenor of language and voice  
**pitchi-ingawin** to accuse, blame, implicate falsely  
**pugidji-issidumaugawin** to imply, impute, allege  
**w'd'inaun** he/she tells, says to him/her  
**weendumaugawin** to tell, report, narrate  
**zaum-audjimoowin** exaggeration  
**zaum-doonoowin** to talk too much; to be a blabber mouth

## inaugooziwin

---

**inaugooziwin** *appear; seem; resemble; look; aspect; emerge; come into sight*

---

**gagawaunissug-inaugooziwin** to be or appear to be horrible, grotesque  
**inaubim-inaugooziwin** to appear, seem  
**inaugooziwin** (root) to appear, resemble, seem  
**inoowauwaewin** to resemble, look like  
**izhi-inaugooziwin** to seem like; to appear in a certain way  
**mino-inaugooziwin** to be comely, handsome  
**mookeewin** to appear, make an appearance  
**mook-ipeewin** to emerge from the water's depths  
**mook-issaewin** to emerge suddenly; to bob to the surface  
**mooshkawoon-indjissaewin** to burst to the surface  
**nitcheewi-inaugooziwin** to be ugly, repulsive  
**zaugi-ipeewin** to emerge; to stick out of the water  
**zaug-itaawaewin** to emerge; to make an appearance

---

**inaugummi-issitchigaewin** *brew*

---

**inaubookaewin** to make soup  
**inau-gummissitchigaewin** to brew  
**naboopeekaewin** to make soup  
**neebeesh-aubookaewin** to make tea

---

**inaugummiwin** *water; liquid; fluid*

---

**auboo** (root and suffix) kind, character of soup or beverage  
**been-aubau-widjigaewin** to cleanse by spraying; to wash down  
**bimi-idjiwin** it flows  
**gazheeshkau-idjiwin** to flow swiftly (the origin of Saskatchewan)  
**geezho-gummi-tchigaewin** to warm water  
**inaubauwaewin** (root) the manner, degree, and form of getting wet  
**inaubau-witchigaewin** (root) the manner of watering someone, something  
**inaubau-wizoowin** to have purpose and manner of washing oneself  
**inaugummi-issitchigaewin** to brew spirits  
**inaugummiwin** (root) state, quality, taste, character of water  
**inidjiwin** (root) the pace, direction, force

and sound of flowing water such as a river, falls, etc

**ipeewin** to draw or fetch water; to approach or enter water (from *nipi*—water, drinking water, wet, moist)  
**mashki-akik-wauboo-kaewin** to brew a tonic, lotion, prescription  
**mino-wau-gummiwin** to have the pleasant flavour of a liquid  
**nauzh-ipeewin** the drop in the level of water  
**nauz-ipeewin** to draw water, sap  
**neebeesh-auboo-kaewin** to make a beverage from leaves  
**niss-aubauwaewin** to get wet; to drown  
**piko-ipeewin** to enter water  
**soossawae-yaubau-widjigaewin** to spray, shower  
**tikau-bauwizoowin** to swim to cool off  
**waukau-gummiwin** to have the clarity of water  
**zhauboo-waubauwaewin** to get soaked, drenched

---

**inaukawauwin** *woods; forest; bush*

---

**inaukawaeyauh** (root) the nature, character, density of a forest, woods  
**inaukawauh** the composition, color, structure, character, nature of a forest

---

**inauk-inigaewin** *settle; decide; resolve; judge; set; plant; plan; intend; mean; will; propose*

---

**boon-akeegaewin** to settle; to put in place; to plant; to sink  
**inaukinigaewin** to decide, judge, resolve

---

**inaukiziwin** *form; shape; posture; frame; structure; outline; figure*

---

**inaukiziwin** (root) contour of a body  
**inautaeshinoowin** (root) form or shape of shadow, outline  
**inigaumoowin** (root) state or condition of plumpness  
**namaeshinoowin** to outline  
**oskun-iwaessinoowin** articulation of bones  
**pigaeg-aunkaewin** to make a frame, form  
**saeningiwish-inootauwin** to spread wings out  
**zhaeyaungaetauwin** to spread wings in flight

---

**inaumoowin** *respiring; breathing; panting*

---

**gabo-inaumoowin** to suffocate  
**gazhee-waewae-inaumoowin** to wheeze  
**inaumoowin** (root) to respire  
**medawae-ingawaumooowin** to snore  
**naessaewin** to breathe  
**nana-inaumoowin** to clear the throat,  
 breathing passages  
**nissu-naumoowin** to sigh  
**pagid-inaumoowin** to exhale  
**piku-inaumoowin** to gasp  
**zhazheeb-inaumoowin** to have long, drawn  
 out breathing

---

**inaundaewin** *color; tint; shade; hue; tone*

---

**inaundaewin** (root) the hue, tone, quality  
 of color  
**tissigaewin** to color  
**titaewin** to ripen

---

**inaundumoowin** *hunger*

---

**bining-unaeziwin** to feel hunger pangs  
**inaundumoowin** (root) degree and character  
 of hunger  
**noonda-iskudaewin** to be too soon empty,  
 depleted  
**pakadaewin** to be hungry  
**shakawayaeawin** to be famished

---

**inaunimut** *wind; breeze; blow*

---

**aubumoo-yaunimut** a whirlwind, tornado  
**beess-ipeessido-ossaewin** a water-spout  
**inaunimut** a wind; the direction of wind  
**inaushiwin** (root) direction, pace, manner of  
 being driven by the wind  
**inaussinoowin** (root) direction, pace, man-  
 ner of being driven by the wind  
**inaussitchigaewin** (root) to cause or  
 influence the course and direction of flight,  
 navigation  
**noodiniwin** (root) to blow wind  
**noodinoowin** (root) to blow wind  
**waeb-aussinoowin** to blow away  
**waessae-aunimutiwin** to blow a gale  
**zeegimi-noodiniwin** a wind causing ripples  
**zhauwuni-noodiniwin** the south wind

---

**inauniquot** *cloud*

---

**inauniquot** (root) the state of clouds; cloudi-  
 ness  
**mizhu-quot** to be cloudless  
**ning-awaunquot** to be overcast

---

**inaupinaewin** *disease*

---

**aukooziwin** to be sick, unwell  
**inaupinaewin** (root) cause and nature of an  
 illness  
**mazhin-igaewin** to become infected; to  
 contract  
**meezhiziwin** to become infected; to contract

---

**inaupitaewin** *fume; smoke*

---

**geek-inaumindaewin** suffocating with smoke  
**geek-inaumizigaewin** to create smoke to  
 repel mosquitoes  
**inaussoowin** (root) to smell of smoke  
**imautaewin** (root) the aroma of smoke; the  
 smell of something burning  
**inaumindaewin** (root) the density and qual-  
 ity and temperature of smoke  
**inaupitaewin** (root) the pattern, texture,  
 tone of smoke  
**kiki-noodaewin** to smoke  
**oomb-aupitaewin** the rise of smoke  
**pukawaenaewin** to fume  
**titabee-aupitaewin** the swirl, curl of smoke  
**zugussawauwin** to smoke a pipe or cigarette

---

**inaushiwin** *sail*

---

**abeed-aushiwin** to sail in this direction  
**anim-aushiwin** to sail away  
**augawau-yaushiwin** to steer for or to be  
 driven to shelter by storm and wind  
**ayau-zhaewaeb-ayaushiwin** to tack  
**babaum-aushiwin** to sail about  
**bigum-aushiwin** to arrive by sail  
**bim-aushiwin** to sail  
**gawo-waushiwin** to beach one's vessel; to go  
 ashore  
**geewitau-yaushiwin** to sail around some  
 point, island  
**inaushiwin** (root) to sail, fly; the rate,  
 direction, tone, pitch, quality of motion  
 produced or generated by the wind  
**iqawaushiwin** to be driven off-shore by  
 winds, currents

## inaushiwin

**kawau-ishiwin** to drift away from shore to the open sea

**zaugi-aushiwin** to hove into sight

---

### **inaushkaugaewin** *chase; pursue*

**akeewae-inaushkaugaewin** to chase home

**bimi-inaushkaugaewin** to pursue, chase

**inaushkaugaewin** (root) manner of pursuit

**noopinukeewin** to run after

**noop-inuzhawaewin** to run after

---

### **inaushkauwin** *wave; billow; swell*

**boon-aushkauwin** the settling down of waves

**inaushkauwin** (root) the character, form, nature, sound, pace, appearance of waves

**maud-aushkauwin** the commencement of waves

**medawae-aushkauwin** sound, echo; resonance of breakers

**oogoowin** (root) the direction, pace, character of waves

---

### **inauss-igaewin** (root) *light; sunlight; sunshine; sunrise; sunset*

**geezh-aussigaewin** already shining, finished shining

**geezhig-autaewin** moonlight; moonlight as bright as day

**geezhoo-aussigaewin** a warming light

**inaukinaewin** (root) nature, quality, character of fire and light produced by fire or blaze

**inaussigaewin** (root) quality, character of sunlight

**inautaewin** (root) quality, character of sun and moonlight

**inauzhaewin** (root) quality and character of light

**mishish-waussigaewin** to brighten and to make plain

**nanig-awaussaeyauwin** mirage

**pissikaukin-aessaewin** flickering light

**waussae-ayaumigut** it is bright, clear

**waussae-tchigaewin** to make a light; to illuminate

**waussi-waugaewin** to illuminate with a torch

**zaug-aussigaewin** to shine through

**zheeb-waussigaewin** to shine through; to make transparent

---

### **inauzhigaewin** *drive; direct; conduct; steer*

**abeedji-daubeewin** to drag, haul something in this direction

**anim-daubeewin** to drag, haul something in the opposite direction

**bimi-daubeewin** to drag, haul something

**bimi-inauzhigaewin** to drive, steer

**cheeshi-daubeewin** to drag, haul and to scrape

**ginub-daubeewin** to drag, haul something; to overturn

**idaubeewin** to drive, direct, guide, control a vehicle

**inauzhigaewin** (root) to drive, to direct, conduct

**zaugidji-daubeewin** to drag, haul something out

---

### **inawaewaewin** (root) *sound*

**abeed-waewaewin** emit sound, coming sound

**anim-waewae-ishinoowin** the resonance of retreating footsteps

**anim-waewaetoowin** to create a din as one leaves and goes further into the distance

**anim-waewaewin** the sound, music recedes, fades, etc.

**gausk-bugauwin** rustling leaves

**gausk-eewaewaewin** a rasping, rustling sound, noise

**gazhee-waewaewin** loud sound, a loud person, loud speech

**inawaewae-ssinoowin** (root) sound, chime, peal

**inawaewaetoowin** to create sound or commotion

**inawaewaewin** (root) sound

**inawaung-awaewin** to create melody

**mamaud-awaewin** to begin to utter sounds, calls

**maud-waewaewin** the sound, music begins

**medawae-aubid-aeshinoowin** the squeak of grinding, gnashing teeth

**medawae-aukinaewin** the roar of fire

**medawaewae-aushkauwin** the roar, crash, pound of waves, surf

**medawaewae-augummidae** the sound of boiling liquid

**medawaewae-gummizoowin** the sound of

the bronchial passages; intestinal passages;  
the purr of a cat

- medawaewaeshkauwin** to crackle  
**meda-waewae-waung-awaewin** to drum  
**medawaewae-yaubik-issaewin** the jingle of metal, coins  
**medawaewae-yaungissaewin** the flutter, beat of wings  
**medawaewae-yaukinaeshkauwin** to crackle as in a fire  
**nawautoowin** to create a din  
**oombeegiziwin** to create clamor, tumult  
**oombeeg-waewawin** the sound is too loud, raucous

---

**inawaewin** *language*

- auyauwae-itaugooziwin** to be incomprehensible, inarticulate  
**baewi-itaugooziwin** to have no conviction in speech from either tone or reason; to be inaudible, barely audible  
**dazhingaewin** to gossip; to talk about, discuss  
**dinaunikittooniwin** to say; to talk  
**gaganootumaugaewin** to speak for; to act as an advocate; to represent; to intercede  
**geekittoowin** to have a word, conversation, discussion  
**geeshk-iwaewin** to suspend speech  
**geezhawaewin** diction, syntax  
**ginoongaewin** to discuss  
**idumoowin** (root) to mean  
**idumoowin** connotation and definition  
**imoowin** (root) language, call, utterance, locution  
**inawaewidumoowin** (root) pitch of voice  
**inawaewin** (root) language  
**initaugooziwin** (root) tone, inflection of voice  
**keewaewin** (root) to articulate, enunciate, pronounce; vocalize  
**kittoowin** (root) to say, utter,  
**mauzh-geezhiwaewin** to have arrogant, impudent speech  
**mazhinawaewin** to communicate a message  
**migooshkauz-itaugooziwin** disturbing, annoying, troublesome words  
**muzz-itaugooziwin** to produce a wakening sound; to call

- naepaud-oomoowin** to be ungrammatical  
**ningudawaemoowin** fluency  
**oongaewin** to communicate; to impart  
**wauwin-itaugooziwin** to sound confusing, incomprehensible; to confound, perplex, mystify  
**waweezhi-geezhi-waewin** to have rambling speech  
**weendumaewin** to articulate; to pronounce  
**wini-taugooziwin** to speak in riddles  
**zaeg-itaugooziwin** to fear monger

---

**indaendiwin** *absence; to be elsewhere, abroad, away, not at home*

**aub-oozhnikauwin** to be gone for some time  
**indaendiwin** to be absent

---

**indauwin** *dwelt; live; abide*

- daneewin** (root) the source, origin of one's fortune, means; the source of one's livelihood, income  
**daniziwin** to abide; to work  
**dazheewin** to haunt; to abide; to while away one's time by the place that provides one's livelihood (from dazhi)  
**indauwin** to dwell; to reside

---

**iniboodjigaewin** *saw; cut; etch; flute; score; harrow; furrow*

- beessi-boodjigaewin** to cut into small pieces, lengths; to make sawdust  
**daushki-boodjigaewin** to saw logs and timbers lengthwise  
**geeshk-iboodjigaewin** to saw  
**iniboodigaewin** (root) to flute, cut, etch, harrow

---

**inidjeen-igaewin** *handle a body; to skin*

- inidjeenigaewin** (root) the manner of handling a body  
**pika-ozhauwaewin** to gut a fish  
**piki-ishkoonigaewin** to defur  
**piki-oonigaewin** to skin  
**piko-idjeenigaewin** to skin; to flay

---

**inidjiwun** *spurt; flow*

**abi-idjiwun** or **abeedji-idjiwun** to flow in this direction

## inidjiwun

**ayaubimoo-idjiwun** to eddy, whirl  
**gazheeskau-idjiwun** swift current (the Cree name for the Saskatchewan River)  
**gidau-idjiwun** the watershed, divide, upland  
**inidjiwun** (root) the manner, direction, rate, force, nature, quality, character of a flow of water, i.e. a river  
**izhae-taabee-idjiwun** to flow in reverse  
**nanau-idjiwun** to flow in reverse  
**neesau-idjiwun** below, lowland

---

### **inigauziwin** *impoverish; deprive*

**inigauziwin** to be in a sorry state  
**kitimaug-iwaewin** to impoverish  
**kitimaug-iziwin** laziness, poverty (from *kitimiwin*—lazy; indolent)  
**weeg-iziwin** to be deprived, disadvantaged

---

### **inigawaudjigaewin** *sew; knit; weave; stitch*

**azheeg-inigaewin** to knit socks  
**babeem-daabee-ginikaewin** to weave  
**beem-ikeeg-iwaewin** to weave  
**beeto-gawauzoowin** to line  
**googawaudjigaewin** to sew something, as an addition, to a garment  
**inigawaudjigaewin** (root) form, design of sewing, stitching  
**inigawaussoowin** (root) form, quality, design of sewing, stitching  
**kishki-gawaussoowin** to sew, stitch  
**kooko-medauss-ikaewin** to make leggings; to knit socks  
**mazin-gawauzoowin** to embroider  
**mazin-ibeeg-wauzoowin** to embroider, sew lace  
**mazin-manitou-meenaehnse-gawauzoowin** to sew on beads  
**naubidoo-gawauzoowin** to thread; to sew things  
**niski-gawaudjigaewin** to sew on ruffles  
**onutiga-igaewin** to knit  
**pidukeegishta-igaewin** to quilt  
**pidukee-igaewin** to make blankets, quilts  
**titabee-gawaudjigaewin** to sew on a border  
**wawae-gawauzoowin** to repair garments  
**zigi-gawaudjigaewin** to sew two fabrics together end to end

---

### **iniginoowin** (root) *size; bulk; mass*

**gausheehn-iwin** to be small  
**mindidoowin** to be large, big

---

### **inikaudjigaewin** *fit*

**daeb'ishkigaewin** to fit to a “t”; to be just right  
**inikaugaewin** (root) form and quality of fit  
**inikingaewin** (root) form and quality of fit  
**mino-kaugaewin** to fit comfortably

---

### **inikauwin** *move*

**bimoodae-gooziwin** to move family to another place  
**cheebeewin** to twitch  
**geek-inigaewin** to move something over slightly  
**gooziwin** to move, to change residence  
**inikauwin** (root) direction and angle of motion  
**issaewin** (root) involuntary motion  
**koogauwin** to withdraw  
**koonigaewin** to evict  
**mamaun-idjeenoowin** to limber up; to exercise; to stretch the limbs; to do gymnastics  
**maudjeewin** to move; to stir; to begin to come to  
**maunaud-issaewin** to malfunction; to be incompatible  
**mauz-ikauwin** to incite; to rouse  
**mino-issaewin** to operate; to function; to move; to work well, harmoniously

---

### **ininigaewin** *drop; fumble; fall; mishandle; bumble*

**bimi-inigaewin** to fumble  
**buni-inigaewin** to fumble and drop; to mishandle  
**buni-oondumoowin** to drop a load  
**ininigaewin** (root) to handle; to manage  
**nishinaud-inigaewin** to mishandle  
**oondu-goodaewin** to fall  
**pishig-ibidjigaewin** to drop a thrown object  
**pishig-inigaewin** to fumble; to drop  
**pungi-issitchigaewin** to drop

---

### **inishaewin** *hear*

**beebug-ishaewin** to hear a ringing, tingling

in the ears

**daeb'itumoowin** to perceive a faint and distant sound

**gaweenwi-ishaewin** to hear indistinctly

**geewauss-itumoowin** to misunderstand; to mishear; to fail to understand owing to a speaker's pronunciation or dialect; to misconstrue

**inishaewin** (root) to perceive by hearing a sound

**initumoowin** (root) to perceive by hearing a voice

**noondaugaewin** to hear something, someone

**noondumaewin** to hear

**wini-itumoowin** to misunderstand

**inishinoowin** *recline; to be inert, prostrate, prone*

**animik-ooshinoowin** to lie face down

**ap-ishinoowin** to lie on a mattress, etc.

**aund-ishinoowin** to change position, place

**aussiwauk-idjeeshinoowin** to recline on something at an angle

**auzhi-agid-ishinoowin** to lie face up

**ayubiwin** to lie prostrate

**bimauk-ishinoowin** to lie prone

**bim-aungizoowin** to lie stretched out

**bizaun-ishinoowin** to lie quietly, without moving

**gawaek-ishinoowin** to turn

**geek-ishinoowin** to move over slightly

**geezhoo-ishinoowin** to lie snug as a bug

**inaungizoowin** angle and posture of collapsed body

**iniquae-ishinoowin** (root) angle and direction of reclining head

**inishinoowin** (root) angle and direction of reclining body

**izhishinoowin** (root) angle and direction of reclining body

**maun-ishinoowin** to lie uncomfortably

**mino-ishinoowin** to lie comfortably

**nubug-ishinoowin** to lay flattened

**shawae-idjee-ishinoowin** to lie at an angle

**zhing-ishinoowin** to lie prostrate

**initumoowin** *listen; hear*

**babaum-itumoowin** to heed

**bizindumoowin** to listen; to obey

**geemooss-itaugaewin** to eavesdrop

**inishaewin** (root) perception obtained by hearing a sound

**initumoowin** (root) perception obtained by hearing a call, voice

**nanau-nindo-isha-itaugaewin** to listen for gossip

**nindo-ishaewin** to listen

**nindo-itumoowin** to listen for a particular sound, message, story

**inizhauzoowin** *urinate; piss*

**inizhauzoowin** (root) to piss

**peend-izhauzoowin** to urinate into

**zaukumoowin** to urinate (woman)

**zheesheegiwin** to urinate (man)

**inoodaewin** *creep; crawl*

**bimoodaewin** to crawl

**inoodaewin** (root) pace, direction of crawl

**inoogaewin** *aim; point; make for; course*

**inoogaewin** (root) to point to, direct

**inukawae-igaewin** to steer, bear in the direction of

**izhi-inoogaewin** to point; to aim

**inoomaugaewin** *teach; instruct; point the way*

**inoomaugaewin** (root) to point the way

**kiki-noomaugaewin** to teach

**inootaugaewin** *imitate*

**inootaugaewin** (root) to do as one perceives; to mimic

**kikinoo-wautchi-beegaewin** to trace

**kikinoo-wautchi-itichigaewin** to imitate; to practice; to drill; to exemplify

**naub-inootumoowin** to imitate the voice or words of another; to interpret

**inoowaunigaewin** *resemble; look like*

**inoowaunigaewin** to resemble

**inossaewin** *walk*

**augum-ossaewin** to walk by snowshoe

## inossaewin

**auzhi-gummaewin** to go across a lake  
**baubeenau-ossaewin** to stagger  
**bim-auwinidiwin** to walk in a body; to march; to parade  
**bim-ossaewin** to walk  
**doong-dayae-ossaewin** to walk bowlegged  
**gau-geemood-ossaewin** to walk stealthily  
**ikishinoowin** (root) pace, direction, manner of strides  
**inaudigaukoowin** (root) to proceed on foot on ice  
**inaudigauwin** (root) to proceed on foot in water  
**inaudigauzeewin** (root) to proceed on foot on water covered ice  
**inauwinidiwin** (root) to walk in a group, en masse  
**inauwizoowin** to walk in a body; to march; to parade  
**inossaewin** (root) pace, direction, manner of walking  
**inudoowin** (root) to follow and to leave a trail, road  
**izhi-gummaewin** (root) to progress by foot along waterway  
**kooshki-wae-ossaewin** to stagger; to lean; to cant; to pitch  
**maun-ossaewin** to waddle  
**mayau-ossaewin** to walk erect, to lead an upright life  
**na'eek-ossaewin** to walk upstream  
**nanau-ishkumoowin** to walk by snowshoe upstream  
**nauwi-kummeewin** to walk in balance; to walk in the middle  
**neebidae-ossaewin** to walk in a column, single file  
**neegaun-ossaewin** to walk in front; to lead the way  
**nitau-uhmeewin** to walk upriver  
**shaushoodaukawo-oomaewin** to walk against something  
**tikum-audigaukoowin** to cross on ice  
**tikum-ossaewin** to walk across  
**uhmeewin** (root) pace, direction, manner of steps  
**uhmoowin** (root) to walk on an established trail, road, path

**zhae-ossaewin** to step back; to walk backwards  
**zhaeyauwae-doowin** to walk back

---

## inubiwin *sit*

---

**daess-ubiwin** to straddle  
**inubiwin** (root) the manner, style of sitting  
**numiss-ubiwin** to sit on haunches  
**numu-dubiwin** to sit  
**waukaubee-dubiwin** to sit in a circle

---

## inudaemoowin *cry; weep*

---

**gautchi-mawishkiwin** to cry readily  
**inudaemoowin** (root) reason for and tone of crying  
**mawiwin** to cry; to weep  
**mookinae-mawiwin** to cry for food  
**mook-wauk-idaemoowin** to cry, weep for someone who is leaving; to cry to accompany  
**needawae-widumoowin** to keen  
**nishi-geedawae-imoowin** to sob; to sniffle

---

## inudauwaewin *sell*

---

**dauwaewin** to sell  
**inudauwaewin** to reason for selling; the rate at which an article is sold; the manner of sale

---

## inugauwin *dance*

---

**babau-tangissaewin** to leap about like a ballet dancer  
**inugauwin** (root) the style and meaning of a dance  
**mino-waez-inugauwin** war dance, an act, pantomime  
**neemiwin** to dance  
**nishinaudji-pugizoowin** to cast one's self about in a lewd manner, to go-go dance

---

## inug-inaundjigaewin *hit; strike; belt; slam; knock; smite; club; batter*

---

**gawo-ishkawaeg-inaundjigaewin** to knock someone down  
**geewish-quaeg-inaundjigaewin** to stun someone  
**inuginaundjigaewin** (root) character of a blow  
**mauk-awigaewin** to leave a bruise or mark



on object struck  
**meek-awigaewin** to strike an object, target, mark  
**naunee-noowaewin** to batter; to bludgeon  
**paupaug-aukawigaewin** to rap; to tap  
**piki-taegaewin** to smite  
**piss-eengawaegaewin** to slap a face  
**pugumaugaewin** to club  
**pugund-igaewin** to pulverize  
**puss-eengawae-igunaundjigaewin** to slap a face  
**taetae-waukawigaewin** to rap  
**tautaug-idugaewin** to pound  
**waep-itumoowin** to knock back and away

---

**inugindaewin** *price; value*

**apeet-aendaugootiwin** to cost, value, estimate  
**inugindaewin** to price; to set a value  
**weendauwaewin** to put a value on

---

**inugindaussoowin** *price; charge; valuate*

**inu-gindaussoowin** to price; to put value on

---

**inugoodjigaewin** *hang; suspend*

**goodaewin** to hang; to suspend  
**goodjigaewin** to hang; to suspend  
**goodjinoowin** to hang; to suspend  
**inugoodjigaewin** (root) manner of hanging, suspension

---

**inuk-issitchigaewin** *erect; construct; build; put up*

**inuk-issitchigaewin** to put up; to erect  
**neem-aukawigaewin** to nail in place  
**neemauk-issitchigaewin** to set in place  
**oombauk-issitchigaewin** to prop up  
**oombauk-oonigaewin** to raise up  
**oonauk-issitchigaewin** to set up  
**pidukauk-issitchigaewin** to set upright  
**piduk-issitchigaewin** to erect; to set up  
**wizhigaewin** to prepare; to make a place ready

---

**inuk-koodjigaewin** *carve; sculpt*

**inuk-koodjigaewin** (root) to carve in a certain manner, style  
**mazin-koodjigaewin** to sculpt

---

**inukooniyaewaewin; inupizoowin** *dress; clothe*

**auhnsi-kooniyaewin** to change clothing  
**beecheewin** to put on footwear (shoes and socks)  
**beessi-kooniyaewin** to dress up; to put clothing on  
**inukooniyaewaewin** (root) manner, style of dress

---

**inumauzoowin** *chant; sing*

**beebug-itumaewin** to chant a death song  
**inumauzoowin** (root) to chant with words to the accompaniment of a drum; to sing a psalm (the word may be from *anami-awin*—prayer; petition)  
**ningumoowin** to sing

---

**inumindji-woowin** *feel*

**inaukidjiwin** (root) the nature, character and quality and intensity of a chill or freeze  
**inikaugowin** kind, nature, character of mark, injury inflicted  
**inudjiwin** (root) to feel or sense the cold  
**mooshitumoowin** to feel, sense someone, something  
**munsoowin** to sense; to feel something is going to happen, or already occurred  
**nissitoziwin** to perceive; to sense

---

**inupidjigaewin** *fasten; bind; tie*

**inupidjigaewin** (root) the manner and character of fastening  
**mindjim-aukawigaewin** to fasten securely against  
**mindjimauk-ibidjigaewin** to tie securely against  
**tikoo-bidjigaewin** to tie; to bind

---

**inushk-awaetumoowin** *intrude*

**awo-ayaekit-autchigaewin** to cause weariness  
**inushk-awaetumoowin** to distract; to disrupt  
**naunibae-tumoowin** to enter at the inopportune time

---

**ipidjigaewin** *savor; taste; sample*

**ae'poogook** (root) quality of flavor

## ipidjugaewin

**goodji-pidjigaewin** to taste; to sample  
**ipidjigaewin** (root) quality, nature of taste, flavor

---

**ishkauwin** *move; advance; make progress; press ahead*

**maudjee-ishkauwin** to move ahead; to stir; to prosper

**maudjee-ishkumaewin** to move forward

---

**ishkawae-igaen** *swerve; turn; change course*

**beemisko-itaewin** to twist; to turn

**gawaek-ishinoowin** to turn; to change position

**gawaek-issitchigaewin** to set right; to correct  
**itaewin** (root) to be in motion; to move

---

**ishkawautauwin** *quit*

**boon-itaewin** to quit

**geezhee-tauwin** to finish what one started

**geezhi-itichigaewin** to finish a specific project

**ishkawae-ssinoowin** something comes to an end

**ishkawau-tauwin** to finish; to end permanently

**nawau-tauwin** to suspend work or some other endeavor

**ningau-gaewin** to brake

**noog-ishkauwin** to stop one's travel

---

**ishkaweewin** *stay; remain; sojourn*

**dazhee-kinigizhaewin** to dally; to remain; to sojourn

**ishkaweewin** to stay; to remain behind; to go no further

**kabaeshiwin** to stay over; to camp

**katugooneewin** to spend a night away from home

**niganaubiwin** to stay over one night

**ningo-inaubiwin** to stay over one night

**ningo-nebauwin** to stay over one night

---

**ishko-naewin** *last; endure; survive*

**ishka-waugaewin** to last to the finish; to survive

**ishkawau-inaewin** to survive; to be spared

**ishko-awautumoowin** to last to the end; to survive

**ishko-inaewin** to survive; to be spared

**kabae-eetumoowin** to last long

**kabae-tumoowin** to last long

**wae-abi-boon-ishaewin** to survive the winter

**waebauzoowin** to survive the night (said of the sick)

---

**ishp-aenimoowin** *pride; conceit; haughty; vain; arrogant*

**ishp-aenimoowin** to be proud; to be conceited; to be haughty

**oondug-aendizooowin** to be vain; to be arrogant

---

**ishpi-ishkauwin** *ascend; rise; rise up; scale; mount*

**agjd-aukeewaewin** to climb a hill

**agidau-widjiwaewin** to climb a mountain

**aumidjiwaewin** to rise as of water

**aundawaewin** (root) to change place; to move

**bizig-aweewin** to rise from bed or chair

**gizikaewin** to take off; to rise in flight

**ishp-aundawaewin** to climb higher

**ishpi-ishkauwin** to rise up

**ishpi-waungaewin** to ascend, as birds do

**ka-waundawaewin** to climb

**oomb-aukishkauwin** to rise spontaneously

**oomb-ishkauwin** to ascend

---

**ishp-inigaewin** *heighten; raise*

**ishpauk-issitchigaewin** to raise higher (as a building or tower)

**ishp-inigaewin** to raise upward with one's arms

---

**iskidaewin** *burn; blaze; singe*

**autae-aukodaewin** to smoulder

**autae-ishkodaewin** to smoulder

**baushk-aukinaewin** to burst into flame

**chaugauk-izumaewin** to burn all of one's wood

**chaug-idaewin** to burn completely

**cheecheesawauk-izigaewin** to singe off pinfeathers, etc

**dani-aukodaewin** to be in the course of burning

**inaukidaewin** (root) the cause, character, and nature of a blaze  
**ishkawau-aukoodaewin** to cease burning  
**ishp-aukinaewin** to burn with high flames  
**iskidaewin** to burn  
**iskugaewin** to set fire to  
**maetizoowin** to burn oneself  
**maudjee-aukodaewin** the fire starts  
**mizheewauk-idaewin** to raze  
**weessauk-idaewin** to burn to a crisp, black

---

**iskugaewin** *kindle; enkindle*

**bizum-augaewin** to make smudge fire  
**inaukidaewin** (root) form and manner of fire  
**iskizigaewin** to set ablaze  
**iskugaewin** to set afire; to light a fire  
**isku-puwaugun-aewin** to light a pipe  
**nawudidaewin** catches on fire  
**pugwaussi-waugaewin** to set fire to

---

**isku-ipeetchigaewin** *pump; drain*

**boo-poodaudjeesh-kawigaewin** to pump up  
**isku-ipeetchigaewin** to pump out

---

**isku-ipeewin** *strain; screen; sift; drain; pump*

**beem-ipeeg-inigaewin** to twist dry  
**eeweeewin** (root) to put forth energy, strength; make an effort; to try to the utmost  
**iskoo-baudjigaewin** to soak up  
**iskoo-ipeeg-inigaewin** to strain; to wring  
**isku-ipeewin** to drain; to pump  
**iskutaewin** the riverbed, lake bed is dry  
**koodjeeeweeewin** to strain; to try  
**nanawaudjeewin** to strain for nothing  
**noozh-ikaudjigaewin** to strain; to drain

---

**iskutaewin** *empty; void; arid; dry; drained; depleted*

**bizhishig** to be alone; to be unadulterated  
**chaug-issaewin** to deplete; to exhaust  
**inishkiniwaewin** (root) form, manner, degree of fullness, fit  
**iskutaewin** dry, arid, drained  
**mizhee-ginigaewin** to spill contents out  
**naun-iwishkinaewin** to empty; to exhaust  
**nawuidudaewin** receding, depleting, getting less

**nauwo-ishkinaewin** less than half full  
**noozh-kinaewin** to be too small; to contain all there is to be contained  
**zaugidji-nawaessinoowin** to void

---

**issutchigaewin** (root) *jerk; shove*

**gaund-issutchigaewin** to shove; to push violently  
**week-issutchigaewin** to jerk toward oneself

---

**izhau'd'iwin** *go; travel*

**izhau'd'iwin** to do  
**waequawaey-aushkumoowin** to go to the very end

---

**izheewin** *act; do; perform*

**anookeewin** to perform any form of labor, be it hunting, fishing, trapping, harvesting, tanning, cooking, making clothes, shoes, snowshoes, etc.; to draw sustenance from the earth; to fulfill one's duties to his family and community  
**dazhee-kaewin** to persist; to persevere; to continue in one task in one place until one is rewarded; to play as children do in one place  
**doodumoowin** to do; to perform; to act; to bring about some result  
**izheewin** (root) the character and style of an act, performance  
**izhi-tawauwin** to be disposed or inclined to a certain political or religious belief  
**izhi-tchigaewin** to perform an act or task in a particular manner  
**matchi-izhi-tchigaewin** to commit an evil, harmful, wrongful deed  
**mino-tchigaewin** to do or perform a good deed

---

**izhi-inumoowin** *imagine; conceive; fancy; envision*

**izhi-inumoowin** to imagine; to have an impression

---

**izhin-izhoowaewin** *deliver; take to; dispatch; send*

**abeed-umaugaewin** to bring to someone  
**izhin-izhoowaewin** to send; to dispatch  
**maudjeetawaewin** to deliver to another  
**maudjee-tumaugaewin** to take to someone

izhiwaebut

---

**izhiwaebut** *occur; happen; take place*

**adjiteh-issaemigut** to happen; to come to pass

**inukummikut** to occur (an event)

**izhiwaebut** to happen

**kabik-isaemigut** to transpire

---

**izhi-winiwaewin** *guide; conduct; lead; exemplify; represent; escort; take*

**izhiwiniwaewin** to conduct; to lead; to guide

**kikinoo-waezhiwaewin** to show the way

**maudjee-izhawaewin** to take someone along; to guide; to escort

**wini-nawaezhiwaewin** to lead astray; to get lost

**zaugidji-nauzhiwaewin** to lead out

## K

---

**kabaeshiwin** *lodge; stay over*

**kabaeshiwin** to stay over

---

**kabik-audjigaewin** *pass*

**kabik-audjigaewin** to pass someone, something

**kabik-issaewin** passage of time

---

**kabik-issaewin** *time*

**adjitch-issaewin** to occur; to take place

**kabik-issaewin** the passage of time, events

---

**kaetchinae-wiziwin** *freedom; free; independence*

**animaewauweewin** to do as one needs, wants, and pleases

**dibaunoodaewiziwin** to be free to come and go

**kaetchinae-auwissoowin** to exercise freedom; to get one's own way; to do what one wants without regard for others

**kaetchinae-wiziwin** freedom

**tibinawae-auwissoowin** to exercise one's will, choice, mind, for one's own benefit, freedom

**tibinawae-iwiziwin** to have freedom, independence

**tibinawae-tumoowin** to exercise one's freedom, right of freedom

---

**kagauk-igaewin** *harvest; reap; gather in*

**kagaukigaewin** to gather ripened fruits, vegetables

**mauwindooshk-igaewin** to gather up

---

**kaugeed-umeewin** *limp; hitch; lurch; hobble*

**chauchaung-kummeewin** to hobble

**chau-ossaewin** to limp

**chaushinoowin** to limp

**kaugeed-umeewin** to shuffle; to step gingerly

**taudji-ossaewin** to hitch

---

**kaukau-kummikaewin** *level; flatten*

**kaukau-kummikaewin** to level the land

**ona-kummika-igaewin** to prepare land for seeding

**zhingukau-kummikaewin** to bulldoze; to flatten; to level

**zhingukauwin** to flatten

---

**keewae** *utter; tone, pitch of voice*

**baesh-keewaewin** to rasp

**gabis-keewaewin** to rasp

**gee-keewaewin** to preach

**kittoowin** to utter a word; to say

**w'd'inaun** to say something to someone

---

**kenae-kenaegeawin** *mingle; blend; mix; admix*

**dago-issitchigaewin** to blend

**kenae-kenaegeawin** to mix

**kinigau-wauwi-gummoowin** to mix in fluid

**oondau-au-gummigaewin** to stir

---

**kik-aendumoowin** *know*

**kageetau-inaendumoowin** to see the entire picture

**kik-aendumoowin** to know

**maumoowi-d-aendumoowin** to see the entire picture

---

**kikau-igaewin** *mark; sign*

**kidjigae-beegaewin** to draw lines

**kidjigaewin** to mark in small lines

**kikau-igaewin** to set up post markers

**kikinoo-wautchitchigaewin** to set an example; to show the way

**waussi-waukawigaewin** to blaze a trail

---

**kikauwin** *age; grow old***apeeti-ziwin** to attain or to be of a certain age**kaetae-audiziwin** old age, senility**kikauwin** to grow old**kitiziwin** to be old, of advanced age**zazeek-iziwin** to be older than . . . [a comparative term]; to be wrinkled

---

**kiki-noononwauwaewin** *predict; forecast; foretell; foreshadow***dub-aubindukawaewin** to forecast the weather from a reading of signs**iko-zaubindukawaewin** to foretell, or to see as far as one can see into the distance, future, as far as one is enabled to do so by the manitous**kiki-noononauwaewin** to forecast weather from a reading of the stars**kiki-noonoo-waubindakawaewin** to read skies to predict weather**kiki-noonoo-waudjimoowin** to prophesy

---

**kiki-nootaugaewin** *mock***inootaugaewin** (root) to imitate, interpret**inoota-waetchigaewin** to mock**kiki-nootaugaewin** to imitate a voice**nanau-bidoo-waetchigaewin** to mimic**nanau-gizotawaetch-igaewin** to mimic

---

**kikinoo-waudidumoowin** *see describe***kikinoo-waudaudjimoowin** to describe; to amplify**kikinoo-waudidumoowin** to describe**kikinoo-waudjimoowin** to describe; to explain

---

**kishk-aendumoowin** *mourn; grieve; depress; deject***kishki-aendumoowin** to be sad**naetawae-aendumoowin** to mourn**naeto-aetchigaewin** to cause grief, sadness**needawae-aendumoowin** to mourn**waussitauwaewin** to be dejected

---

**kishki-aewiziwin** *ability; aptitude; proficiency; skill***kishki-aewiziwin** to be able**kissing-awaudjeewin** to do passably**kook-waudjeewin** to be willing to do**na-waudjeewin** to be willing; to be ready**netau-witchigaewin** to do with ease and skill**weengaeziwin** to work, to do with care

---

**kishki-ingaewin** *persuade***kishk-ingaewin** to convince; to persuade

---

**kishki-meewaewin** *urge; press; encourage; convince; cajole; exhort***gagauhn-zoongaewin** to urge, encourage, press, cajole**gageebauz-oongaewin** to counsel to evil, mischief, foolish deeds**kishki-ingaewin** to persuade; to convince; to prevail upon**kishki-meewaewin** to persuade; to convince; to prevail upon**naubauwid-aungaewin** to recite**oombauz-oongaewin** to incite

---

**kishk-itchigaewin** *earn; succeed***kishk-itchigaewin** to earn; to succeed**kishki-tumauzoowin** to earn for oneself

---

**kishkoona-waewiziwin** *surprise; astonish***chees-ibiniwaewin** to startle; to unsettle**chees-ikaugaewin** to stun; to shock**gaessikaugaewin** to come upon another during the commission of an act; to overtake someone at the point of departure; to be on time**kishkoona-waewiziwin** to be surprised**kishkoo-tautchigaewin** to startle; to astonish

---

**kishkoziwin** *wake; awaken***aubizeengawaumoowin** to awaken from sleep slowly**aubizeeng-awishiwin** to awaken fully**kishkoziwin** to waken**madjiwaewin** to awaken**maudji-issaewin** to waken abruptly**mudji-issaewin** to waken abruptly**muzz-imiwaewin** to awaken with the voice**muzzi-zoongaewin** to rouse with calls**pautauwin** to rouse; to interrupt someone's sleep by creating excessive noise**pauwaewin** to rouse from sleep

## kishkoziwin

**waukau-oongaewin** to awaken with a call

---

**kishk-udinoowin** *freeze*

**agawauskudjiwin** to freeze to thin coating of ice

**gab-udinoowin** to freeze over

**inudinoowin** (root) tone, degree of freezing, ice, snow

**kishk-udinoowin** to freeze hard, solid

**mashkoow-udinoowin** to freeze solid

**nanoob-unudinoowin** to freeze unevenly, here and there

**niguk-udinoowin** frost

**paupaushk-udinoowin** the crack of trees and ice in intense cold

---

**kitigaewin** *farm; till the soil; plant*

**babeess-kummikugae-boodjigaewin** to harrow

**bimi-boodjigaewin** to plow

**kitigaewin** to farm; to till the soil

**maewishkookaewin** to cut and gather hay

**mauwund-ooshkigaewin** to rake

**meeshk-ookaewin** to cut and gather hay

**pugundigaewin** to thresh

---

**kitimiwin** *lazy; indolent*

**kitimaugooziwin** poverty, sloth, the cause of poverty

**kitimiwin** sloth, laziness, indolence, idleness

---

**kitin-maugaewin** *seize; grab; snatch; take; grasp*

**kautch-igushk-aundawaewin** to latch onto

**kitin-maugaewin** to seize; to take from

**mukundawaewin** to seize; to plunder; to appropriate

**nawud-inigaewin** to seize

**pitin-maugaewin** to take by mistake

**zigauni-quaen'-igaewin** to seize by the hair

---

**kittoowin** *say*

**kittoowin** to say a word

---

**kogaediwin** *convene; assemble; gather; collect; amass*

**kogaediwin** a camp, an assembly, convocation, a summer village consisting of a

collection of families

**maumoo-wissitchigaewin** to put altogether

**mauwihnzoowin** to gather berries

**mauwindj-idiwin** to come together

**mauwindj-itichigaewin** to collect; to amass

**mauwind-oonigaewin** to amass

**meen-kaewin** to pick berries

---

**koob-idjigaewin** *pull up; hoist*

**koobi-idjigaewin** to pull up; to raise

---

**koodjeewoowin** *try; attempt; essay*

**gagawadjitumoowin** to try

**koodjeewoowin** to try (probably from a contraction of *week-idjiwoowin*—to try by force)

**koodji-itichigaewin** to essay

**week-aweewin** to physically try

**week-idjiwoowin** to try by force

**weeki-idjitoowin** to attempt

---

**koodji-pidjigaewin** *taste; flavor*

**beeniss-ipitchigaewin** to have a bland taste; to be flavorless

**inaugummi-pidjigaewin** the flavor of a beverage

**inipidjigaewin** (root) to derive a certain flavor from taste

**koodji-pidjigaewin** to taste

**kood-oondaunawaewin** to taste

**mauzh-ipitchigaewin** to taste something foul, unpleasant

**mino-ipitchigaewin** to taste something pleasant, agreeable

**weeng-ipitchigaewin** to have a sweet tooth for something

---

**koogauwin** *vacate; leave*

**koogauwin** to leave; to vacate; to withdraw

---

**koog-inauwissoowin** *bring up; rear; raise*

**bimee-auwissoowin** to rear

**koogin-auwissoowin** to raise

**ondum-ozhaewin** to be tied down with children

---

**kookoobi-naugunikaewin** *basket making*

**gauweekaewin** to gather quills

**gauweek-audjigaewin** to do quill work

**kookoobi-naugunikaewin** to make baskets  
**weegwauss-kaewin** to gather birch bark  
**zhizhooke-wigaewin** to apply to pitch to seal containers

---

**kooss-itchigaewin** *pile*

**agaweed-issitchigaewin** to raise a pile still higher  
**apeet-issitchigaewin** to pile so high  
**kooss-itchigaewin** to pile

---

**kotug-iwaewin** *misuse; abuse; mistreat; torture; torment*

**aubeendj-iwaewin** to torment  
**kotug-iwaewin** to torture  
**matchi-doodumoowin** to perpetrate an evil  
**nigau-iwaewin** to abuse

---

**kundoowin** *ambush*

**kumaugawin** to lie in wait; to waylay someone/for someone  
**kundoowin** to lie in wait; to waylay

---

## M

---

**madootizoowin** *purify*

**madootizoowin** to purify oneself in a "sweat lodge"

---

**maeniss-aendumoowin** *shame*

**agudji-ayauwin** to be shy; to be self-conscious  
**augid-aendumoowin** mortify; humble  
**maenishiziwin** to be discomfited  
**maeniss-aendumoowin** to be ashamed; to be abashed; to be embarrassed

---

**mamaundj-igooziwin** *lame; cripple*

**mamaundj-igooziwin** to be lame; to be bound; to be crippled

---

**mamaup-inaewin** *groan; murmur*

**mamaup-inaewin** to groan

---

**manitou-kaewin** *commune with the manitous*

**manitou-kaewin** to commune with the spirits  
**manitouwun** supernatural, mystery

---

**mashkoowauwin** *harden; stiffen; temper*

**agawauk-idoodaewin** to harden with age, time, or from overcooking

**ishkauk-ooziwin** to have an erection

**mashko-udinoowin** to freeze stiff; to freeze solid

**mashko-waubik-itchigaewin** to temper steel

**mashko-waukidjiwin** to freeze to near hardness

---

**mashkowut** *solid; firm; strong; sound; stable; stout; durable*

**mashkow-issitchigaewin** to plant solidly

**zoong-itchigaewin** to strengthen

---

**matchi-doodumoowin** *bad; wicked; evil; base; mean; vile*

**matchi-doodumoowin** to do an evil deed

**maunaud-issaewin** circumstances go badly

**pitchi-doodumoowin** to do something accidentally, inadvertently

---

**matchi-geezhi-waewin** *swear; curse*

**geezhiwaewin** (root) the nature and character of remarks

**matchi-geezhiwaewin** to use bad language

---

**matindaudiwin** *share; give; distribute*

**matindaudiwin** to share

**matoondiwin** to share

**nanauwidau'oonimaukaewin** to distribute

**naudau-oonimaukaewin** to distribute

**nenauwidau'oonimaukaewin** to distribute

---

**maud-idjiwaewoowin** *surge*

**maud-idjiwaewoowin** to begin to surge

---

**maudjauwin** *leave; depart; desert; abandon; vacate*

**koogaudiwin** to vacate

**koogauwin** to vacate

**maudjauwin** to leave; to go away

**ninguzh-iwaewin** to desert; to forsake

**oondjik-inigaewin** to leave; to abandon

**pungissau-gummissinoowin** to leave a sediment

maudjee-igiwin

---

**maudjee-igiwin** *wax; grow; swell; rise; expand; enlarge*

**maudjee-igiwin** to grow  
**oombi-idjeeshkauwin** to rise (as bread)

---

**maudjee-ishkauwin** *proceed; go forward; prosper*

**maudjee-ishkauwin** to begin to go forward; to prosper

---

**maug-inigaewin** *depress*

**maug-inigaewin** to depress, to pull a trigger

---

**maumeek-awaungaewin** *praise; exult; laud*  
**maumeek-awaungaewin** to praise; to laud

---

**maumoow'd'aendumoowin** *agree; treat; bargain; negotiate; concur*

**daebindoowaewidiwin** to enter into mutual obligations (a treaty)

**maumoowi'd'aendumoowin** to concur; to be of one mind; to reach accord

**nauk-oongaewin** to bargain; to negotiate  
**ningot-aendumoowin** to be in accord, concord

---

**mauwi-dittumoowin** *visit*

**mauwi-ditumoowin** to visit  
**nebawatch-iwaewin** to visit and to sleep over

---

**mauwid-ookeewin** *unite; join; combine*

**aussikoo-idaudiwin** to support mutually  
**maumoowi-weekoodaudiwin** to combine efforts

**mauwid-ookeewin** to collaborate  
**mauwi-indjidiwin** an assembly, gathering  
**mauwizoo-kaugaediwin** to unite forces  
**mauwizoo-kaugaewin** to gang up on

---

**mauwundji-itchigaewin** *collect; reap; amass; save*

**mauwundji-itchigaewin** to collect; to save; to put away

**mauwund-oonigaewin** to collect; to gather; to amass

**mauwund-ooshkigaewin** to reap  
**nindoo-ishkigaewin** to dun; to ask for

money owed

---

**mazhi-auwaewin** *harm; injure; abuse; maltreat*

**inaup-inunigaewin** (root) form and nature of harm inflicted

**inigau-auwaewin** to devastate, ravage; to put to a sorry, pitiable condition

**kotug-iwaewin** to abuse; to torment  
**matchi-doodumoowin** to do an evil deed

**mazhi-auwaewin** to injure

---

**medaewaewin** *sound; music; drum; rattle*

**abeed-waewaewin** the sound arrives, comes

**anim-waewae-ishinoowin** the resonance of retreating footsteps

**anim-waewaetoowin** to create a din as one leaves and goes further into the distance

**anim-waewaewin** the sound, music recedes, fades, etc.

**gausk-bugauwin** rustling leaves

**gausk-eewaewaewin** a rasping, rustling sound, noise

**gazhee-waewaewin** loud sound, a loud person, loud speech

**inawaewae-ssinoowin** (root) sound, chime, peal

**inawaewaetoowin** to create sound or commotion

**inawaewaewin** (root) sound

**inawaung-awaewin** to create melody

**mamaud-awaewin** to begin to utter sounds, calls

**maud-waewaewin** the sound, music begins  
**medawae-aubid-aeshinoowin** the squeak of grinding, gnashing teeth

**medawae-aukinaewin** the roar of fire

**medawaewae-aushkauwin** the roar, crash, pound of waves, surf

**medawaewae-gummidaewin** the sound of boiling liquid

**medawaewae-gummizoowin** the sound of the bronchial passages; intestinal passages; the purr of a cat

**medawaewaeshkauwin** to crackle

**meda-waewae-waung-awaewin** to drum

**medawaewae-yaubik-issaewin** the jingle of metal, coins



**medawaewae-yaungissaewin** the flutter,  
beat of wings

**medawae-yaukinaeshkauwin** to crackle as  
in a fire

**nawautoowin** to create a din

**oombeegiziwin** to create clamor, tumult

**oombeeg-waewaewin** the sound is too loud,  
raucous

**peepeeeg-waewaewin** a shrill sound, call, like  
the screech of a hawk, flute

**pidik-waung-awaewin** to make a drumming  
sound by the beat of wings

**titawaetoowin** to cause a disturbance

**weemb-waewaewin** to create a hollow  
sound; to sound hollow

**zeepi-waewaewin** to squeak; to squeal

**zheen-waewaewin** to rattle

**zheesheeg-waewaewin** to jingle

---

**meda-waewae-issitchigaewin** *ring*

**meda-waewae-issitchigaewin** to ring some-  
thing (a bell)

---

**meegaudiwin** *fight; battle; war; combat*

**dapininiidiwin** to inflict wounds and death

**gagawaedjee-wauzoowin** to wrestle

**inaupinun-igaewin** (root) form of injury  
inflicted

**meegaudiwin** to fight; to battle; to war

**meegauzoowin** to fight another

**oondjiniidiwin** (root) cause of a battle,  
fight, war

**zhauboodaug-inigaewin** to Indian wrestle

---

**meegawaetch-iwiwaewin** *thank*

**maumooyauwaewin** to give thanks in a  
body, as a group

**meegawaetch-iwiwaewin** to give thanks

**meegawaewin** (root) to give

---

**meegawaewin** *give; hand over; donate; share*

**a'eedaegaewin** to give or share what little  
one has

**meegawaewin** to give; to hand over

---

**meekinaewiziwin** *equalize; equality*

**meekinawaewin** to be alike; to be related

**meekiniidiwin** to rival; to compare; to match;

to equal

**naenauwaendaugooziwin** to deem equal; to  
accept as equal

---

**meek-issaewin** *compare; match; correspond*

**meek-issaewin** to match

**naussaub-issaewin** to synchronize; to  
coincide

**neezhoinaugaewin** to compare

**neezhowaetchigaewin** to match; to pair

**tibishiko-issitchigaewin** to set side by side

**tibishiko-issaewin** to coincide; to take place;  
to be concurrent

---

**meek-waundizoowin** *boast; brag; crow*

**meek-waundizoowin** to boast; to exalt  
oneself

**oondug-aenimoo-taugooziwin** to crow; to  
bluster

**waweeezhi-waundizoowin** to brag

---

**mee-wautaewin** *reflect; glare*

**mee-wautaewin** to glare

**wauss-aukissinoowin** to reflect

**wauss-inoodaewin** to reflect; to glare; North-  
ern Lights

---

**meezeewin** *defecate; shit*

**meezeewin** to defecate

**moowitchigaewin** to make waste

**zhaubookaug-ooziwin** to have diarrhea

---

**megooshaewin** *feast; festival; celebration*

**megooshaewin**

to have a festival with feasting

---

**migooshk-audjiwaewin** *trouble; disturb;*

*bother; pester; harry; annoy*

**migooshk-audjiwaewin** to disturb; to

trouble; to annoy

---

**minae-ayauwin** *scarce; rare*

**minae-ayau'd'iwinn** to be scarce; to be scanty;

to be short; to be deficient

**minae-ayauwin** to be scarce; to be lacking; to

be wanting

---

**minaeziwin** *need*

## minaeziwin

**maendaut-issaewin** to be short of; to have less than is necessary

**minaeziwin** to be short of; to need

**nindo-waendaussoowin** to need; to want

**noond-aessaewin** to run short of

---

**minau-waunaewin** *court; romance; woo*

**babau-nindo-waukishkaugaewin**  
to go seeking sex (female)

**minau-waunaewin** to court; to romance

**neezho-babaunikumigaugaewin** to seek a mate, partner; to go seeking romance

**noodi-inineewaewin** to seek out; to court a man

**noodi-quaewaewin** to seek out; to court a woman

---

**mindau-waewidumoowin** *murmur*

**mindau-waewidumoowin** to murmur

---

**mindji-aungaewin** *owe*

**mindji-aungaewin** to owe; to be obliged to

---

**mindjig-inigaewin** *hold; bear*

**mindjig-inigaewin** to hold

**tikoon-auwissoowin** to hold a baby

**tikoon-igaewin** to hold; to have in arms

**zig-inik-aenigaewin** to hold hands

---

**mindjimauk-ibidjigaewin** *bind; tie; secure*

**mindjimauk-ibidjigaewin** to bind securely to something

**tiko-bidjigaewin** to tie; to bind

---

**mindjim-inigaewin** *keep; retain; hold*

**gino-waendumoowin** to keep

**mindjim-inigaewin** to keep and to hold

---

**mindjiwaewin** *let*

**inaendjigaewin** let, permit

**mindji-waewin** to lend or to give something on condition that a like or comparable article be given in return in the future

---

**minduzoowin** *net; enmesh*

**minduzoowin** to become enmeshed, entangled

**peend-uzoowin** to be, to become inside

entangled

**pida-inauwaewin** to entangle; to catch in a net

**pidau-inaugaewin** to entangle; to catch in a net

---

**mingiwin** *bark*

**mingiwin** to bark

---

**miniquaewin** *drink*

**dani-ipeewin** the time of drinking

**dazhi-ipeewin** the place of drinking

**geewish-quaee-ipeewin** to get drunk, dizzy in the head

**iski-undjigaewin** to drink the entire contents

**miniquaewin** to drink

**mino-ipeewin** to be pleasantly drunk, giddy

**mozhig-ipeewin** to be happy, boisterous from drink

**nauz-ipeeg-awaewin** to go down to the shore for a drink

**week-goondjigaewin**

to draw into the throat

**week-indjigaewin** to draw drink as through a straw

**wini-ipeewin** inebriation, dead drunk, hampered

---

**mino-audjiwaewin** *honor; respect; revere; esteem*

**kizhae-aendjigaewin** to esteem

**mino-audjiwaewin** to honor; to respect

---

**mino-ayauwin** *prosper; good health*

**mino-ayauwin** to be well to do; to be in comfortable circumstances

**mino-waubumaewiziwin** to be lucky; to be favored; to be blessed

---

**mino-waen-idjee-nigaewin** *embrace; hug*

**aukawau-gidaginaewin** to embrace by placing arm around back with hand on shoulder

**auko-quaee-nigaewin** to encircle arm about neck

**aupito-idjee-nigaewin** to encircle arm about waist

**mino-waen-idjee-nigaewin** to embrace pleasingly

**mino-waen-igaewin** *like; cherish; to be fond of; caress; stroke*

**mino-waen-igaewin** to like

**misso-waendumoowin** to covet; to like; to want

**pizhig-aendumoowin** to cherish

**weeng-meenaewin** to be fond of fruit

**mino-wauwae-ishkauwin** *thrive; improve; prosper*

**mino-maudjee-ishkauwin** to prosper

**mino-wauwae-ishkauwin** to enhance one's fortune

**mishishu-wissitchigaewin** *expose; divulge; open; reveal; bring to light*

**baukauk-inigaewin** to open

**mishishu-wissitchigaewin** to make plain and open

**mook-inigaewin** to bring into open

**misqui-eengawaewin** *blush; flush; redden*

**misqui-eengawaewin** to blush; to flush; to redden

**misqui-eewin** *blood*

**baushk-awaewin** to let blood

**gabi-taugaewin** to bleed from the nose

**misqui-weewin** to bleed

**zaugeeskawae-giziwin** to let blood

**misso-waendumoowin** *covet*

**misso-waendumoowin** to covet; to long for

**missug-iziwin** *unlucky*

**missug-awaudiziwin** to be unlucky; to be unfortunate

**missug-iziwin** to be unlucky; to be unfortunate

**mookeewin** *emerge; come out; appear; stick out; protrude*

**mook-eewin** to emerge; to open; to reveal

**zaug-aewaewin** to appear

**zaug-akeewin** to break through the earth as a plant does

**zaug-aukoowumaewin** to emerge from the woods

**zaug-aussigaewin** the act of the sun, moon breaking through clouds

**zaug-umoowin** to go out; to exit

**moon-aendjigaewin** *suspect*

**anaum-aendjigaewin** to blame

**geemood-aendjigaewin** to mistrust; to suspect

**mooni-aendjigaewin** to suspect

**moozhi-inaendjigaewin** to have an intuition

**mooshkin-udjigaewin** *fill; put in; heap; fit in*

**daeb'ishkinaewin** to fill; to fit in

**daeb-ipeewin** it is full to the brim (liquid)

**gawaushk-inudjigaewin** to fill; to stuff; to cram

**gawaushkwashk-inudjigaewin** to fill to the brim

**inishkinaewin** (root) the manner, mode of filling a container

**inudjigaewin** (root) to put something in a container

**mooshk-aubawudjigaewin** to fill up (liquid)

**mooshkinae-ipeedjigaewin** to fill with a liquid

**mooshk-inudjigaewin** to fill; to heap

**peendau-ishkoodjigaewin** to put in; to ram in; to stuff

**winushk-inudjigaewin** to load

**zaum-ishkinaewin** to overflow

**moozhig-aendum-itichigaewin** *cheer; glad-den; hearten; delight*

**moozhig-aendum-itichigaewin** to make; to create; to generate gladness

**moozhig-aendumoowin** *uplift; hearten*

**baupin-aenimoowin** to be amused

**mino-waunigooziwin** to be amused; to be joyful

**moozhig-aendumoowin** to be uplifted

**moozhig-inigaewin** *pick up*

**moozhig-inigaewin** to pick up

**mukaundjeewin** *find; discover; uncover; come upon*

**mukaundjeewin** to find; to locate; to discover

**mukoo-idjeenigaewin** to grope for and find

## mukaundjeewin

by touch

**mukooshkautchigaewin** to find by accident;  
to do something that leads to the discovery  
of someone, some object

---

**mukawoowin** *aware; conscious; self discovery*

**aubizee-ishinoowin** to come to; to recover  
consciousness

**mukawoowin** to be aware, conscious

**zhauzheebau-mukawoowin** to be clear headed

---

**muko-wautch-itchigaewin** *create; invent*

**attissookaewin** to create stories

**baubigawaudum-itchigaewin** to do things  
ex tempore

**baubigawaudumoowin** to be spontaneous

**beenissik-autchigaewin** to do things ex  
tempore

**bugwooniw-itchigaewin** to improvise

**manitou-witchigaewin** to create

**muko-wautchitchigaewin** to create; to im-  
provise; to devise

---

**mukundawaewin** *plunder; dispossess; ap-  
propriate; seize*

**gitini-maugaewin** to dispossess

**mukundawaewin** to take from; to plunder;  
to dispossess

---

**mukwo-waendumoowin** *remember; recol-  
lect; recall*

**gino-weekaewin** to memorize

**mindjim-aendumoowin** to remember; to  
hold in mind

**mukwo-waendumoowin** to recall; to find in  
one's mind

**takwo-inaendumoowin** to always remember  
some small act or token

---

**munissoowin** *sense; presentiment*

**inum-indumaewin** to know, sense; to  
have an intuition

**munissoowin** to have a premonition, presen-  
timent

## N

---

**na-auwiziwin** *thin; narrow; slender*

**bubugau-itchigaewin** to make thin

**na'auwiziwin** to be slender

**weebawau-taewin** to make an aisle, corridor,  
alley

**weebawau-waetchigaewin** to make narrow

**zheeb-aukawaeyauwin** sparsely treed

---

**naesh-wishkauwin** *slacken*

**gaesh-wishkauwin** to come loose; to come  
unseamed

**naesh-wishkauwin** to come undone

---

**nakawae-ishkaugaewin** *meet; date; ren-  
dezvous*

**kiki-maugaewin** to meet by arrangement

**nakawae-ishkaugaewin** to meet by chance

**nakawae-waugaewin** to meet another, oth-  
ers at sea

---

**nakawae-pitchigaewin** *catch*

**nakawae-pitchigaewin** to catch

**nawud-inigaewin** to seize

---

**nakawaetumoowin** *answer; reply; respond*

**nakawaetumoowin** to answer; to reply

---

**nanaukaweewin** *rebel; revolt; resist*

**aubumeetumoowin** to strike back; to resist

**nanaukaweewin** to resist

**nanaupugautumoowin** to oppose; to retaliate

---

**nanawautch-itchigaewin** *useless; ineffective*

**auk-awitchigaewin** to waste time

**auk-awitumoowin** to work for nothing

**bawaukidaewin** to deplete

**nanawaudut** it is of no use, useless

**nanawautch-itchigaewin** to do work for  
nothing; to expend effort for naught

**naunaum-itchigaewin** to waste time and  
effort

**naunau-witumoowin** to trifle; to waste time

---

**naneed-awaewin** *wail*

**naneed-awaewin** to keen

**naneewi-itaugooziwin** to lament; to lack strength of voice  
**wau-oonoowin** to wail

---

**naneena-waewidumoowin** *grieve; sorrow; lament; mourn; wail*

**naneena-waendumoowin** to grieve; to lament; to mourn

**naneena-waewidumoowin** to wail; to keen

---

**naning-kummik-ikauwin** *quake; tremor*

**naning-kummik-ikauwin** to earthquake

**naning-kummik-ishkauwin** to earthquake

---

**naub-oongaewin** *curse; hex; jinx; denounce; execrate*

**beem-ishkawaungaewin** to execrate

**bimi-waushkawaungaewin** to execrate

**cheessik-aungaewin** to denounce

**medaekud-aungaewin** to invoke evil upon

**naunib-oongaewin** to curse

**noodji-gayaungaewin** to hex; to jinx

**zaessikood-aetchigaewin** to practice witchcraft

---

**naudawaewin** *get; fetch; acquire*

**gaween-oondu-ipeewin** uncertainty in locating water

**naudi-inigaewin** to go and get

**naudin-issaewin** to fetch wood

**naud-ipeewin** to fetch water

**naudjid-aubeewin** to fetch; to go get; to haul something by a vehicle

**naudji-meedjimaewin** to go get food

**naud-ipeewin** to fetch water

**nindo-ipeewin** to search for water

**ondinimaugaewin** to receive from another; to receive for another

**oond-inigaewin** source of acquisition

**oond-ipeewin** (root) the source of water

---

**naud-imaugaewin** *help; aid; abet; assist*

**aussikaugaewin** to give support and encouragement

**naud-imaugaewin** to fetch something for another

**neebawi-itaugaewin** to stand by someone in support, sponsorship

**weed-ookaugaewin** to assist directly

**weess-ookaugaewin** to aid and abet in the commission of an evil deed

---

**naugutch-auwissoowin** *put off; delay; defer*

**apeetchitauwin** to take one's time

**baedau-shkumoowin** to saunter; to dawdle

**baessikau-tumoowin** to go slow

**naunookishkau-tumoowin** to hesitate; to stop and go

**ningau-kummeetumoowin** to brake

**weekaud-aetchigaewin** to be tardy

---

**naunaup-gauzoongaewin** *complain*

**gageem-doongaewin** to complain

**nanaup-gauzoongaewin** to murmur

---

**naunau-witaukaewin** *reduce; lessen; diminish; subtract*

**nauwaudj-itichigaewin** to lessen; to make smaller

**naunau-witaukaewin** to reduce gradually

**zhae-nimaukaewin** to subtract; to take back

---

**naundawiwaewin** *heal; cure; doctor*

**gagawaedjee-isqawaubeeginigaewin** to feel the pulse

**kee'igaewin** to dress a wound

**keegaewin** to dress, heal a wound

**kikinoo-wautchitichigaewin** to vaccinate, inoculate

**naunaundiwiwaewin** to doctor; to medicate; to treat

**neebikewaewin** to administer to during sickness; to doctor

**nindo-weeyoowi'iwaeewin** to treat

**noodjimoowin** to heal; to improve

**pugawaussaewin** to express the effectiveness of a medicine person's medicine

**sussigoo-tchigaewin** to operate

**zhaubooz-igaewin** to administer a laxative, emetic, purgative

---

**nauzhaewin** *dim*

**dauhnzhaewin** to bedim, to turn down a light

**inauhnzhaewin** (root) the quality, character of light

nauzhaewin

nauzhaewin to dim

---

**nauzh-eewaewin** *descend; go down*

---

**nauzh-eewaewin** *to descend*

---

nauzh-waungaewin the descent of a bird

neesi-aundawaewin to go down

---

**nauzh-inigaewin** *lower; set down; take down; slacken*

---

binauk-koonigaewin to let a sail down

bunu'igaewin to take down

dubuss-inigaewin to set down; to lower

nauzh-aubeeg-inigaewin to let down a line

nauzh-aungaewin to descend by flight; to glide down as a bird

nauzh-inigaewin to lower; to pull down

neess-aubeeg-inigaewin to lower a line

neessi-inigaewin to unhoist

neess-inigaewin to let down

pagid-aubeeg-inigaewin to lower a line

pagid-inigaewin to let go; to set free; to give up; to conduct a funeral

pagidji-waeb-inigaewin to drop

---

**nauzh-waungaewoowin** *swoop*

---

nauzhi-waungaewoowin to swoop down; to dive down

---

**nawaendaugaewin** *kinship; relationship*

---

aungishaehni-maugaewin to be related to another woman

nawae-maugaewin to be related to

nawaend-augaewin to be related to

weetauwissi-maugaewin to be related to another man

---

**nawaudjeewin** *eager; ready; keen; willing*

---

mino-waeziwin to be industrious; to be eager

nawaudjeewin to be willing

saubaudji-ayauwin to be ready

saub-ayauwin to be ready

waenib-auneewin to be available

---

**nawautauwin** *rest*

---

nawaebiwin to rest

nawautauwin to pause for a rest

---

**nawazh-ooaegaewin** *choose; select; pick out; elect*

---

kik-aubindumaewin to pick out

nawazh-ooaegaewin to choose; to select

wae-naubindumoowin to choose; to select

---

**nawuz-inaegaewin** *tail; trail*

---

anamaetumaewin to leave tracks, a trail

anim-oodjigaewin to track

bimi-kanawaewin to leave tracks

bimi-kawaewin to leave tracks

cheecheesh-kawaewin to leave a trail distinguished by furrows on the surface produced by the drag of feet, paws, or claws (as does a killdeer)

inaegaewin (root) direction of one's search, course, bearings, route, beat, ambit

inikawaewin (root) the character, aspect of trail left behind

inishkum (root) state, quality of tracks left behind

kawae-tchigaewin to follow tracks

kawaewin (root) to track; to trail; to tail

mamaung-ishkawaewin to leave large tracks, prints

mamaung-ishkummeewin to leave large tracks, prints

mamaung-ishkummoowin to leave large tracks, prints

nawa-zooawaunauwin to trail someone

nawuz-inaegaewin to shadow; to dog

noozoowaun-aegaewin to trail someone

---

**nebawin** *sleep*

---

awi-iningawaumiwin to be lost in sleep; to sleepwalk

awi-iningooshiwin to sleepwalk

bim-ossae-ingawaumiwin to sleepwalk

gawoong-ishiwin to fall asleep

gazheeng-gawishinoowin to be drowsy

geekeep-ingooshiwin to drowse

iningawaumiwin (root) the character, quality, kind, duration and density of sleep

kizhingawo-ishinoowin to be sleepy

nebaun-kawaewin to sleepwalk

nebawin to sleep

neess-ingawaumoowin deep slumber

nikin-gawishimoowin to fall into a deep

sleep, slumber

**pauwaeng-awishimoowin** to have insomnia

**pishi-ingooshiwin** to fall asleep

**weepaewin** to sleep with another

**zaum-ingawaumiwin** to sleep too long

**zheeb-ingawooshiwin** to sleep lightly; to nap

---

**nebau-yauwaewin** *yawn*

**nebau-yauwaewin** to yawn

---

**nebawaukauwin** *wise; clever; smart; learned*

**nebawaukauwin** to be smart, wise

---

**neebaubiwin** *hold a wake; keep vigil*

**neebaubiwin** to watch at night, to hold a wake

---

**neebawiwin** *marry; wed; stand*

**neebawiwin** to marry

**neezhoo-naubae-igaewin** to marry two men (bigamy); to court two men

**neezhoo-qua-igaewin** to marry two women (bigamy); to court two women

**oonaussiwin** to have a wedding

**oshindiwin** to marry

**weedigaendiwin** to marry, wed

---

**neebidae-issitchigaewin** *line; align; file; row*

**neebidae-ishinoowin** to be in order; to set in order

**neebidae-issitchigaewin** to set in rows

**neebidae-ossaewin** to walk in a file, a line, formation

**neebinae-ossaewin** to walk in a file, a line, formation

---

**neegaewin** *trap; snare*

**dassoo-izoowin** to be pinned down

**dassoo-naugaewin** to deadfall

**neegaewin** to trap

**ningawaugaewin** to snare

---

**neegi-auwissoowin** *birth*

**neegi-auwissoowin** to bear and rear

**netau-ozhaewin** to be fertile, fruitful

---

**neegiwin** *grow; flower; flourish; increase*

**baedj-igiwin** slow growth

**geezh-igiwin** fully grown, mature

**ginib-igiwin** fast, quick, accelerated growth

**maudjee-igiwin** to grow, thrive; to begin to grow

**meeniwin** it bears fruit

**neegiwin** (root) to grow

**netau-wigiwin** to mature; to flourish

**oshki-neegiwin** new growth, shoots, saplings

**skundjeewin** unripe, immature

---

**nee-hinoo-wiziwin** *alike; related; similar; identical*

**inoowaetchigaewin** to resemble

**nawae-ingaewin** to be related, alike in some respect

**nawaend-augaewin** to be related, alike in some respect

**nee'hinoo-wiziwin** to be identical; to be a facsimile; to be parallel

**taubishkoo-tchigaewin** to clone; to correlate

---

**neekimoowin** *growl*

**neekimoowin** to growl

---

**neendauwaewin** *send; dispatch*

**auzhi-inauzhiwaewin** to send back

**iko-nauzhi-waewin** to send off; to send away

**izhi-nauzhigaewin** to dispatch; to send; to commission

**izhinizhoowaewin** to send; to dispatch

**maudjeen-auzhigaewin** to send; to drive off, away; to dispatch

**mazhin-awaewin** to send word, news

**mindjidawaewin** to send for

**neend-auwaewin** to send with

---

**neessauk-issaewin** *collapse; fold; crumble; cave in*

**ispo-kummik-issaewin** to cave in

**nauzh-issaewin** to collapse; to fold

**neessauk-issaewin** to collapse

**neess-inushkauwin** to sink in; to give way

**ningowau-kummik-issaewin** to crumble; to cave in

---

**neessi-kaung-itichigaewin** *litter*

**neessikaung-itichigaewin** to litter

**ween-itichigaewin** to create dirt

neezaun-iziwin

---

**neezaun-iziwin** *danger; peril; risk; hazard; jeopardy*

**bizhi-naewin** a close call, close shave, near death

**neezaun-iziwin** to be dangerous

**waun-akeetumaewin** to be close to digging one's own grave

---

**nenauwitaugaewin** *distribute; allocate; divide*

**mauwid-oonimaugaewin** to divide evenly

**naudau'oonimaukaewin** to divide

**nenau-witaugaewin** to distribute

---

**niboowin** *death*

**babanaud-iziwin** to destroy; to be destroyed

**dapinaewin** the manner, place, scene of death and killing

**ishkawau-inaumoowin** to breathe no more

**ishkwau-bim-audiziwin** to die; to be at the end of life

**maudjau'd'iwin** to leave

**nibowin** to die

**noondae-yaubauzoowin** to fail to survive the night

**ondji-naewin** the cause of death

**weebinaenautumoowin** to die quickly

**weeg-inaewin** to die wretchedly, miserably, dismally

---

**niboo-wiziwin** *paralyze*

**niboo-wiziwin** to paralyze

---

**niki-ipeewin** *submerge; dive*

**googeewin** to dive; to submerge

**niki-ipee-issinoowin** to submerge; to sink

**niki-ipeewin** to submerge; to engulf

**spo-quaе-issaewin** to be dunked

---

**niminauwaewin** *launch*

**nimin-auwaewin** to launch a canoe, boat

**pissi-kawae-boodjigaewin** to launch a rock with a sling

---

**nimisk-aundjigaewin** *insult; revile; ridicule*

**aubeez-ingaewin** to call down; to revile; to malign

**nimisk-aundjigaewin** to slight; to ridicule; to

mock; to give the finger to

---

**nindo-binikaewin** *kidnap; take prisoner; raid*

**nindo-binikaewin** to raid, conduct a foray into the territory of another to pillage, plunder, or take prisoner; a retaliatory armed mission

---

**nindo-inaegaewin** *search; look for*

**nindo-waubiwin** to look for

**sooka-waetchigaewin** to look for and to sound beaver

---

**nindo-kik-aendjigaewin** *learn; study*

**kik-aendjigaewin** to learn; to know

**nindo-kik-aendjigaewin** to research; to study

---

**nindo-meegawaewin** *offer; proffer; tender*

**nindo-meegawaewin** to proffer

**pagid-inigaewin** to set down

---

**nind-oongaewin** *call; summon; convoke; beckon*

**beebaug-oongaewin** to yell a summons

**beebaug-waewidumoowin** to shout a summons

**nindo-omaewin** call for help

**nind-oongaewin** to summon; to call forth; to call hither

**nindo-waewaewidumoowin** to call; to summon

**weeki-zoongaewin** to invite; to entice

---

**nindot-umaugaewin** *demand*

**nindot-umaugaewin** to demand; to ask for

---

**nindo-waendaussoowin** *want; crave; desire; long; covet*

**gauwaudumoowin** to crave

**maudagaez-aendumoowin** to long for

**misso-waendumoowin** to desire; to covet

**nindo-waendumoowin** to want

---

**nindo-waubiwin** *look for; search*

**nindo-inaegaewin** to look for; to search

**nindo-waubundjigaewin** to seek

---

**nindum-eewin** *hesitate*



nindumeewaewin to dally; to dawdle

---

**ningau-ishkummaewin** *delay*

apeetchitauwin to take one's time

baedau-shkumoowin to saunter; to dawdle

baessikau-tumoowin to go slow

naunookishkau-tumoowin to hesitate; to stop and go

ningau-kummeetumoowin to brake

weekaud-aetchigaewin to be tardy

---

**ningawaugaewin** *snare*

ningawaugaewin to snare, enmesh

---

**ningidaewin** *melt; thaw; dissolve*

ningidaewin to melt

ningiz-ikoodaewin to dissolve in heat

ningizoowin to melt

---

**ningo-akeewin** *bury; inter*

naengaweek-audjigaewin to cover up with soil

ningo-akeewin to bury; to inter

ningo-idjigaewin to cover, bury seedlings, plants with soil

ningo-igaewin to cover with earth, soil

ningo-waungigaewin to cover with sand

zeegaun-iwunginugaewin to scatter sand upon

---

**ningo-waupitaewin** *evaporate*

ningo-waupitaewin to evaporate; to vaporize

---

**ningud-iziwin** *familiar; intimate; accustom*

nauzhi'ayauwin to feel at home; to accustom

ningud-aendjigaewin to be intimate with

ningud-iziwin familiar, habitual, intimate

weessookaewin to aid; to abet; to boost in friendship

---

**nipee-waupitaewin** *vapor; steam*

nipee-waupitaewin to emit steam

---

**nipeewut** *wet; dampen; moisten; soak; drench*

aubau-widjigaewin to moisten

booz-aubauwaewin a soaking, drenching

gindjidau-peeg-inigaewin to put in water; to stick in

goondjigaewin to soak; to steep

madookoot dew

niki-ipeeyauh it is flooded

ning-aubau-widjigaewin to dilute; to dissolve

nipeekauh it is wet

nipee-witchigaewin to soak

niss-aubauwaewin to get wet; to drown (see also *inaubauwaewin*—drown)

tik-aubauwaewin to get, receive a cool, cold dunking or drenching

tipau-bauwae-itchigaewin to drench

tip-aubauwidjigaewin to moisten

---

**nishikae-wiziwin** *solitary; alone*

nishikae-wiziwin to be alone

nissutae-wiziwin to be alone; to be solitary

---

**nishiwaewin** *kill; slay; murder*

dapinidiwin to battle for life; to war; to contest

geem-inunaegaewin to plan and execute a murder

nishiwaewin to kill; to murder

nitaugaewin to kill an animal, bird, etc. for food

nitauwissoowin infanticide

oondjinimoowin to kill for a reason

oondjinidiwin to attempt to kill or maim one another

---

**nishkaud-iziwin** *anger; annoyance; ill-temper; rage; fury*

aukawaud-iziwin to be cross; to be grouchy; to be sullen; to be testy; to be touchy

geezhi-gidauzoowin to be already angry or getting over a bout of bad temper

inigidauzoowin (root) cause, character, nature, intensity of anger

nishkaud-iziwin to be angry

nishki-naewin to resent pain, illness, suffering

---

**niss-audiziwin** *sober; grave*

niss-audiziwin to be sober

---

**nissauk-inigaewin** *unlock (see also nissauk-issitchigaewin—open)*

aub-igaewin to untie; to loosen; to unlock

nissauk-inigaewin to unlock and open

nissauk-issitchigaewin

---

**nissauk-issitchigaewin** *open; unlock; bare*

**baukauk-issitchigaewin** to open; to reveal;  
to uncover

**biniskau-bugoneewin** the act of flowers  
opening

**daessi-anik-aeniwin** to spread arms out

**daessi-inindjee-inigaewin** to open one's  
hand, extend fingers

**dawau-igaewin** to clear, widen, make space

**nissauk-issitchigaewin** to uncover

**taudauw-issitchigaewin** to make room,  
space

**zhae-aukissitchigaewin** to open

---

**nissaut-umaegaewin** *fast; abstain*

**ginoowau-pooaewin** to fast; to abstain  
from food

**nissaut-umaegaewin** to abstain

**pakadaekaewin** to hunger; to make hunger

---

**nissib-ibinawae-wiziwin** *restless; jumpy;  
agitated*

**nissib-ibinawae-wiziwin** concerned, wor-  
ried, disquieted, flustered, bothered

**wunushk-awaeziwin** restless, hyper, jumpy,  
agitated

---

**nissi-quaewoowin** *comb*

**naunauzhaun-quaewoowin** dress hair

**nissi-quaewoowin** to comb

---

**nissitoowin-igaewin** *recognize; identify*

**nissitoowaenigaewin** to recollect; to identify

**nissitoowinigaewin** to recognize

---

**nissit-otumoowin** *understand; comprehend*

**nissis-tumoowin** to understand

**nissit-otumoowin** to understand

---

**nissitoziwin** *feel; intuit; sense; perceive*

**inaukidjiwin** (root) the nature, character and  
quality and intensity of a chill or freeze

**inikaugoowin** (root) kind, nature, character  
of mark, injury inflicted

**inudjiwin** (root) to feel or sense the cold

**mooshitumoowin** to feel, sense someone,  
something

**munsoowin** to sense, to feel something is

going to happen or has already occurred

**nissitoziwin** perceive, sense

---

**nitam-eekaewin** *lead; antecede; precede*

**chaeni-mikaewin** to beat another to the  
punch; to steal another's thunder

**neegauneewin** to lead the way

**nitam-eekaewin** to assume the lead, first  
position; to take risks first

---

**nitam-itauiwin** *begin; start; commence;  
initiate*

**maudj-itauiwin** to start

**nitam-itauiwin** to begin before others do

---

**nitchee-witchigaewin** *scold*

**geek-aungaewin** to call out, dress down

**naneeb-ikau-widumoowin** to belittle; to  
disparage

**nitchee-witchigaewin** to scold; to berate

---

**nitibut** *blot; blemish*

**nitibut** (from **nitibiziwin**) to have dark mark

---

**noogi-ishkauwin** *stall; stop*

**noog-ishkauwin** to stop

---

**nook-iziwaewin** *soften; tenderize*

**ninga-kummutaewin** soften the soil

**nook-audjigaewin** to soften

**nook-itchigaewin** to temper

**nook-iziwaewin** to tenderize

---

**noom-inigaewin** *rub; knead; massage*

**mamig-oonigaewin** to knead

**mayau-weewin** to rub oneself against some-  
thing to relieve an itch

**naunauzh-idjeeb-inigaewin** massage

**noom-inigaewin** to rub, knead with oil,  
liniment

**zashoo-nigaewin** to rub down

**zheeshoob-inigaewin** to rub

**zinig-idjeeb-inigaewin** to rub with oil, lini-  
ment

---

**noonda-issaewin** *lack; need*

**minaewin** to lack; to need

**noond-aessaewin** to be short of

**noossik-awaudjigaewin** *lick*

noossik-awaudjigaewin to lick; to lap; to tongue

**nubug-ishkoodjigaewin** *crush; flatten; mash; squash*

nubug-ishkoodjigaewin to flatten  
 paupaug-ishkoodjigaewin to crush  
 tautaug-ishkoodjigaewin to mash; to crumble  
 zeendauk-iwigaewin to squeeze  
 zhimug-ishkaugaewin to flatten; to squash

## O

**odissigoowin** *receive; get*

odissigoowin to receive, get something  
 odit-inumoowin to receive; to gain; to reach; to achieve

**odji-kun-aetumoowin** *slouch*

odji-gauwi-kunnaetauwain to slouch one's shoulders forward  
 odji-kun-aetumoowin to slouch; to be slumped down

**odjitaewin** *shrink*

chib-waukidaewin to shrink in the heat  
 odjitaewin to shrink from  
 ojib-waubauwaewin to shrink because of wetness  
 zheeshee-beeg-ibidjigaewin to shrink something  
 zheeshee-beeg-ishkauwin to shrink

**odjitumoowin** *withdraw; retire*

ayaum-pissaewin to fly back (birds)  
 naeyaub-eeshkumaewin return to same place  
 odji-quaе-waeniwin to withdraw or draw in one's head as does a turtle  
 odjitumoowin to withdraw  
 pissik-aubeewin to return (same day)  
 zhae-akeewaewin to return home  
 zhaemoowin to fall back; to retrace steps; to go back

**ogimauk-indaugaewin** *govern; lead; administer; operate; manage; conduct*

bimeek-augaewin to operate; to administer; to manage

dibaugimauwin to oversee; to supervise; to superintend

neegaun-iziwin to lead

ogimauk-indaugaewin to govern

**onaunigawaess-itaugooziwin** *cheer*

onaunigawaess-itaugooziwin to cheer

**onawaeziwin** (root) *luck*

mino-waubum-aewiziwin to be fortunate, lucky

onawaewiziwin to be lucky

**ondji** (root) *purpose; cause; origin*

ohnzikauwin to go for a purpose  
 ondzizwin to purpose; to aspire to  
 ondji (root) origin; reason for

**onushk-inudjigaewin** *pack*

onushk-inudauwissoowin to pack; to cram; to fill; to stuff  
 onushk-inudjigaewin to pack; to cram; to fill; to stuff

**oohnziwin** *ooze; seep; pus*

mineewin to pus  
 oohnziwin to ooze; to seep

**oombauh-iwaewin** *excite; arouse; interest; stimulate*

aumino-oozoowaewin arouse sexually  
 aushiwaewin to arouse; to excite; to incite  
 oombauh-iwaewin to arouse; to interest  
 oombi-yauwaewin to pique; to stimulate  
 oombuzhi-oongaewin to tease; to tantalize

**oomb-inigaewin** *lift; boost; pry; lever; hoist; raise; elevate*

dautig-issitchigaewin to tilt, slant slightly upwards  
 gaweed-inigaewin to pry; to boost; to elevate  
 koowaeg-inigaewin raise slightly  
 nikae-eek-issitchigaewin to hoist  
 oomb-anikaeniwin to uplift, raise an arm, arms

**oomb-inigaewin**

**oomb-aukawigaewin** to hoist  
**oomb-aukinigaewin** to hoist; to elevate  
**oomb-aukoodjigaewin** to hoist a sail  
**oomb-inimaunginaeniwin** to shrug one's shoulders  
**oomb-inigaewin** to raise; to lift  
**oombi-quaeniwin** to raise one's head

---

**oomb-oomoowaewin** *mount*  
**oomb-oomigoowin** to mount a horse  
**oomb-oomoowaewin** to hoist something, someone to one's back

---

**oombuzh-eekaugaewin** *molest*  
**megooshkadj-iwaewin** to annoy; to vex; to trouble  
**megooshkautch-itichigaewin** to annoy; to vex; to trouble  
**oomb-uzheekaugaewin** to pester; to hector

---

**oonaewin** *carry; bear; transport; shoulder; tote*  
**ani-numdjigaewin** to carry in one's mouth as do animals and birds  
**ani-numigaewin** to carry in the beak  
**auwidji-inaewin** to carry, transport on one's back  
**awid-aussoowin** to transport  
**bauwaun-oowinaewin** to be unable to carry a load, burden  
**bimi-oonaewin** to carry on one's back, as does a horse  
**bim-oongaewin** to carry on one's back, as does a horse  
**gozig-oonaewin** to bear a heavy load  
**mamaudjee-izhiwaewin** to take elsewhere  
**mamigaewin** to remove  
**maudjeed-auwissoowin** to carry off  
**maudjee-itum-augaewin** to deliver  
**naung-oonaewin** to bear a light load  
**nessikig-oonaewin** to carry ill wrapped, cumbersome articles that impede movement  
**oombi-oonaewin** to hoist to one's back  
**oonaewin** to carry  
**weewizhi-oonaewin** to bear troubles  
**winigumaewin** to portage

---

**oonaewiziwin** *menstruate*  
**aundj-igaesseewaewin** to change blood

**oonaewiziwin** to menstruate

---

**oonaubaewauwin** *smoothen; gloss; sparkle; polish*

**oonaubaek-itichigaewin** to polish and gloss  
**zhooni'auh** silver, sparkling  
**zhooshaun-igaewin** burnish; glaze  
**zhooshk-idjigaewin** to polish and slick  
**zhooshk-oodjigaewin** to plane

---

**oonaewaewin** *hiccup*  
**oonaewaewin** to hiccup

---

**oondaewin** *boil*  
**aubau-gummizigaewin** to heat up  
**inau-gummidaewin** (root) the manner of boiling  
**iskee-gummizigaewin** to boil down  
**oomb-igummidaewin** to boil up; to bubble  
**oondaewin** to boil

---

**oondau-igaewin** *stir; blend; mix; mingle*  
**mamaudau-gumm-issitchigaewin** to stir a liquid; to begin brewing  
**oonaewin** to stir  
**oondau-au-gummig-aewin** to stir a liquid  
**oondau-igaewin** to stir  
**oondau-itichigaewin** to cause the stirring of fluid  
**tamoonga-igaewin** to slap and to stir water as does a beaver with its tail

---

**oondjeewin** (root) *origin; source; cause; begin; issue; start*

**oondjeewin** to originate  
**oondjibauwin** to come from

---

**oondjigaewin** *suck*  
**indjigaewin** (root) to take into the mouth  
**weeki-indjigaewin** to draw into the mouth  
**zoob-indjigaewin** to suck

---

**oondjigauwin** *leak; seep; ooze; dribble*  
**oondjigauwin** leak; seep; ooze; dribble

---

**oondji-maugaewin** *forbid; dissuade; warn; prohibit; disallow*  
**aungawaumi-maugaewin** to warn

aunisheet-maugaewin to dissuade  
gina-maugaewin to forbid  
oondji-maugaewin to prohibit; to disallow

**oondumeewin** (root) *busy; diligence; occupy; industrious*

meekawaud-iziwin to be industrious  
meekawaud-anookeewin to be diligently at work  
oondum-eewin to be preoccupied  
oondum-iziwin to be preoccupied  
oondum-tauwin (nindumtauwin?) to be busy

**oondumiwaewin** *distract*

nushkawae-itichigaewin to distract  
nushk-waetumoowin to distract  
oondum-iwaewin to divert attention

**oonoowin** *howl*

oonoowin (root) to howl  
wau-oonoowin to howl as a dog, wolf, whip-poorwill

**oshki-bugauwin** *bud; blossom*

meenikauni-bugauwin to sprout buds  
oshki-bugauwin to bloom  
waub-bugonaewin to blossom  
waussi-bugauwin to bud, bloom, break into bud, petals  
zaug-aunawaewin to sprout; to tail out  
zaug-bugauwin to sprout  
zaug-buniwin to bud

## P

**pabushk-iziwin** *immature; young; fresh; unripe; raw; green*

pabushk-iziwin to be immature

**pagid-inigaewin** *yield; give up; give in*

aunisheetumaewin to give up  
niwaeziwin to go into a snit when one doesn't have one's way  
wawaunitoowin to give in out of misery and helplessness

**pagiz-oongaewin** *taunt; slight; ridicule; censure; slander*

baupi-zoongaewin to slight; to ridicule  
bugwo-inoongaewin to slander  
meekindjiwaewin censure; call down  
pagi-zoongaewin to accuse; to cast aspersions

**papag-ininigaewin** *invent; create*

papag-iningaewin invent; create

**paubawaewin** *season; blend*

paubawaewin to season; to blend

**paugaukid-ooziwin** *lean; thin; skinny; scrawny*

paugaukid-ooziwin to be as thin as a skeleton

**peendigae-ishkaugaewin** *invade*

peendigaeshkaugaewin to walk, march into someone's home or territory

**peendigaewin** *enter; go in*

chaek-aukoowumaewin to enter the woods  
peendig-aenissaewin to bring wood indoors  
peendig-aessaewin to fall indoors; to fall into the house  
peendigaewin to enter  
zhaeg-aukoowimaewin to enter the woods  
zhae-weetumoowin to enter backwards; to go back in  
zhashood-aukoowumaegaewin to skirt woods; to go along the edge

**pekaediwin** *separate; part; break; split; cleave*

pekaediwin to separate; to diverge

**pekaunaeyauwin** *different*

maunae-yaugidinoowin to differentiate; to contrast  
pekaunae-yaugidinoowin to distinguish

**pidug-inigoowin** *nightmare*

pidug-inigoowin to have a bad dream

**pishko-ibinigaewin** *pluck; defeather*

pishko-ibinigaewin to pluck; to defeather

**pissaun-ikaewin** *trench; canal; ditch*

pissaun-ikaewin

pussaun-ikaewin to make a ditch, canal

zeepee-kautchigaewin to make a ditch

---

**pissikaugaewin** *bump; collide; run into*

pissi-kaugaewin to crash into

pitauk-ishinoowin to bang into

pitauk-ishkaugaewin to collide with; to bump

pitauk-ishkoodaudiwin to collide into one another

---

**pitchi-boonaegaewin** *poison*

matchi-mashki-akeetaugaewin to administer poison

pitchi-boonaegaewin to give poison to (from *pitchi-niboonaegaewin*—to administer a poison that brings about death that looks accidental)

---

**pizuhnzhae-igaewin** *punish; whip*

pishuhnzaeg-igaewin to punish; to whip

---

**pizoowin** *fly*

anim-aushiwin to fly a certain course

ahunz-pizoowin to fly together as a flock

aunississauwaewin fly as a flock

aushoowin; aussoowin (root) manner, form, rate, character, etc. of wind-generated flight

bimaushiwin to sail

bimi-issaewin passage of time

bimi-pizoowin to fly by

gaweeshk-waewaewin whiz in flight

geewitau-ayaushiwin fly in circles

gizikaewin to take flight; to lift off

inaungaewin; inawaungaewin (root) flight of a bird

ishpi-waungaewin to ascend, gain altitude

issaewin (root) manner, form, rate, character, etc. of involuntary motion

izoowin (root) manner, form, rate, character, etc. of conducted, voluntary motion—spontaneous

nauzhi-waungaewin to descend; to fly lower

ond-aushiwin to fly from

oomb-aussitchigaewin to cause objects to fly up or take flight

oomb-ipizoowin to take flight

oomb-issaewin to take flight

pazigawawin to rise in flight

pizub-aussoowin to fly in circles

sokipizoowin to fly together as of a flock

zhooshk-waewaewin-aushiwin whiz in flight

---

**pukwauk-iweewin** *double up; clench; clinch; scrunch up*

pukwauk-inindjeetauw in to clench a fist

---

**pungishinoowin** *fall; drop; plunge; collapse; pitch down*

binanguaewin to fall in, during flight

bin-aussinoowin blow down

binu-goodaewin to fall, drop involuntarily  
cheeng-idjissaewin teeter and totter and then collapse

gawo-issaewin to collapse; to fall

geep-goodaewin fall from a perch, moorings

geep-issaewin to fall from a ledge

inigoodaewin (root) form, state, nature of suspension

oondu-goodjinoowin to fall from a perch

pung-ishinoowin to fall; to drop; to plunge

---

**pungu-oowin** *pulse*

pungu'oowin to pulse; to fall drop-by-drop

---

**puss-waewae-kunaundjigaewin** *slap*

pussa-waebitumoowin to slap

puss-eengae-kunaundjigaewin to slap a face, in the face

puss-eengawauwin to slap in the face

---

**putoowin** *run*

putoowin (root) run

---

**puwaewin** *run away; flee*

puwaewin (root) run away; flee

zhae-puwaewin to run back; to run backward

## S

---

**shau-wautchigaewin** *flush out; scare up*

aumau-bizigaewin to smoke out

shauk-awitchigaewin to alarm one's quarry

shau-wautchigaewin to flush up quarry

**shawae-issitchigaewin** *tilt*

shawae-issitchigaewin to set at an angle

**shoowaudjeewin** *improve; get better*aub-izeeshinoowin to improve; to get better;  
to revive

shoowaudjeewin to improve slowly; to recover

**shugawaewin** *vomit; puke*

augidaewin to be nauseous

shugawaewin to vomit, puke

shushigawaewin to vomit, puke

**shum-oodjigaewin** *bait; lure*

kookae-yautchigaewin to bait; to attract

shum-oodjigaewin to bait

**shungaewin** *feed; nourish; serve food*doodooshkaewin to suckle, nurse at a breast  
for nourishmentnoon-auwissoowin to nourish from a breast;  
to breastfeed a childshum-auwissoowin to feed infants, little  
children

shungaewin to feed; to serve food

**siבודji-igaewin** *sharpen; hone; taper; put  
an edge to*

geen-iboodj-igaewin to hone; to taper

geen-ikootchigaewin to put an edge to

siבודji-igaewin to file

**skwaudjigaewin** *spit*

skwaudjigaewin to spit

**soossawaewae-ishkaugaewin** *scatter;  
broadcast; disseminate*soossawaewae-iaeb-inigaewin to broadcast; to  
scatter

soossawaewae-ishkaugaewin to disperse

soossawaeyau-itaegaewin to disseminate

**sooss-idumoowin** *cough*

sooss-idumoowin to cough

**sukaudjigaewin** *gain; prosper; achieve; profit*

abeetumoowin to achieve; to arrive; to gain

daneewin to prosper; to add to one's lot

kishkitchigaewin to achieve with difficulty

sukaudjigaewin to prosper

**sumiziwin** *quick; supple; fit; agile; nimble*

chaepiziwin to be nimble, supple

gawaushki-waeziwin to have agility

gazhee-ozhae-wiziwin to be hale, hearty, fit,  
supple

sumiziwin spry

**sundjigoowin** *deposit; store; put away; stash;  
put; place; set*

atchigaewin to put; to set

pagid-inigaewin to set down; to release, let go

wizh-issitchigaewin to set; to prepare

## T

**taetib-ishkauwin** *roll*

taetib-ishkauwin to roll and pitch

**taugaewin** *gamble; play; complete*

taugaewin to play; to gamble

week-itchoowin to try; to attempt

**tautaug-ishkumoowin** *trample; stamp on;  
batter*paupaug-idjeesh-kawigaewin to pack,  
tramp down

paupaug-ishkumoowin to pack down

tautaug-idugigaewin to pulverize

tiko-kaud-itchoegaewin to step on; to trample  
upon**tibissitawaugaewin** *duty; responsibility;  
obligation*

tibissitawaugaewin to owe a duty

tibissitawautumoowin to discharge a duty

**tikauyauwin** *cold; cool; chilly*

beengaedjiwin to be cool, chilly; to have chills

gawudjiwin to be cold

inaukidjiwin (root) the manner, character of  
a cold, chill

kikudjiwin to catch a cold or flu

kissinaumigut it is cold

tikauyah it is cool

tikauyuwin

tikudjiwin to catch a cold

---

**tikoongaewin** *bite; nip*

nawud-ingaewin to nip

pika-waendjigaen to bite off a morsel, chunk

tikoongaewin to bite

---

**tikumeewin** *cross*

auzhidae-ikaugaewin to cross paths, trails, courses without meeting; to miss meeting another

auzhi-waewigaewin to cross over to the other side

auzh-oogaewin to cross over and back; to go back and forth

tikumeewin to cross over

---

**tissigaewin** *paint; color*

shoos-igugaewin to paint with a brush

tissigaewin to paint; to color

---

**tungishkigaewin** *kick; boot*

tungishkigaewin to kick; to boot

## U

---

**ummeewin** *step; stride; pace*

binu-kummeewin to miss a step; to misstep

daumeewin to step

inukummeewin (root) manner, character of pace, step

ishkummeewin (root) manner, character of pace, step

kummeewin (root) a step, footing

mino-kummeewin good footing

mituh-oomaewin to walk on snow without snowshoes

muzaekawae-kummeewin to walk with snow sticking to snowshoes

nawau-ummeewin to stumble

tiko-akeewin to step

ummeewin (root) manner, character of pace, step

## W

---

**waebeewin** *flee; escape; elude; run away*

gee'iwigaewin slip away from

geemeewin sneak away; make off unnoticed

geetauk-aweewin to break free from someone's grasp

gidisk-eewaewin break free as from bondage

waebeewin run off; bolt away

---

**waeb-igaewin** *sweep; dust; clean*

bawae-iginigaewin to shake off dust

bawi-ae'igaewin to shake off dust

bawin-waeb-inigaewin to shake dust from

cheeg-itugaewin to sweep off

cheeshau-goonaegeawin to clear snow

cheesh-itugaewin to sweep off

waeb-igaewin to sweep away

---

**waeb-inigaewin** *throw; cast; pitch; hurl*

assineegaewin (root) the force and direction of pitching stones

beem-assineegaewin to pitch stones at

beem-autikawae-gaewin to throw sticks at

inaussitchigaewin (root) the rate, direction and force of flight

nessi-waeb-inigaewin to throw; to cast down

oombi-waeb-inigaewin to throw up, aloft

pikitae-yauk-issitchigaewin to throw, smash, dash, an object against something

pugitchigaewin to throw; to cast; to pitch

pugizoowin to throw oneself

waeb-aussitchigaewin to let fly

waeb-inigaewin to cast aside; to abandon; to forsake

---

**waendautchigaewin** *skill; do with ease; leisure*

kishki-aewiziwin to be able

kissing-awaudjeewin to do passably

kook-waudjeewin to be willing to do

na-waudjeewin to be willing, ready

netau-witchigaewin to do with ease and skill

weengaeziwin to work; to do with care

---

**waewaeb-aussinoowin** *flag; wave; flutter*

pikitae-aussinoowin to flap with resonance



waewae'b'aussinoowin to wave and flutter

---

**waewaeb-issaewin** *wag*

waewaeb-aunoowaewin to wag a tail

waewaeb-aussinoowin to flutter and flap in the wind

waewaeb-ishkauwin to wag

waewaeb-issaewin to wag

---

**waewae-ipizoowin** *sway; swing; wave*

auyauzhook-ipizoowin to sway, back and forth

chaucheebawk-issaewin to rock back and forth

waewae-ipizoowin to swing

zhaushoobawk-ipizoowin to bend to and fro

---

**wae-waetikoogaewin** *wave; flutter; flag; flap*

kidjigaun-inaussinoowin to flutter in a breeze; to flap

wae-waetikoogaewin to wave

wau-wautikoogaewin to wave

---

**waeweeb-itauiwin** *hurry*

gazheekauwin to be swift, fleet

ginibitumoowin to be rapid

tautibeewin to be quick, fast, brisk

waeweebitauwin to make haste

---

**waezhi-itchigaewin** *fix; repair; patch; mend; restore; refit; remodel; rebuild*

bego-igaewin to mend; to repair a hole, tear, rip

nanautch-itchigaewin to repair, patch, mend, restore

nau-tchitchigaewin to repair

waeshi-itchigaewin to fix; to rebuild

---

**wanaudut** *rot; deteriorate; go bad; taint; spoil; corrupt; debauch*

banaudiziwin deteriorate

banaudjiwaewin to corrupt

banaudut it is ruined, wrecked

beegushkinuniwin; bigushk-inuniwin rot, putrefy

bunaud-itchigaewin to spoil; to ruin

neeng-inutiwin to spoil; to taint

suttae-ssinoowin it is rancid

wanaudut to spoil; to waste

zhae-gummissinoowin; zeewau-gummissin

to go sour

zheeg-waussinoowin to wither away

---

**waubidaewin** *ripe; aged; mature; ready*

geezhi-meenigauwin it is ripe, ready, fit

titaemingut it is ripe, fully colored

waubidaewin it is ripe, aged

---

**waubundawaewin** *prove; verify; substantiate; show; reveal; open; bring out; bare; disclose*

waubundawaewin to show

---

**waubundumaewin** *see; imagine; perceive; observe*

auko-waubundumaewin to look on in anger

baushk-abiwin to see through swollen, bleary eyes

bizung-waub-issaewin to blink

bizung-waubiwin to close the eyes

buguk-abiwin to see clearly, plainly; to open eyes widely

daeb-abiwin to be able to see an object in the distance

dautig-abiwin to look upward, aloft

doosk-abiwin to see through half-opened eyes

geewauz-abiwin to have blurred vision

inaubindumoowin (root) to perceive

izhinumoowin (root) to perceive

maumikauz-abiwin to behold something unusual, wonderful, inspiring, new, awesome, etc.

mau-mino-waubiwin to have 20:20 vision; to see clearly

mauz-aubindumaewin to have impaired vision

mino-waubiwin to see well, clearly; to have an unobstructed view

mishi-geeshk-ibikutae-bindumaewin to be dazzled to temporary blindness

ninkaubindumaewin to lose sight of; to faint

oombaunaet-aubindumaewin a mirage

tibikinae-waubiwin to lose sight; to have failing sight

waubindumaewin sight

waubiwin to see

waussae-aubindumaewin to have a vision, revelation

## waubundumaewin

**waussi-aubizoowin** to be dazzled  
**zaeg-aubindumaewin** to behold a frightening, traumatic spectacle  
**zauss-aubizoowin** to be dazzled

---

### **waubishkauwin** *whiten; lighten; illuminate*

**waub** (root) to lighten, clear, whiten  
**waubidaewin** to ripen  
**waub-ishkugaewin** to paint white  
**waubun-aewiziwin** to pale; to ashen; to blanch  
**waut-aetchigaewin** to illuminate

---

### **waubunoowin** *dawn; daybreak*

**abeed-aubun** to dawn  
**waubunoowin** to dawn

---

### **waug-inigaewin** *warp; bend*

**waug-inigaewin** to bend, warp something

---

### **waukae-yauwin** *clear*

**mishee-igaewin** to clear a forest; cut down to clear  
**mishee-tikwoon-agaewin** to lop off limbs  
**mishishiwauk-aeayauwin** to be lucid  
**pagukau-waeyauwin** to be clear; to be lucid  
**waukae-yauwin** to be clear  
**waushae-gummauwun** clear water  
**waussae-yauwin** to become clear; to brighten; to clear up

---

### **waun-ikaewin** *dig; dig up; pull up; hoe; till*

**dubuss-aunikaewin** to hollow out  
**moon-igaewin** to dig up  
**moon-ishkawaewin** to hoe  
**piko-wauk-cheeb-idjigaewin** to dig for and pull up roots  
**puss-aunikaewin** to dig a ditch, moat, trench; to make a canal  
**waun-ikaewin** to dig

---

### **wauni-waungaewin** *warn*

**ashawa-munissoowin** to be forewarned  
**ashweegaewin** to be vigilant  
**aungawaumeewin** to be cautious  
**aungwaum-aungaewin** to caution  
**kaugeed-auweewin** to take precaution  
**wauni-waungaewin** to warn

---

### **waussae'n'igaewin** *illuminate; brighten; shine; glitter*

**waussae'n'igaewin** to illuminate  
**waussae-tchigaewin** to illuminate  
**wautae-tchigaewin** to brighten

---

### **waussi-waugaewin** *light; shine; illuminate; brighten*

**geezh-aussigaewin** already shining; finished shining  
**geezhig-autaewin** moonlight; moonlight as bright as day  
**geezhoo-aussigaewin** a warming light  
**inaukinaewin** (root) nature, quality, character of fire and light produced by fire or blaze  
**inaussigaewin** (root) quality, character of sunlight  
**inautaewin** (root) quality, character of sun and moonlight

---

### **inauzhaewin** (root) quality and character of light

**mishish-waussigaewin** to brighten and to make plain  
**nanig-awaussaeyauwin** mirage  
**pissikaukin-aessaewin** flickering light  
**waussae-ayaumigut** it is bright, clear  
**waussae-tchigaewin** to make a light; to illuminate  
**waussi-waugaewin** to illuminate with a torch  
**zaug-aussigaewin** to shine through  
**zheeb-waussigaewin** to shine through; to make transparent

---

### **wau-weendaussoowin** *pronounce; articulate; enunciate*

**wau-weendaussoowin** to pronounce; to articulate

---

### **wau-weendumaugaewin** *vow*

**wau-weendumaugaewin** to promise; to undertake

---

### **wauwiyaeziwin** *round; circle; gird; rotate; cycle*

**geewitau-ishkumaewin** to go around  
**titabaussaewin** to spin; to gyrate  
**titabauyauk-itichigaewin** to encircle; to gird  
**titabeessaewin** to whirl; to twirl; to rotate  
**waun-inishkauwin** to go around

wauwi-yautumaewin to make a circle

**weedjeewaewin** *accompany; go with; escort; keep company*

**weedjeendiwin** to accompany; to associate with

**weedjeewaewin** to go along with; to follow

**weedji-akiwaendiwin** *befriend*

**abinzibeewin** to warm up to; to befriend

**weedigik-inaendiwin** sorority

**weekau-inaendiwin** brotherhood

**weekji-akiwaendiwin** to befriend

**week-ingaewin; weekiz-oongaewin**

*induce; invite; lure; entrance; tantalize*

**aushi-augaewin** enchant; entrance; tantalize; tease

**aushi-waewin** enchant; entrance; tantalize; tease

**wabee-ingaewin** to coax

**weekiz-oongaewin** invite; lure

**week-waudjigaewin** draw; attract; enchant

**week-iweewin** *pry; lift; lever (lift); exert strength*

**adaubau-peg-ibidjigaewin** to pull a canoe up rapids

**bimi-daubaudumoowin** to draw or drag an object

**weeki-bau-beeg-inigaewin** to pull, draw in a rope, string

**weeki-daubaudumoowin** to draw an object to oneself

**weeki-ibidjigaewin** to draw an object to oneself

**week-iweewin** to exert oneself in pulling an object

**weendaussoowin** *name; nominate; appoint; designate; delegate*

**anoodaugaewin** to nominate; to delegate

**inikauzoowin** (root) a name

**izhi-inikauzoowin** a given name

**weehnzoowin** to give a name to

**weendaussoowin** to name; give a name to; call

**zeegundaugaewin** to baptize

**weendumaugaewin** *proclaim; make known; spread news; tell*

**kikaendumoonigaewin** make known

**mazhin-awaetchigaewin** to deliver word

**weendumaugaewin** to tell

**weeninoowin** *fat; corpulence*

**inigaumoowin** (root) the degree and aspect of corpulence

**weeninoowin** fatness, corpulence

**ween-itchigaewin** *dirty; soil; tarnish; pollute; clutter*

**pingiwi-yaussitchigaewin** to cause sand or dust to fly

**ween-augummugaewin** to muddy the waters; to pollute a liquid of fluid

**weenaung-itchigaewin** to litter; to clutter

**ween-itchigaewin** to mess; to soil; to mar

**weeniziwin** impurity, lust, lechery

**ween-ozhaewin** dirty of body

**weeshki-bugaewin** *sweeten*

**weeshkibugaewin** to sweeten

**zeezibaukootookaewin** to sugar something; to process maple sugar; to sweeten

**weessaup-oongaewin** *charm; lure; allure; entice; draw*

**weekibi-ozhiwaewin** to entice; to lure

**weessaup-oongaewin** to lure; to enchant

**weessigitoowin** *suffer*

**aunimitoowin** to be in torment

**inigaenziwin** to be wretched

**kotugitoowin** to suffer

**nanaedjitumoowin** to cause great suffering, agony

**weessigitoowin** to be in agony

**weessikiwautch-itchigaewin** *careless; slovenly; slipshod*

**daebinauk-itchigaewin** to be careless; to be casual; to be indifferent

**mamauzh-eeweewin** to be slovenly; to be slipshod

**weessikiwautch-itchigaewin** to be negligent; to be haphazard

---

**weesiniwin** *eat; dine*

---

**adoopoowin** to eat on something (such as a table)  
**amoowauwaewin** to feed on  
**aneemikookaewin** eat and forage along the way  
**baedj-issineewin** to eat slowly  
**biniskawau-gizumaewin** to digest  
**cheechee-gindjigaewin** to gnaw on  
**daeb-issineewin** eat to fullness  
**dazhi-weessiniwin** during the course of a meal; at the site of a the meal  
**gaukaup-indjigaewin** to crunch and crackle  
**goodaunawaewin** to eat everything; eat all  
**inundjigaewin** (root) manner of form of eating  
**kishk-undjigaewin** to bite through something hard  
**meedjiwin** to eat  
**moozhig-undjigaewin** to eat remains, crumbs; to eat off the floor or ground  
**nawupoowin** a lunch  
**nessiniwin, weessiniwin** to eat  
**nindo-wissineewin** to seek a meal  
**ningau-poonaeewin** eat and forage along the way  
**nipaudiziwin** to eat to excess  
**oshkimoowin** to eat raw, uncooked  
**pundjigaewin** to eat with condiments, sauces, gravies, etc.  
**tootoo-gindjigaewin** to nibble on  
**weedoopingaewin** to eat, dine with company  
**zeewaukawaewin** eat corn  
**zhaushau-gindjigaewin** to chew on

---

**weeyoowiwin** *copulate*

---

**boodji-cheedinaegaewin** to poke  
**boodji-kidinaegaewin** to poke  
**naeg-inigaewin** to insert  
**peend-inigaewin** to put in  
**weeyoowiwin** to copulate (*lit.* to flesh)

---

**wineekaewin** *lose; leave behind*

---

**wineekaewin** to lose; to leave behind  
**winishinoowin** to lose one's way, one's bearings  
**winitaussoowin** to suffer a loss  
**winitchigaewin** to lose; to misplace  
**winu-audjigaewin** to lose one's way

---

**winikauwin** *stray; wander; digress; branch off*

---

**inikauwin** (root) direction of one's course  
**pekaediwin** to separate  
**pekae-ishkaugaewin** to force someone to step aside  
**pekaewin** to leave the course, route, road  
**winikauwin** to lose one's bearings

---

**winissaewin** *mistake; error*

---

**bautau-idiwin** to sin; to get oneself in a mess, trouble  
**binu-kummeewin** to be errant; to go astray  
**pissi-itumooowin** to misunderstand  
**pita-indaawaewin** to bite accidentally  
**pitchi-aetchigaewin** to do a misdeed  
**pitchi-doodumooowin** to act unintentionally  
**winissaewin** to make an error

---

**wiyaezh-ingaewin** *cheat; chisel; hoodwink; fleece*

---

**wiyaezh-ingaewin** to cheat

---

**wizheewoowin** *ready; prepare*

---

**ae-shooweetumooowin** to be all set  
**awae-nubiwin** to be ready, seated  
**geezh-eetauwinn** to be ready, completely finished with other matters  
**wizhee-itauwinn** to make ready; to prepare  
**wizhi-issitchigaewin** to set the table

---

**wizhigaewin** *prepare; build; construct*

---

**wizhigaewin** to prepare a stand of maples for sugaring

---

**wukaun-aetchigaewin** *enslave*

---

**wukaun-kaewin** enslave

---

**Z**

---

---

**zaebawaewin** *deflate*

---

**zaebawaewin** to deflate

---

**zaeg-iwaewin** *scare; startle; frighten; worry; intimidate; threaten*

---

**chaunimae-wiziwin** to be worried; to be anxious  
**gooss-ikeewin** to be wary

**gootaudjiwin** to be timid  
**kishkoowaewin** to startle someone by some sudden act, word  
**neezaun-itchigaewin** to create danger and rouse fear  
**noodjaunimae-wizeekaewin** to cause anxiety, apprehension  
**paupizh-akee-waewin** to startle and drive away quarry  
**shauk-iwitchigaewin** to scare an animal, bird  
**shau-waetchigaewin** to scare an animal, bird  
**zaeg-itchigaewin** to cause fear  
**zaeg-iwaewin** frighten; scare  
**zaegiwaewin** to frighten someone; to threaten  
**zhaemoo-tautchigaewin** to make another cower  
**zhaug-odae-aewin** to shrink in fear; to cower, etc.

---

**zaegiziwin** *dread; fear; daunted; timid*  
**gootaudjiwin** to fear; to be afraid, timid  
**zaegiziwin** to be daunted; to be intimidated

---

**zaessae-gautchigaewin** *adorn; beautify; primp; enhance*  
**binaukawae-oowin** to comb, brush the hair  
**gino-waudj-itchigaewin** to beautify, make beautiful; to enhance something, someone to the extent that it/he/she deserves a second look  
**kaudaenigaewin** to braid hair  
**maundaug-tchigaewin** to render remarkable, extraordinary  
**mino-inaugooz-tchigaewin** to impress beauty, charm on someone, something  
**zaessae-gautchigaewin** to doll up, dress up

---

**zaugi-akeewin** *sprout; shoot up; spring up; burgeon*  
**mook-akee-issitchigaewin** to emerge from the earth  
**zaug-akeewin** to sprout; to shoot up; to burgeon  
**zaug-auk-akeewin** to come out of the earth

---

**zaugidji-waeb-inigaewin** *put out; throw out; cast out*  
**zaugidji-waeb-inigaewin** to throw out

---

**zaugiwaewin** *love*  
**zaugidiwin** love, mutual love, affection  
**zaugiwaewin** love; to love someone

---

**zaugiziwin** *mince; scrimp*  
**minae-gaud-inigaewin** to scrimp; to save; to economize  
**nae-gautch-itchigaewin** to scrimp; to save; to ration  
**zaugitumaewin; zaugitumaugaewin** to withhold from another  
**zaugiziwin** to hold back

---

**aum-aundumaeshkiwin** *sensual; sexual; carnal*  
**zaum-aundumaeshkiwin** to be carnal, sensual

---

**zaussau-keewaewin** *yell; bellow; whoop; shriek; holler*  
**ayauzhee-keewaewin** to bellow  
**beebug-keewaewin** to holler at someone  
**beebug-oongaewin** to hail someone  
**noondaugooziwin** to call out; to shout; to holler  
**zaussau-keewaewin** to yell; to howl; to shriek; to whoop

---

**zauzeenikoo-ipee-goondji-gaewin** *sponge; soak up*  
**zauzeenikoo-ipee-goondji-gaewin** to sponge up

---

**zeeba-waewae-ishkauwin** *grate; squeak; scrape; rasp; grind; screech*  
**neeyauid-aeshinoowin** to grind one's teeth  
**zeebawaewae-ishkauwin** to squeak; to grate

---

**zeeg-eengawaewin** *wither; wrinkle; crease; line*  
**zeeg-eengawaewin** to have a wrinkled face  
**zeeg-iwaegin-igaewin** to crease cloth, fabric

---

**zeegissaewin** *spill; pour*  
**zeeg-issaewin** to spill  
**zeeg-waeb-inigaewin** pour out  
**zeeg-waeb-itchigaewin** to spill out

---

**zeegwun** *to flow (as sap)*

zeegwun

**mino-kummik** the good earth, soil; the latter part of spring

**zeegwun** the flow; the early part of spring

---

**zee-ipeengawaewin** *tears*

**mooshkinae-zeepeengawaewin** to have tearful eyes, so full that one is unable to see clearly

**zee-ipeengawaewin** tears

---

**zeendau-kawi-igaewin** *clamp; squeeze; compress*

**dagoo-waukawigaewin** to nail; to clamp to something

**zeendau-kawi-igaewin** to squeeze; to clamp

---

**zeen-inigaewin** *milk*

**zeen-inigaewin** to milk

---

**zeewit-augunigaewin** *salt*

**zeewit-augunigaewin** to salt

---

**zeewut** *sour*

**zeewi-issitchigaewin** to cause to go sour

**zeew-issinoowin** to go sour

**zheewi-issitchigaewin** to cause to go sour

---

**zeezibi-doonawin** *slobber*

**minis-keegoomawin** to have a runny nose

**zeenis-keegoomawin** to drip mucous

**zeezibi-doonawin** to slobber

---

**zhae-abwi-yaewin** *row; scull*

**zhae-abwiyaewin** to row; to scull

---

**zhaeg-eeweewin** *weaken; enfeeble*

**baedji-eeweewin** to be weak

**chaug-eeweewin** to lose strength

**neenim-itichigaewin** to enfeeble

**neenim-iziwin** to be weak

**zhaeg-eeweewin** to lose strength

**zhaeg-iziwin** to lack strength

---

**zha-waendjigaewin** *sympathy*

**zha-waendjigaewin** to feel sorry for; to favor, do a favor for, show kindness to, take care of, patronize

---

**zhaewauwin** *dull; blunt*

**zhaegawauwin** to dull; to blunt

**zhaewauwin** to dull; to blunt

---

**zhaugood-inaugaewin** *beat; overcome; defeat; master*

**piki-inaugaewin** to defeat

**zhaugood-inaugaewin** to best

**zhaugood-inigaewin** to best

---

**zhaugood-inigaewin; zhaugooss-kum-moowin** *master; overcome; better; subdue; overpower; beat*

**mauzhiwaewin** to overcome; to overpower; to beat; to subdue

**mawi-inauzhiwaewin** to drive off an opponent in tears

**zhaugood-inigaewin** to overcome; to overwhelm; to vanquish

**zhaugoodji-ayauwin** to master; to overcome; to subdue

**zhaugooss-ikaugaewin** to overpower, outdo someone

---

**zhaugoonaessi-kaugaewin** *daunt; intimidate; scare*

**zaegiwaewin** to frighten; to scare

**zhaug-odaetumoowin** to daunt

**zhaug-onaewiziwin** to intimidate

---

**zhaulwushk-waundaewin** *blue; purple; green; indigo*

**zhaulwushk-waundaewin** to be blue, purple, green, indigo

---

**zhawae-iginigaewin** *spread; stretch out; extend; distend*

**babeegi-waeb-inugiziwin** spread out

**beega-waeb-inugiziwin** the tree is branched, limbed

**daessi-ineegauwin** to be distended

**daess-inigaewin** to outstretch

**doongi-dubiwin** to sit with legs open and outspread

**sae-ningaweegun-aetumoowin** to spread wings out

**zhawae-iginigaewin** to spread

**zinga-daess-itichigaewin** to extend; to stretch

---

**zhazheeb-inaewiziwin** *endure*

zhazheeb-audiziwin to endure; to last

zhazheeb-inaewiziwin to be long suffering;  
to be steadfast

---

**zheebau-umoowin** *go through; inject; insert;  
put in*

bood-aunik-inigaewin to put an arm  
through

gindjid-aunigaewin to stick in

naeg-inigaewin to squeeze in

peend-aubau-widjigaewin to pour into

peend-inigaewin to put in

peend-issitchigaewin to put in; to insert

tipauk-issitchigaewin to stick or poke  
through

zheeb-aushkauwin to go through

zheebau-umoowin to go through a tunnel  
or passage

---

**zheebeeg-inigaewin** *stretch; extend; spread*

daess-inigaewin to spread or stretch out

daess-itchigaewin to spread or stretch out  
neessikauk-inindjeeniwin to stretch, flex  
one's fingers

zhae-ozhae-witumaewin to flex and stretch

zhaezh-awitumaewin to stretch muscles

zhawaeg-inigaewin to spread out as a sheet

zhazheeb-ita'e'igaewin to stretch a pelt

zheeb-anik-aeniwin to stretch one's arms

zheebeeg-iginigaewin to stretch

zheeb-itae-igaewin to stretch a pelt

zheeb-itauiwin to stretch as does a cat

---

**zheegau-wiziwin** *bereave; widow*

mindaunauwaewin the last farewell

zheegau-wiziwin to be left alone, solitary,  
bereft

---

**zheeng-aendjigaewin** *hate; loathe; abhor;  
detest; dislike*

anishinaenigaewin to scorn

daessido-waendumoowin to feel repug-  
nance; to look down on; to have prejudice

weeshtu-waendumoowin dislike

zheeng-aendjigaewin to hate; to abhor

---

**zhingu-kummik-igaewin** *flatten; level;  
even; plane*

kaukau-kummikaewin to level the land

ona-kummika-igaewin to prepare land for  
seeding

zhingukauwin to flatten

zhingukau-kummikaewin to bulldoze; to  
flatten; to level

---

**zhoobaug-inigaewin** *bend; flex; warp; fold;  
stoop; crook; curve; bow*

nawug-itauiwin to crouch; to bend down

nawug-quaeniwin to bend, bow the head

nawukeewin to bend down

pidubaub-ikinigaewin to fold

pisk-anikaeniwin to fold one's arms

piski-kaudaeniwin to cross one's legs

shawae-keewin to curve

shoozoo'igaewin to make flexible, malleable

waugauwin to crook

waug-inigaewin to curve

wauwiyaeyau-ginigewin to bend around

wishk-augauwin to warp

zhae-itauiwin to bend; to lean backwards

zhigushk-itauiwin stoop

zhoobaug-inigaewin to bend; to flex

zhoodae'gaewin to make plastic

zhooshaud-inigaewin to flex

zibiskau-beegaewin make malleable

---

**zoong-dae'aewin** *brave; courageous; bold;  
pluck; fearless*

mashkowi-oda'e'aewin to be brave

maung-idaussaewin to be bold; to be plucky

waed-aussaewin to be bold

zoong-dae'aewin to have courage

---

**zhooshk-ishinoowin** *slide; slip ski; toboggan*

cheeshi-boozoowin to scrape one's skin; to

burn and scrape one's skin from sliding,  
slipping

zhooshk-ishinoowin to slip

zhooshki-widjiwaewin to sleigh ride; to ski

---

**zhooshkiwae-igaewin** *press; iron*

zhooshkiwae-igaewin to press; to make  
smooth; to iron

zugau-beessinoowin

---

**zugau-beessinoowin** *tangle; snarl*

**biza-waubeessinoowin** to tangle a rope, line,  
string, wire

**biza-waubeessitchigaewin** to tangle a rope,  
line, string, wire

**zugau-beessinoowin** to tangle; to snarl



Chapter Title: Prefixes

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.8>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*

# Prefixes

## Introduction

Our language, Anishinaubae or, as it is commonly known, Ojibway (Chippewa in the United States), is a beautiful language, soft and musical, full of meaning. Perhaps the Kiowa author M. Scott Momaday best expressed his tribe's regard for language when he said, "Words were medicine; they were magic and invisible. They came from nothing into sound and meaning. They were beyond price; they could neither be bought or sold." To the Anishinaubae and other tribes, words and language were analogous to medicine, and sacred; they could heal or injure, comfort or offend, enlighten or mislead.

Instead of venerating our language as our ancestors did, those of us who still cling to it have taken our language for granted, speaking it carelessly, loosely, negligently, without regard for its beauty, rhythm and cadence, and by so doing, have taken the grace and elegance from it. The chief abuse of language comes from the human predilection to try to talk as fast as ideas race across one's mind. Of this tendency, Fred Wheatley, of Parry Island, an old friend, noted that "One's tongue can never keep pace with the velocity of ideas. To try to do so will only result in cacophony." Perhaps it is because of our tribe's tendency to speak too quickly and to abbreviate our words that we have come to earn the name of Chip-wae—the people who slur.

But taking language for granted is a fairly common affliction among other speakers; and this is because speech comes naturally and easily for most people, so its exercise needs no more thought or effort than breathing or blinking. English is not without its careless speakers who abuse their language with mispronunciations such as *gonnah* (whatcha gonnah do?), *tomaters*, and other such absurdities. Equally as bad is the slovenly expression of terms without regard for their meaning or sense: "It's raining outside"; "She's a personal friend"; "Is Alex there by any chance?"; "There will be a fumigation process"; "Comprehensible Input Hypothesis." Daily speech and even learned articles are replete with such nonsensical expressions. Many speakers of the tribal tongue are just as lax in their usage.

To be sure, they are as familiar with their language as are the speakers of any other tongue, capable of easily understanding and expressing the most common meanings and applications of words. Where many fall short is in the knowledge of the more fundamental, essential meanings of words and their derivations. They readily understand *mashki-aki* and *w'daebawae* as meaning "medicine" and "he/she is telling the truth," but few know that *mashki-aki* also means the strength of the earth operating as a healing agent, or that *w'daebawae* also means that a speaker casts his knowledge and his voice only as far as his perception and his fluency with lan-

## Prefixes

guage will enable him. Few know that *w'daebawae* is also a philosophic proposition that denies that truth can ever be absolute.

It is to assist teachers, students, scholars, grammarians, writers, linguists, and orthographers that this list of prefixes, along with their meanings and examples of usage, was compiled. Although much effort and diligence was put forth to glean as many prefixes as possible from existing sources, there are a number of prefixes still at large. So long as these prefixes remain loose, the list is incomplete, and I make no claim that it is the be-all and end-all.

As difficult as was the task of compiling this list, much more difficult was the task of settling upon the spelling, owing to the similarity in the sound of many of the prefixes and roots and other parts of speech, and owing to the difference of sound in the pronunciation of the same terms, depending upon its position in a word. As evidence of the difficulty of assigning a spelling to similar sounding terms with the roman alphabet, I submit the following which constitutes but a small portion of a great many:

<i>goon</i>	snow
<i>igoon</i>	day
<i>nook</i>	soft
<i>noog</i>	stop
<i>ikoh</i>	formerly
<i>igoh</i>	most certainly (an emphaziser)
<i>kummik</i>	of the earth
<i>gummik</i>	of or pertaining to a dwelling
<i>gummeeng</i>	of or pertaining to a large body of water
<i>matchi</i>	evil; bad
<i>mindji</i>	hold; press down
<i>maudji</i>	begin; start
<i>mitchi</i>	naked; without clothing; bare
<i>matchau</i>	large
<i>mashi</i>	yet
<i>mishi</i>	a piece of firewood
<i>mishi</i>	huge; large; immense
<i>gazhee</i>	fast
<i>gizhee</i>	hot
<i>geezhi</i>	ready
<i>apaegish</i>	would that it were
<i>baekish</i>	while

While these affixes and roots, whether they be identical twins, triplets, quadruplets, or even octuplets, may easily be distinguished in speech, they are not so in print. Hence it is to render them more readily discernible to the eye that each was written to bear its own individual spelling, along with its variations, as well as its many meanings. By doing so, some measure of stability may be brought to the tribe's orthographic system. Furthermore, by spelling the affixes

and roots in the fullness of their sound, the articulation and enunciation may be fostered so that the grace and elegance and style in speech that once was there may be restored. Instead of contractions *chi*, *naebik*, *dauss*, *daewaegun*, *ssiwih*, *paumauh*, *kau*, there are here set down the full terms from which these contractions were derived: *kitchi*, *ginaebig*, *medauss*, *medawaewae-igun*, *nissiwih*, *paunimauh*, and *kauween*.

The affixes and roots and other terms are as full and as distinct as the roman alphabet is capable of making them. As necessary and as important as is the task of documenting and affixing individual spellings to each part, the affixes do not readily lend themselves to one fixed spelling, owing to their mutability in sound when conjoined with other prefixes and other words. Hence their variations were included as well in the list.

**PRESENT TENSE**

<i>n'waub</i>	I see
<i>k'waub</i>	you ( <i>sing.</i> ) see
<i>w'waubih</i>	he/she sees
<i>w'waubiwuk</i>	they see
<i>n'waubmim(n)</i>	we (not including you) see
<i>k'waubmim(n)</i>	we (all, including you) see
<i>k'waubim</i>	you ( <i>pl.</i> ) see

**PAST TENSE**

<i>n'gee waub</i>	I saw
<i>k'gee waub</i>	you ( <i>sing.</i> ) saw
<i>w'gee waubih</i>	he/she saw
<i>n'gee waubumim(n)</i>	we (not including you) saw
<i>k'gee waubumim(n)</i>	we (all, including you) saw
<i>k'gee waubim</i>	you ( <i>pl.</i> ) saw
<i>w'gee waubiwuk</i>	they saw

**IMPERFECT**

<i>n'waubunaubun</i>	I was seeing
<i>k'waubunaubun</i>	you ( <i>sing.</i> ) were seeing
<i>w'waubunaubun</i>	he/she was seeing
<i>n'waubumiminaubun</i>	we (not including you) were seeing
<i>k'waubumiminaubun</i>	we (all, including you) were seeing
<i>w'waubunaubuneeek</i>	you ( <i>pl.</i> ) were seeing

The following is offered as but one example to illustrate not only the application of prefixes but also the number that may be affixed to one verb, in this instance *puto*—run. The list, though extensive, is not exhaustive. It is set down in the present tense, third person singular.

<i>w'abedji-putoo</i>	he/she comes running
<i>w'abeed-waewae-putoo</i>	his/her advancing running footfalls reverberate
<i>w'agidau-akeewae-putoo</i>	he/she runs uphill
<i>w'akeewae-putoo</i>	he/she runs home
<i>w'ani-putoo</i>	he/she runs by way of
<i>w'anim-putoo</i>	he/she runs in the opposite direction
<i>w'anim-waewae-putoo</i>	his/her retreating running footfalls fade away

## Prefixes

<i>w'apeetchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs at a certain pace
<i>w'aubidji-putoo</i>	he/she runs constantly
<i>w'augawau-putoo</i>	he/she runs to shelter
<i>w'auzhoog-putoo</i>	he/she runs back and forth
<i>w'awini-putooi</i>	he/she loses way while running
<i>w'babaum-putoo</i>	he/she runs hither and yon
<i>w'baedji-putoo</i>	he/she runs slowly
<i>w'bawaunawi-putoo</i>	he/she is unable to run
<i>w'bigum-putoo</i>	he/she arrives on the run
<i>w'bimi-putoo</i>	he/she runs
<i>w'booni-putoo</i>	he/she stops running (for some time)
<i>w'boozu-putoo</i>	he/she runs aboard
<i>w'buzawaewae-putoo</i>	he/she runs creating echoes
<i>w'chaekauk-putoo</i>	he/she runs into the woods
<i>w'chaunimi-putoo</i>	he/she runs in a frenzy
<i>w'cheegi-putoo</i>	he/she runs nearby
<i>w'daebi-putoo</i>	he/she wearies of running
<i>w'dago-putoo</i>	he/she runs in company with others
<i>w'gaundji-putoo</i>	he/she sprints away
<i>w'gawaeki-putoo</i>	he/she runs in a direct line
<i>w'gawaekawaek-putoo</i>	he/she runs round and round
<i>w'gawaetauni-putoo</i>	he/she runs beyond belief
<i>w'gawau-putoo</i>	he/she runs ashore
<i>w'gaweenivi-putoo</i>	he/she runs uncertain as to where
<i>w'gazheekau-putoo</i>	he/she runs swiftly
<i>w'geemootchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs stealthily
<i>w'geewini-putoo</i>	he/she runs aimlessly
<i>w'goopee-putoo</i>	he/she runs inland
<i>w'gooskee-putoo</i>	he/she runs warily
<i>w'gotamigo-putoo</i>	he/she runs with extreme speed, pace
<i>w'gozig-putoo</i>	he/she runs heavily, pounds, etc.
<i>w'ishki-putoo</i>	he/she changes course running
<i>w'kawaundawae-putoo</i>	he/she runs upstairs
<i>w'kikinoowautchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs in imitation, practice
<i>w'kishki-putoo</i>	he/she breaks loose running; able to
<i>w'kooshkawae-putoo</i>	he/she so runs as to rouse others by the uproar created
<i>w'maudjee-putoo</i>	he/she commences to run
<i>w'maundaudji-putoo</i>	he/she runs badly
<i>w'mayauwi-putoo</i>	he/she runs upright
<i>w'mindau-ipee-putoo</i>	he/she runs down to the shore, lake
<i>w'mino-putoo</i>	he/she runs well
<i>w'mitauk-ozhae-putoo</i>	he/she runs naked
<i>w'mitauk-ozidae-putoo</i>	he/she runs bare footed
<i>w'miziwae-putoo</i>	he/she runs in all directions
<i>w'mooki-putoo</i>	he/she runs out of nowhere into sight
<i>w'naegautchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs easily, without effort
<i>w'naepautchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs in the wrong direction, awkwardly
<i>w'nanawautchi-putoo</i>	he/she runs for nothing

<i>w'naung-putoo</i>	he/she runs lightly
<i>w'naunoogi-putoo</i>	he/she stops now and then while running
<i>w'naussaub-putoo</i>	he/she runs in like manner
<i>w'nauwi-putoo</i>	he/she runs in the middle
<i>w'neegaun-putoo</i>	he/she runs ahead
<i>w'neessau-keewae-putoo</i>	he/she runs downhill
<i>w'neessaundawae-putoo</i>	he/she runs downstairs
<i>w'neezaun-putoo</i>	he/she runs carelessly, recklessly
<i>w'netau-bimi-putoo</i>	he/she runs well and frequently
<i>w'nikawae-putoo</i>	he/she runs out of sight
<i>w'ningodji-putoo</i>	he/she runs somewhere
<i>w'nishkaudji-putoo</i>	he/she runs in a fit of temper
<i>w'nishinaudji-putoo</i>	he/she runs without purpose
<i>w'nitam-putoo</i>	he/she runs first
<i>w'noogi-putoo</i>	he/she stops running
<i>w'ondji-putoo</i>	he/she runs with some object, purpose
<i>w'onishkau-putoo</i>	he/she leaps from sleep and runs
<i>w'peendigae-putoo</i>	he/she runs inside
<i>w'pekac-putoo</i>	he/she runs off course
<i>w'piko-ipee-putoo</i>	he/she runs into the water
<i>w'pimae-putoo</i>	he/she runs to or on one side
<i>w'pissikaubee-putoo</i>	he/she runs back
<i>w'shawae-putoo</i>	he/she runs aslant
<i>w'tibaewi-putoo</i>	he/she runs along the shore
<i>w'tikum-putoo</i>	he/she runs across
<i>w'waun-ani-putoo</i>	he/she runs around by some other way
<i>w'zaesaegi-putoo</i>	he/she runs in terror
<i>w'zaugaewae-putoo</i>	he/she runs into sight
<i>w'zaugidji-putoo</i>	he/she runs outside
<i>w'zaum-putoo</i>	he/she overruns
<i>w'zhae-putoo</i>	he/she runs backwards
<i>w'zhazheengi-putoo</i>	he/she runs with endurance
<i>w'zheebau-putoo</i>	he/she runs through
<i>w'zoongi-putoo</i>	he/she runs with vigor

# A

---

**abau; abaub; aut** *a key; to open with something; unlock; release; loosen*

---

**abaubi-ikugun** a key; an opener

**n'wee aub-aun** I will unlock it

**aubawaewae-inimishin** forgive me

---

**abau; aub; aubau** *to warm; to heat; to dry*

**w'abaugummizaun naboop** he/she warms up some soup

**abawau-nauk** a roasting spit

**abaushkoo-peetae** the water is lukewarm

**w'abauk-aukunaezih** he/she warms his/her chest

**aubawae-itichigun** a drying, smoking apparatus

---

**abee; abi; aubee** *here; in this place; thither; to be here; to be in one place; set; it is; it is there*

**a'abi-izhauh** he/she comes, arrives (*lit.* to this place he/she goes)

**abi-boon** winter; the season during which growth is suspended

**w'abeetum** he/she resides here

---

**abeeshk; abeeshkawae** *blister (from nipeesh—water)*

**n'abeeshkawae-beeg-inindjee** I have a blistered hand

---

**adji; adjitch; odji; odjitch** • *move; move slightly; stir; shift; yield; draw back; draw away* • *invert; turn upside down*

**w'adjitch-gaubowih** he/she moves over

**w'adji-quaewanih** he/she draws her head in

**adjidumoo** or **odjidumoo** a squirrel

**adjitchissaemigut** it occurred, took place; an incident, event, time passes; it came to pass

---

**ae; aen; aeni** *each; every; every other, respectively; each and every; as; according to; direction; manner; mode; style; angle; during; along; bearing*

**ae-dasso-geezhiguk** every day

**mee w'aen-doodung** that is what he/she is doing

---

**mee w'ae-inaudjimoot** according to his report

**ae-inumook** the direction or bearing of a road, avenue, etc.

---

**aedawae** *on either side, both sides, each side; at both ends, extremes; at*

**ae-aedawaeeyehn** on both sides

**aedawae-geezhig** at either end of the day

**aedawae-anik** both arms

**aedawae-meekun** on either side of the road

---

**ae-inauss; inauss** *in the direction of; in the face of; face to face*

**woodih w'inauss-imishin** he/she faces in

that direction while he/she is lying down

**w'abee'd'aussum-ossae** he/she is coming this way

**inauss-eengawaetaudiwin** face to face

---

**aesh; aeshi** *to guard, defend, safeguard; keep vigil; sentinel*

**aeshkeewee** a guard, sentinel

---

**agau** *nothing; void; vain; empty; for naught*

**w'agauwizih** he/she gains nothing; to go round and round and round

---

**agaut; agauti; agautch; agautchi;**

**agutch; agutchi** *withdrawn; withdraw; backward; ashamed; bashful; retire; shy; timid; shrink; embarrass; reserved; wanting self-esteem; confidence and/or pride; make, feel small, humble, abased, chagrined (from gaus—small)*

**w'agutchih** he/she is shy

**w'agutchi-inaewizih** he/she is shy by nature

**agautaendaugoot** it is shameful

---

**agawau** • *to cause hurt, damage, injury, pain to another or oneself, so as to occasion resentment* • *shelter; haven; sanctuary; harbor; shade; safety*

**n'd'agawau-beekiss** I am burned

**w'd'agawaudji-aun** he/she hurts someone

**agawautae-oon** a parasol, umbrella

**augawa-eehn** in the corner, a nook

**w'agawautauh** he/she comes ashore to shelter

---

**w'agawau-puwae** he/she flees to shelter

**agawauk; agawauki** *moldy; rancid; fungus; blight; mildewed; decayed; bad; spoiled; musty; stale*

**agawaukissin** it is moldy

**agawauki-poogoot** it tastes moldy

**agid; agidau; agidji; agweed; agwid** • *on top; astride; mount; ascend; scale a mountain; make one's way up; lever; climb; apex; crown; summit; clamber* • *lever; a lift; hoist*

**agidau-aki** on top of the hill

**agweed-inigun** a lever

**w'agidau-widjiwun** on top of the mountain; watershed; river source

**w'agidau-aki-wae-putoo** he/she runs up the hill

**w'agiweediwi-issitoo** he/she piles it on

**agidjaub; agidjaubi** *poke; jab; drive; prod; poke into; project; poke in the eye (see also cheek—poke; stoke; jab; butt; dig; nudge; thrust; prod; jolt—and boodji—prod, thrust)*

**w'gee agidjaub-ishin** he/she fell and hurt his/her eye

**w'gee agidjaub-iwaun** he/she poked him/her in the eye

**agik; agika; agikin; pagik; pagika** *hazy; unclear; misty; cloudy; foggy; vaporous*

**agikina-um(un)** it is misty

**pagikina-um(un):** it is hazy

**agind; agindau** *read; count; sum up; number; letter(s); tell; list; enumerate; calculate; compute; tally; score; figure; total; quantify*

**w'agindaussoowuk** they count or read

**w'mauwindo-agindaussoh** he/she totals everything

**gindausso-beegin** a number or a letter

**ogimauh (agimauh)** a leader; one who counts many followers, and conversely, many count him/her

**agindji** *to press down*

**w'agindji-idaunaun nipeeng** he/she forced it down into the water

**w'agindji-idaun-peginaun** he/she forced it into the water

**w'agindji-idaunaun** he/she forces it down

**agoob; agook, agookae, agooki** *to bind; to stick to; bandage; dress; viscous; adhesive; attach; fuse*

**agoobizoowin** a bandage

**agookae** it sticks

**agookaehnse** a little tree frog (*lit.* the little one who sticks)

**w'agokissigaewuk** they are putting up wallpaper

**w'gee agoobinaun** he/she bound him/her with bandages

**agoosk; agooskee; agooss; agootau** *cautious; afraid; fearful; wary; guarded; careful; uneasy; apprehensive; worried; perturbed; anxious; disquiet*

**w'agooskee-waudizih** he/she is cautious by nature

**w'agooskee** he/she is uneasy, leery, nervous

**w'agoostaugoonaezih** he/she inspires fear

**agoowau** *stick to; weld; adhere; attach; cement; glue (from agook—to bind)*

**w'agoo-waubikigae** he/she welds, affixes something to another surface or object

**agoo-waubikissin** it is soldered, welded

**w'agoo-waubik-izigae** he/she solders

**akauk; akauki; akuk** *carbonized; brittle; fragile; delicate; breakable; friable*

**n'd'akaukinikizaun** I burn it to charcoal

**akukizhae-** charcoal or ashes

**aki** *earth; land; soil; world; ground*

**w'aki-eewae** he/she goes home

**n'weedji-aki-waehn** my friend; the person with whom another would like at his/her side in the course of his/her passage along the path of life

**mashki-aki-** medicine (*lit.* strength of the earth)

**agidau-aki-** on top of the hill

**akik** pail; pot; clay vessel

**aki-waehnzee** an old man



aki

aki-weewizaense a boy

---

**anagabae; anigabaeg** *divided; divergent; split; spread; open; separate; fork; part; sunder; bisect; sever; cleave*

---

anigabaeg-idjiwun the river divides

w'anigabae-aushiwuk the flock separates in flight

anigabaeg-kummikauh the land opens up  
w'anigabaeg-izhaun he/she bisects it

---

**anagusk; anaguski** *wide; broad*

---

anagusk-oonigut it is broad of beam

anaguski-daeyauh it is wide

anagusk-aukoozih it is thick

---

**anaum; anaumi; naum; numae** • *under; below; beneath; neath; lower; bottom; downstairs* • *blame; put suspicion on; charge*

---

numae sturgeon

numaebin sucker

numaepin a tuber

w'd'anaumimaun he/she blames him/her

anaumi-kummik under the earth (Hell)

---

**ani; anim** *on his/her way; along the way; his/her path, course; underway; route; lane; avenue; run; trail; process; sequence; direction; approach; means; mode; drift; bearing; launch; commence* • *start; initiate; begin*

---

mee woodih w'wauh ani-izhaut he/she is going in that direction

w'animi-waewidum he/she is heard to talk or shout as he/she makes his/her way

w'ani-maudjauh he/she is on his/her way

---

**anibae; anibaek; anibaeki** *sloping; aslant; slant; angle; oblique; grade; bank; gradual; lean; tilt; cant; inclined; a slope; higher and higher; ascend gradually*

---

anibaek-kummikauh the land slopes; a slope

w'anibaek-itaun he/she leans

w'anibaek-quaenih he/she tilts his/her head

anibaek-issae it tilts of its own accord

---

**anim; animi** • *greet; hail; hello; salute; shake hands; make welcome; dog; canine* • *to fall or turn upside down*

---

k'd'animikooninim greetings, welcome; I welcome you

w'anim-ikooshin he/she lies upside down

w'anim-ikoossae he/she flips upside down

anim a dog

w'anim-mukowih he/she faints

w'anim-ossae he/she walks away (back turned)

---

**anishauh** *for nothing; for no reason; without cause (see also nenawautch—useless, good for nothing)*

---

w'anishi-inautchitooon he/she wastes it

---

**apau** *to season; to flavor; to add an ingredient*

coocooshun w'gee apau-bawae he/she flavored it with pork

apau-bawaudae it is seasoned

---

**apeesi; apeet; apeetau; apeetch; apeet-chi** • *of a certain height, dimension, length, size, weight, age; measure; extent; range; compass; gauge; volume; capacity; span; growth; pace; speed; value; estimate; appreciate; ap-praise; cost* • *while; during; in the meantime*

---

w'apeetizih he/she is of such age or height

mee igoh w'ae-apeessi-ikaut that is as quickly or slowly as he/she goes

ahneesh ae-apeetchauk what time is it? (*lit. how high or long is it?*)

ae-apeetchi-anookeeyaun while I am working

---

**api** *in, by, for the head; head rest; pillow; at; on; around*

---

api-quaе-ishimoon a pillow

api-quan a packing strap, tump line

api-ganaegawauzoon top part of moccasin

---

**ashi; ashid** *and; in addition to; plus; increased by; and also; together with; joined with; coupled with*

---

neezh-tunnuh-ashi-baezhig twenty-one

ashid-agindaussowin addition

---

**ashki** *green; raw; immature; callow; unripe; uncooked; rare (see also oshki—new)*

---

n'd'ashkundaun I eat it raw

ashkin it is raw

---

ashki-poogoot it tastes raw

**atawau** *set aside; put aside; store; stock; store away; stash away; reserve; stow; keep; husband*

**atawau-gunikaewin** to set aside for future use  
**atawau-poonauwissaewin** to set aside for one's child

**atchi** *squint*

**w'atchitchi-aubih** he/she squints

**aub; aubee** *to an exceeding degree; too much; excessive; extravagant; beyond bounds; unreasonable; undue; inordinate; unwarranted; extreme; abuse; maltreat; mistreat*

**w'aubeez-oongae** he/she calls down, reviles another

**w'aupitchih igoh nauh w'd'aubeendjaun** he/she abuses him/her to an excessive degree

**w'd'aubeendji-aun** he/she maltreats him/her

**aub; aubidae; aubidji; aubidjih** *always; all the time; constantly; habitually; routine; daily; never stopping; without fail; practice; chronic; hardened; usual; regular; frequent; repetitive; persistent; continual; perpetual; ongoing; nonstop; permanent; use*

**mee igoh w'gee aubidae-aendit** he/she is gone for good

**w'aubidji-aukozih** he/she is always sick

**w'dah aubidji-atoon** he/she will use it

**k'wee aubidji-auh nah?** are you going to use him/her?

**aub; aubiss; aubiz; aubizee** • *recover senses; revive; renew; resuscitate; reanimate; revitalize; regenerate; start over; refresh; rekindle; come alive; regain consciousness; draw out* • *untie; release; unbind; forgive; loose; set free; clear; vindicate; relieve; extricate* • *absolve; pardon; amnesty*

**aubawau-migut** it is mild, warm; it loosens up

**w'aubawae-waenimaun** he/she forgives him/her

**w'aubau-oodjigae** he/she reels it out

**w'gee aubizee-ishin** he/she recovered

**auboo; auboodji** *upside down; inside out*

**w'gee aubooss-ikaun pupigiwiyaun** he/she put his/her blouse on inside out

**w'gee auboodji-nissae** he/she fell head over heels

**aud; auda** • *to accompany; go with by boat —on water* • *take with; share; accompany; consort; go with; attend; escort; support; guide; conduct; usher*

**w'auda-omaun** he/she goes with him/her by boat

**w'aud-oomaun** he/she guides another person in the same “vessel”; he/she shares the same vessel with another party in an expedition

**w'aud-issookae** he/she creates, tells a story; to conduct others through an imaginary adventure; to call upon the manitous for their assistance in the creation and narration of a story

**aud; audau; audaub; audauk** • *obstacle; impediment; check; constraint; barrier; stop; block; lock; bar; confine; seal off; enclose; bolt up; strand; to buckle; clasp; hinge; hook; catch; snap; fasten; hasp; brooch; pin; tie; join; hitch* • *to hinder; to prevent; to bar; to stop*

**audaukawigun** a bolt, deadbolt, lock

**audau-pikissin** it is buckled up

**audau-pikissitooon** buckle it up

**n'd'audaukumikishin zeepi, zaugigun** the river or lake bars my way

**w'audauk-ishin** he/she is locked out

**w'audaukawigae** he/she bolts up

**audj; audji** • *repeat; encore; over; once more; anew; afresh* • *to hook; grapple* • *a hitch*

**n'd'audji-ossae** because of a lameness I have a hitch in my walk

**audji-ozidaebizoon** a stirrup

**n'd'audji-gawaudaun** I hook or grapple it

**audji-gawaudjigun** a grappling iron

**augaw; augawau** • *to ferry; to carry; to bear; to convey; to transport; to transmit from one shore to another by boat* • *crazy; demented;*

augaw

*insane; mad; lunacy; deranged; unbalanced; advanced; getting on; ancient; getting old*

**augawau-geezhigut** it is getting on to midday

**augawau-nee bin** summer is nigh

**augawau-abi-boon** in the dead of winter

**w'd'augawauwidoon** he/she carries it from ship to shore

**w'augawaudizih** he/she is crazy

**w'augawaud-aendaugozih** he/she seems deranged

**augaw; augawi; augawitch; autchi**

• *behind; behind something; in the shade; in the shadows; as to be unseen; blindfold; cover; mask; blinder; blinker; shutter* • *to cover; protect; shelter; shield as with blankets, mantles, comforters* • *to cushion; to lift; a rest; a stand; a kneeler; support; brace; bracket; prop; shore; stay; buttress; strut; truss (from gawau—to go, get ashore)*

**gawautae-oon** a parasol (a contraction of *augawautae-oon*)

**w'augawitchi-ozidaeshin; w'augaweed-ozidaeshin** he/she stands or has one or both feet on a footstool

**w'augawaukeeda-igae** he/she pries something

**w'augawau-puwae** he/she flees, runs to shelter

**w'augawau-gaweeng-awaebizoh** he/she is blindfolded

**augo; augoon; augoonae** • *contradict; deny; refute; dispute; rebut; repugn; discredit; belie; confute; controvert; show up; retort* • *to stop up; a lid; a cover* • *blind; curtain* • *disobedient*

**gaegauh igoh n'd'augoonaetoowauh** I'm almost inclined to disbelieve him

**w'netau-augooaetum** he/she is fond of taking issue

**w'augooaetauidiwuk** they contradict one another

**augum** *walk on top of, on the surface*

**augumuk** snowshoes

**w'augum-ossae** he/she snowshoes

**augumikaewin** snowshoe making

**auhnz; auhnzi** *bind; wrap; swaddle; enfold; tuck in; enwrap; bundle up; bandage; drape; shroud*

**auhnziyaun** loincloth (archaic); diaper

**auhnzi-pizoowin** a bandage

**w'auhnz-pizoowuk** they fly as a flock; they are bound together

**auhnz; auhnzi** *omit; forget; leave out; neglect; except; exclude; miss; overlook; pass over; skip*

**w'auhnz-waubumaun** he/she overlooks him/her

**auhnz-waendumoowin** forgetting

**w'gee-auhnzi-waegimaun** he/she forgot to include it in wrapping

**auk; auko** • *sick; unwell; ill; constricted; tighten; ailing; nauseated; aching; squeeze; contract; cramp; pinch; bind; press; astringe; impede; obstruct* • *dangerous; fierce; temper; ill humored; petulant; peevish; surly; volatile; sullen; mean; irascible; explosive; vicious; truculent; violent; furious; raging; despicable; useless; wasted; for nought; fruitless squander; fritter away; no avail*

**auk-oziw in** sickness

**w'aukozee-winaugozih** he/she has a sickly pallor

**w'auko-shkudae** he/she has stomach cramps/pain

**w'auko-waudizih** he/she is ill-tempered

**w'auko-wauni-kidoon** he/she has a tart tongue

**w'auko-wauzi-inaugozih** he/she looks or appears ill-humored

**w'auk-ozih** he/she is sick

**w'auko-wiziwih** he/she is good for nothing

**w'auko-wishkauwuk** they go for nothing

**aumidae** *to overflow by boiling (poss. from zaum; azaumi—excessive)*

**aumidae-gumizoh zheesheeb-akik** the kettle is boiling over

**aumidae-gumidae** it overflows

**aun; aund; aundi; aundj; aundji; auhnse** *again; repeat; over again; encore; duplicate;*

*once more; anew; afresh; in addition; another time; further; change; alter*

**w'auhnsi-kooniyae** he/she changes his/her clothing

**aundi-audiziwin** change in character, style

**w'aundji-gaubowih** he/she stands elsewhere

**aundau-bikissitchigun** a gear, shifter

**aun; auni; aunim; aunimi** *exceedingly; suffer; unendurable; to have a difficult time; unbearable; pain; suffering; violent; arduous; troublesome; bothersome; plight; trial; tribulation; ordeal; hardship; distress; urgency*

**w'aunim-aendjigae** he/she can hardly bear it in his/her mind

**w'auni-imizih** he/she has a difficult time

**aunimut** it is hard to endure

**aun; aunishee; auno** *give up; abandon; turn from; forsake; discard; despise; reject; turn down; disdain; scorn; contempt; spurn; look down on; slight; snub; dislike; hate; abhor; detest; loathe; discourage; dishearten; discomfit*

**n'd'auno-wishkoowauh** I make him/her give up

**auno-waewiziwin** inability

**w'd'auno-waendaun** he/she despises it

**w'aunishee-itumook** they are discouraged

**aung; aungawau(waung)** • *caution; care; beware; circumspect; watchful; wary; prudence; discretion; vigilance; heed attention; guardedness; regard; mindfulness* • *tame; circumspect; domesticated; broken; trained; docile; submissive; meek; tractable; subdued*

**aungawaumizin** take care

**w'aungawaum-ayauh** he/she is wary

**w'aungawaumimaun** he/she warns him/her

**w'd'aunga-wimaun** he/she tries to conciliate with words

**w'gee aungi-wiyaun** he/she tamed, subdued him/her

**aung; aungo** *abolish; vanish; disappear; evaporate; annul; quash; repeal; put out of sight; annihilate; cancel; do away with; put an end to; terminate; dispense with; expunge; obliterate; raze; demolish*

**n'd'aungo-waubundaun** I lose sight of it

**w'ningo-waubumaun** he/she loses sight of him/her

**w'gee aungoshkauh** he/she disappeared, vanished

**aungo-issuk** driftwood; demolished wood

**aungo-waubauwidoon** dissolve it

**auni; aunikae** *add; adjoin; affix; append; unite; connect; superimpose; join; continue; succeed; transfer*

**auni-koobidjigun** great grandchild

**w'd'aunikae-inimoowaun** he/she passes it on to the next person

**w'aunikae-ishkaugae** he/she succeeds, replaces

**n'gah aunikae-audjim** I will continue my story

**w'aunikae-anootchigae** he/she translates; to transmit what one has heard

**aunikae-kummaukaewin** heritage; legacy (*lit. leaving a trail*)

**aunissi; aunissis** *evaporate; vaporize; mist; steam; melt; warm*

**aunississin** it evaporates; it changes into something else

**w'aunissis-atoon** he/she evaporates or steams it

**aupid; aupidae** *for good; for always; ever; always; permanently; absence (see also aubid; aubidae—all the time; habitually)*

**mee igoh w'gee aupidae-indit** he/she left and never came back

**w'gee aupidji-maudjaubun** he/she had gone, never to return

**w'aupidi-ingawaum** he/she is in permanent sleep

**aupissee** *blue black; violet*

**aupissee-bug** the violet

**aupissee-inaundae** it is violet in color

**aupit; aupitah; aupito** *half; 50 percent*

**aupita-wipee** it is half full

**aupita-wizih** half-breed

**aupitau-tibikuk** midnight

aupitchi

---

**aupitchi; aupitchih** *exceedingly; to a great degree; exceedingly but not excessive; extremely; especially surpassingly; incomparably; highly; greatly; supremely; over and above*

**w'aupitchi-ishin** he/she suffered permanent injury

**w'aupitchi-zoongizih** he/she is exceedingly durable

---

**aush; aushi; ausho; ausso; autch** • *to tease; to discourage; to tempt; lure and deny*  
• *deject; dishearten; dismay; despair; check; close in* • *base; foundation; bottom; basement; cellar; stand; support; underpinning; footing*  
• *hard; settled*

**n'd'aushi-auh; n'cheeshi-auh** I tease or tempt him/her

**w'd'aushoosikoowaun** he/she falls on him/her

**n'd'autchiniss** I am afraid

**aushootchissitchigun** foundation

**n'd'aushiwauh** I scare him/her away

**w'aussoowaukishin** he/she leans away

**aussaunae-goongauh** the snow is settled (hard)

---

**aussae-autae** *moss; lichen*

**aussae-kummik** swamp moss

**autae-kummik** water moss

---

**aussee; ausseek** *tan; brown; change pigment (from nauss—pigmentation)*

**quaewuk w'ausseekaewuk** women are tanning

**w'ausseek-ozhae** his/her body, skin is brown

**ausseek-inaundae** it is beige in color

---

**aussik; aussiko; ausso** *aid; abet; approve; follow; second; replace; succeed; next; supplant; accede*

**k'wee aussikoowauh nah?** are you going to support him/her?

**w'ausso-waukishin** he/she is leaning on something

**w'd'ausso-waukawaun** he/she props it up

---

**autae** *put out; extinguish; snuff out; quench; douse; blow out; smother; snub out*

---

**w'autae-itichigae** he/she puts out the fire  
**autae-itichigae-ininih** a fireman

---

**autch; autchi** • *to partition; to set off; to isolate; to enclose; to shut* • *to be shy, introverted; to set off one's self*

**autchi-kinigun** a room; a corral; a park

**autchi-ozid-aebizon** a footboard in a cradle

**w'autchinizih** he/she is shy

---

**autiss; autisso** *to confer; pass on; bestow; tell stories (legends, myths, tales); to pass on the knowledge and understandings of one generation to another*

**autissokaunuk** the muses (*manitouwuk*)

**w'autissookae** he/she tells a story

**autissokaun** a story, fable

---

**auwaetch; auwaetchi** *compare; make or give an example; moralize; side by side; liken; equate; analogize; teach by example; simile; enlighten or instruct through stories; parable; chronicle*

**auwaetchigun** a parable; simile; a comparison; an example

**w'auwaetchigae** he/she tells a story

---

**auwudj; auwudji; auwo** *to carry; transport; convey; tote; haul; cart; lug; move; deliver; transfer; freight; truck*

**w'auwudji-adaabee** he/she carries or transports

**w'auwud-aussowuk** they freight or truck

**w'auwudoon** he/she carries it

**auwo-daubaun** a transport

---

**auyaen** *roll about; pitch (a boat)*

**auyaen-ibissae** the canoe rolls

**auyaen-goondae** the canoe rocks, pitches

---

**auyau** *to circle; to return; come back; retrace; retract; turn about*

**auyaub-bimoodjiwun** a whirlpool, eddy

**auyaub-bimissaewin** migration of birds

**w'auyaub-imossae** he/she walks back

---

**auyauss; auyaussi** *to gird; to bind; against (from ausso—to bind against, gird)*

**w'd'auyaussipitoon** he/she binds it  
**auhnsiyaun** loincloth (archaic); diaper

**auzh; auzhi; auzho; auyauzhi** • *across; the other side; ford; far side; cross-wise; cross transversely; back and forth; ferry; to and fro; to return to source; tit for tat; rebut; refute; retort; return; give back; answer back; retaliate; reply in kind; measure for measure* • *a bridge for going back and forth* • *to force someone to do something; blackmail, coerce*

**auzhidau-koonaeshee** crossbill (a bird)

**Auzhiwae** Oshawa (Ontario), a fording place

**w'auzho-wigae** he/she goes back and forth

**w'gee auzhidae-kawaun quaeuwun** he/she missed meeting the women on or along the way

**auzhag** *face up(ward); on one's back (from auzhi—to lie on one's back + agid—on top of something)*

**w'auzhagid-ishin** he/she lies on his/her back

**auzhagid-aukoossin** it lies right side up

**awo** *to that place; there; destination; purpose; intent; thither; goal; aim; ambition; aspiration; target; mark*

**w'awo-minissae** he/she goes to cut wood

**w'awo-weessiniwuk** they are gone to eat

**awun; awuss** *moist; foggy; damp; drizzle; dew; dank; steamy; humid; muggy; vaporous; misty*

**awun-beessauh** it is drizzling

**kaugigae-awung** permanently misty

**kitchi-awun** it is very foggy

**awun-quot** foggy cloud

**awuss; awussi** *yonder; beyond; next; day after*

**awussi-woodih** over yonder

**awussi-waedih** that which is beyond

**awussi-inaugoh** day before yesterday

**awussi-omauih** away from here (to a dog)

**ayaek; ayaeki** *tire; weary; exhaust; fatigue; wear out; do in; enervate; run down; bushed; pooped*

**aki-waehnzee w'ayaekozih** the old man is tired

**w'd'ayaeki-waenimaun** he/she is wearied of him/her

**quae w'ayaeki-gaubowih** the woman is tired of standing

**ayeem-ayeemi** *clothing; articles; personal possessions; chattels (from ayaun—to possess)*

**n'd'ayeemun** my clothing, possessions

**w'd'ayeemun** his/her possessions

**azhae** *backwards; back; to the rear; reverse; to the stern; astern; return; backtrack; retract; retreat (see also zhae—backward)*

**w'azhae-ossae** he/she steps backwards

**w'azhae-gawaushkinih** he/she leaps backwards

**w'azhae-aushiw** he/she is blown backwards by the wind

**azhaemook!** retreat! go back!

**azhaug; azhaugi** *to spoil; corrupt; sour; rancid; deteriorate; acid; fermented; curdled; acerbate*

**azhaugi-imissin** the liquid is spoiled

**azhaug-imidae** the liquid is spoiled

## B

**babau; bau; baum** *here and there; hither and yon; around; about; action repeated; done again*

**w'babaum-ossae** he/she walks around

**babaum-tigiwaeyauh** the stream meanders

**w'babaum-aushih** he/she sails around

**babee; pabee; paubee; baebee; baubee** *to stagger; weave; meander; uneven; zig-zag; crisscross; sway; wind; curve; bend; turn; change direction*

**w'baubee-inossae** he/she staggers

**baebeek-idauwingauh** serpentine mounds; a ridge

**babeek-waukummikauh** the ground is rough, rugged

**babeeg; babeegi; beeg; beegi; beego; beegooshk; beegwauk** • *to break; demol-*

## babeeg

*ish; destroy; ruin; fall apart; smash; shatter; bust; burst; crash; tear; crack; disjoint; crush; wreck; mutilate • pimply; broken*

**beegwau-kummikauh** the land is rough, broken

**w'bego-ozidaeshin** he/she wears a hole in his/her shoe

**gee-beegi-ishkauh** it broke (is ruined)

**bae-beegi-iskoogaet** a woodpecker

**babeeshk; beeshki; pissikau; pissik** *lose periodically; intermittent; from time to time*

**w'baubeeshki-waendum** he/she loses his/her mind periodically

**w'babeeshki-waupih** he/she laughs intermittently

**babeeski; beeski** *wrinkled; creased*

**w'beesk-eengawae** he/she has a wrinkled face

**w'beesk-inindjee** his/her hands are gnarled

**beeski-wae-igut** it is creased

**babeewi; beew; beewi** *small; tiny; wee; diminutive; runty; chip; puny; dwarfed; shrunken; fragment; crumb; scrap; shaving; chunk; piece*

**w'beewi-ozidae** he/she has small feet

**beewi-koodjigun** shaving

**beewauh** it is tiny

**w'beewi-beegae** he/she writes small characters

**babeez; babeezi; beez; beezi** *curly; frizzled; coil; ringlet; wavy; kinky (from babee; pabee; paubee, etc.—curve)*

**w'babeezig-indibae** he/she has curly hair

**w'babeezig-aukizigae** he/she curls his/her hair

**babeez-wauki-dae** it curls as it burns

**bae; baess; baessi; baewae** • *slow; plod; no hurry; dawdle; lag; linger; pausing; hang back; not on time; leisurely; unhurried; measured; gradual • soft; low; relaxed; tranquil; serene; subdued; muted; faint; inaudible; • hardly; scarcely*

**owih quae w'bae-d-awae** that woman speaks very softly

**baekauh igoh** take your time

**n'baewitooawuh** I think little of his promises

**w'baewenimaun** he/she doesn't think too much of him/her

**w'baessi-ikauh** he/she is slow

**baessi-ikaumigut** it is slow

**w'bae-d-awae** he/she speaks slowly or in low tones

**baeng; baengi** *to dry; to spin dry; wipe; swab; towel*

**w'baengi-onaugunae** he/she dries dishes

**baengi-waussitchigun** a dish dryer

**baengi-waussin** it is wind dried

**baepaesh; baepeshi; baesh; baeshi** *striped; streak; band; lined*

**baepaeshi-ginaebig** a garden snake

**w'baepaeshi-aubee** he/she is banded or goes streaking by

**w'gee baepaeshi-beegae** he/she draws lines

**baesho** *near; close; not far*

**w'baesho-witoon odaenah** he/she makes the town seem close with his/her pace

**w'baesho-waubundaun** he/she examines or sees it near

**w'baesho-witooawun** he/she courts, woos him/her; attracted to

**baezhig** *one; single*

**w'abi-baezhigoh** he/she comes alone

**baezhi-gaubowih** he is a widower

**w'baezhigo-inaendumook** they are all of one mind, thought; they are agreed

**baezhig-waubik** one dollar

**banau; banaud; banaudji; banauss; banaussi; banaud** *ruin; break; destroy; mess up; demolish; ravage; desolate; fracture; mangle; maim; spoil; vandalize; mutilate; spoilate; raze; tear down; tumble; topple*

**banaudut** it is ruined

**w'banaudji-aun** he/she corrupts him/her

**w'banaudi-aendum** he/she is utterly discouraged, disheartened

**w'gee banauzi-imaun** he/she completely disheartened him/her

**bashi; bizhi** • *near; close; almost; close call; just about; all but; not quite; well nigh* • *to spear; knife; stab; score*

**w'gee bizhi-boowaun** he/she stabbed him/her

**w'gee bizhi-inae** he/she had a close call

**bizhi-bigun** a spear

**bizhi-aki** the buffalo (from its habit of scoring the earth with its hooves)

**bizheu** the lynx (from its habit of scoring the flesh of its victims)

**baubauk; bauk; baukauk; baupauk**

*knock; tap; bang; pound; hammer* • *to open; unshut*

**w'baukaukinaun moodyh** he/she opens the bottle

**w'baupaugaukiwigae** he/she knocks on the door

**baupaussae** the woodpecker

**baukiwaessikauh** it becomes unglued

**baubauk-inutae** there are patches of ground opening up in the snow

**bauk-aukiwigun; baug-aukiwigun** black ash splint, lath

**baubeeg; baubeegi** *peevisish; surly; short*

*(poss. from beegi—to break; to disrupt)*

**w'baubeegi-odae-ae** he/she is surly

**baudaug; baudaugi** *to burn, scald*

**w'baudaug-ozidaezoh** he/she burns his/her foot

**w'baudaug-eengawaezoh** he/she burns his/her face

**baug; baugi** *swollen; bump; expand; extend;*

*distend; inflate; dome; intumescence; well up; protrude; project; stick out (up); bulge; bilge; lump; knob; knurl; node; shoal*

**w'baugi-nawae** he/she has a swollen cheek

**baugi-waushkauh** there is a surf

**baugawauh** there is a shoal

**baugawau-tigawayauh** the river is shallow or is characterized by many shoals (origin of Bauwiting—Sault Ste. Marie)

**w'gee baug-ishin** he/she ran aground

**baumae; bimau; bimee; bum** *to look after; operate; manage; direct; administer; run; conduct; supervise; superintend; care for; busy; business; absorbed; engrossed; occupation; preoccupied; care; tend*

**bimee-taugun** an employee

**w'bimee-kaun** he/she manages it

**w'bim-aenimaun** he/she cares, tends him/her

**baup; baupi** *laugh; laughable; funny; comical; chortle; chuckle; ridicule; deride; mock; jeer; satirize; parody; amusing; risible; humorous; jolly; mirthful; merry; jovial; playful; sportive*

**w'baupi-inaendum** he/she is amused

**w'baupi-izhi-inaugozih** he/she looks funny

**w'baupishkih** he/she is ever ready to laugh

**baupinooz-waugun** a clown; a comedian

**baupaushk; baushk; baushki; bausk**

*burst; explode; asunder; blow apart; to over-swell; break (burst) open; rupture; detonate; fulminate; blow up; bust; to bleed*

**baushkizigun** a gun

**baupaushkidaehnse** a firecracker

**baushki-meen-sigun** jam; preserves

**w'baushki-idaemoh** he/she burst into tears

**w'baushki-aupih** he/she bursts out laughing

**baupauss; bausk; bauski** *split; divide; crack;*

*rive; halve; bisect; sever; rend; sunder; chop; cut; hew; cleave; slit; gash*

**mukwoom bauskauh** the ice cracks

**baupaussi-bigiw** balsam

**waussaetchigun gee bauss-issae** the window cracked

**bauss-ikauh wauwun** the egg is cracked

**bauss-ikauh assin** the stone is cracked

**bauss; baussae; beeshau; bees; beessau;**

**beessi** *small; shred; minuscule; grain; morsel; flake; shard; seed; kernel; particle; grist; bit; speck; mite; mote; dot*

**beessi-boodjigun** ground up (grounds)

**beeshau gonaub** a thong

**beesauh** it is minuscule

**bauss; baussi; baut; bautae** *dry; wring out; dehydrate; arid; thirsty; without water;*



**bauss**

*rain; parched; rainless; drought; unwatered; withered; dry up*

**bautae** it is dry

**w'baussoh** he/she is dry

**bautae-kummikauh** the ground is dry

**bautae-aussitchigun** a dryer

**baut; bautau; bautauk** • *stuck; mired; embedded; bogged down; defiled; sullied; tarnished; sunk down; entangled; enmeshed; sinfulness; iniquity; incorrigible* • *close; seal*

**w'gee bautau-kaukoowaun** he/she sealed it with nails

**w'bautaushin** he/she is stuck, mired

**w'gee bautau-maun** he/she informed on him/her

**bautau-idiwin** a sin; a felony

**bautee** *much; lots; quantity; a great deal; loads*

**bauteenut** there is much

**bauteenoowuk** there are many (same as *w'mizheenoowuk; w'zaumeenoowuk*—they are many)

**w'bautee-inaun** he/she has many

**bauz; bauzi** *to scratch*

**w'gee bauzigoobinaun** he/she scratched him/her

**bauzh; bauzhi** *overflow; too full; leap over; hurdle; jump over; brim over*

**w'bauzhi-idji-gawaushkinih** he/she leaps over

**bauzhidae-ipee** it overflows

**w'gee bauzhi-idinaun** he/she lifted him/her over

**bawau; bawau; bawau(auno)(aunowi)** *deplete; exhaust; use up; consume; spend; run out; empty; drain; bleed*

**w'bawau-awitoo; w'abwaun-awiwoh** he/she is unable because he/she is exhausted

**w'bawau-aukizigae** he/she burns it all

**bawaupikizigun** a stove; that which uses up wood

**bawau; bwau** • *before* • *in advance of* • *unable; cannot; incapable; powerless; impotent;*

*incompetent; unfit; too weak; unqualified; inept; unsuited; unskilled (from chibawauh; chibwauh—before)*

**w'bawau-dagooshinoowaut** before they arrive

**bawau-tibikuk** before night

**w'bawau-witoooh** he/she is unable (falters)

**bawi; bawih** *to knock down; sweep away/ down; brush; whisk; groom; curry; fell; level; raze; devastate*

**bawi-ozidaeshinoon chibwauh peendigaey-in** wipe your feet before you come in

**bawi-igun** a brush

**w'gee bawi-waeginaun** he/she shook it free of dust

**w'bawi-beewiyae animoosh** the dog shakes himself/herself

**beed; beedau; beedi** *coming this way; to here; to this place; hither; arriving; approach; draw near; near; to close in; bear down upon; draw nigh; confront (poss. from abi—here)*

**Beeda-waewae** Petawawa, Ontario (*lit.* the coming sound; the sound drifts/wafts this way)

**beed-auni** coming clouds

**Beed-aussigae** Petoskey, Michigan (*lit.* the sun comes shining)

**beedaubun** dawn

**beewodae** a guest; the awaited one; The Messiah

**beedauss; beedaussi** *face this way (poss. from abi—here)*

**w'beedaussl'm'ossae** he/she is walking in this direction

**w'beedaussi-mubih** he/she sits facing this way

**w'beedaussoh** he/she is bringing something with him/her

**beeg; beego; bigo** *to break, rupture, fracture, demolish, destroy, tear apart, ruin*

**w'beeg-ishkauh** it is broken down

**w'beeg-iskwogae** he/she drills, bores a hole

**beem; beemi; beemiss; beemissik** *twist; screw; turn; swirl; pirouette; whorl; spiral; rotate; crank; wind; plait; braid; wrench; distort; contort; coil; spin; revolve*

**beeminigun** an auger

**w'beemissi-iquashih** he/she twirls

**w'beemissiko-igae** he/she drills

**beemi-inauquan** a cable, hauser

**w'beemi-doonae** he/she twists his/her mouth

**been** *clean; tidy; chaste; virtuous; spick and span; clear; unsullied; untarnished; spotted; pure; cleansed; washed; immaculate; refined; purged; unpolluted; scour; sweep; orderly; neat; trim*

**w'been-itichigae** he/she cleans

**beenut** it is clean

**w'beenizih** he/she is clean

**been-itichigun-aubo** liquid cleanser

**beena; babeena** *dry*

**babeena-kummitae** the ground is dry

**beengae** *thoroughly; completely; too much; excessive; overmuch*

**w'beengae-ingawaum** he/she sleeps too much

**w'beengae-itichigae** he/she does it thoroughly

**w'beengae-wizih** he/she is thorough

**w'beengae-idjih** he/she is cold through and through

**beenissis** *without feeling; numb; deadened; anaesthetized; bland; without flavor*

**beenissi-poogwood** it is bland

**w'beenissi-ozidae** he/she has a numb foot

**w'beenissi-izih** he/she is without feeling

**w'beenissi-idoon** he/she has a numb mouth

**beensh; beenssi** *for nothing; falsely; without proof; unverified; unsupported; unsubstantiated; without cause*

**beenissi-ikauh** for no reason at all

**w'gee beenishi-imaun** he/she accuses him/her falsely

**beepee; beepeeg; beepeegi** *shrill; high pitched*

**beepeegizaehns; peegwiss; peguis** sparrow hawk

**beepeegwun** flute

**beepeeg-awaewae** it is shrill

**beesk; beeski** *put on; dress; clothe; vest; garb; don; slip on; adorn*

**w'babees-ikooniyae; w'bees-ikoonigae** he/she dresses

**babees-ikoowaugun; bees-ikoowaugun** a coat

**w'wee babeetchee; beetchee** he/she will put on socks and shoes

**beet; beetau; beeto** *between; sandwiched; betwixt; in the middle; midst; halfway; midway; intermediate*

**beeto-ishkaudjigun** undergarment

**beeto-kummik** between levels of earth

**beeto-nebaug-ineegin** sheet(s)

**beetae; beetau; beeto** *to froth; foam; bubble; spume; suds; head; fizz; effervescence*

**beetae-waushkauh** the waves created a foam

**w'beetae-widoon** he/she froths at the mouth

**beetae-gimidae** it fizzes

**beew; beewi; beewih** • *small; slight; slender; slim; thin; narrow; spare; lean; wispy; chip; fragment; crumb* • *hew; nick; notch; whittle* • *shard; chunk; shaving* • *fur; small; tiny fur or hairs; fuzz*

**w'beewi-ikoodjigae** he/she makes small shavings or small carvings

**beewiyun** fur of an animal

**beewi-auniquot** small clouds

**w'beewi-shkeehznigowae** he/she has small eyes

**beezug; bizo; bizug; bizugi** • *sticky; adhesive; syrupy; thick* • *entangled; snarled; twisted; matted; ensnare; enmesh; entrap; snag*

**w'gee bizo-zidaeshin** he/she tripped (one foot stuck somewhere)

**n'gee bizo-gaewauh** I tripped him

beezug

**bizugawauki-meenuk** bill berries  
**bizugawau-gummih** the fluid is syrupy

---

**begaun** *nut*

**begaun-ushk** a nut-bearing tree  
**begeassaun** a plum

---

**bego** • *a hole; repair; aperture; opening; vent; orifice; cut; perforation; incision; rift; gap; breach; leak; puncture; spike; pierce; stick*  
• *repair a hole; mend; patch; service; fix (from beeg—to break)*

---

**begooshkauh** it has a hole in it  
**w'bego-inaegae** he/she makes a hole (drills)  
**w'bego-igae** he/she mends a hole  
**Begonae-geezhig** a notable chief's name (*lit.* either Hole in the Day or Hole in the Sky)

---

**begoosh; begooshi; begooss; begoossih**  
*beg; ask; implore; beseech; seek; request; entreat; plead; crave; petition; solicit; supplicate; seek alms; bum; mooch; panhandle*

---

**w'begooshiwae** he/she begs  
**w'begooss-aendum w'wee izhaut** he/she wishes also to go  
**w'begoossi-aubungae** he/she pleads with his/her eyes

---

**bidik; bidiki** *rumble; roar; echo; reverberate; roll; resound; din*

---

**bidik-awaewae** it resonates  
**bidik-kummikauh** the earth rumbles and trembles  
**w'bidik-ishae** he/she perceives, hears a thundering sound

---

**bidub; bidubau** *to close; fold; infold; tuck in; crimp; gather; plait; enclose; envelope; enwrap*

---

**bidubau-bugoonee** a flower folds up  
**w'bidabau-beeginigae** he/she folds, rolls in sheets, etc.  
**bidabau-ibeeshkauh** it closes, crimps of its own accord

---

**bigiz; bigizi** *dim; blurred; blurry; unclear; indistinct; becloud*

---

**w'bigizi-waubih** he/she does not see well  
**w'bigizi-waubundaun** he/she sees it but

dimly  
**bigiz-waubuminaugoot** it is indistinct

---

**biguk; biguki** *clear; plain; sober (poss. from baukauk; paukauk—open; to see, make clear)*  
**w'dah biguk-aendaun** he/she will know it clearly

---

**w'biguk-waubih** he/she sees clearly  
**biguk-aendaugoot** it is clear

---

**bigum; bigumi** *to arrive; to get here; arrive (from abi—here—and gum—on foot)*

---

**bigum-beessauh** the rain arrives  
**bigum-aunimut** the wind comes  
**w'bigum-ishkauh** he/she arrives by sail  
**w'bigum-audigaukoh** he/she arrives by means of crossing on the ice

---

**bigun; biguni; bigund** *to break down; thresh; flail; flog; pummel; beat; batter; thump (from beeg—to break, pulverize)*

---

**w'bigundigaewuk** they are threshing  
**bigumaugun** a war club

---

**bigushk; bigushki** • *break down; thresh; flail; batter; pummel; crush; grind; pulverize; mash; granulate; hash; crumble* • *spoil; rot (from beeg—to break, pulverize)*

---

**bigushkinut** it is rotten  
**w'gee bigushki-aun** he/she crushed or pulverized it  
**bigushki-boodaek weeyauss** ground meat

---

**bigusk; biguski** *resound; echo; slam; slap; clap; resonate; ring; peal; clang; sound*

---

**w'gee biguski-indibaewaun** he/she slapped him/her on the head with resonance  
**w'gee biguski-idjeeshin** he/she fell with a resounding crash  
**odjee w'biguski-issae** the fly slammed into something

---

**bim; bimau; bimi; bimid; bimidj; bimidji**  
• *by; to go by; to go by without stopping; abreast; alongside; parallel; aside; beside; next to; at the same distance and in one direction; means of motion; in such direction* • *crossways; across; to pass; crosswise; junction; intersect*

**bimi-audiziwin** life

**w'bimi-daubaunikoh** he/she is travelling by vehicle

**w'bimauk-waebigae** he/she passes something; hockey

**w'wee bimi-izhauh** he/she is going in a certain direction; going by

**w'bimid-ishin** he/she lies crosswise

**w'bimid-ubih** he/she sits sideways

**bimi; bimisk; bimisko** to injure; hurt; wound; bruise

**w'bimisk-ozidaeshin** he/she hurts his foot while walking

**w'bimwauganee** he/she has a wound

**bimiwaugun** a wounded person

**binauh; bini; binu; binuh** or **bunuh** take down; fall down as of leaves off trees; drop

**w'gee bininaun** he/she dropped

**w'binu-kummee mindemoyaehn** the old woman lost her footing

**binung-waubeeginun k'metigiwaub** undo the bow-string

**biniski; biniski** to open; unfurl; undo; unfold; unwind; unroll; unravel

**w'binisk-eeginigae** he/she unfolds sheets, bed-spreads, linen

**biniskau-bugonee** a flower opens up

**biniskau-beegipissae** it unravels

**w'gee binisk-aubeeginigae** he/she unfolds the line

**binizh; binizhi** to slice; cut; split; sever; part; cleave; knife; carve

**binizhigun** a slice

**w'binizhigae** he/she slices

**w'binizhimagae** he/she slices, carves for another

**bizaun; bizauni** quiet; peaceful; tranquil; serene; placid; still; at peace; becalmed

**w'bizaun-ayauh** he/she keeps quiet

**bizaun-atae** it is quiet

**w'bizaun-ishin** he/she lies quiet

**bizi; bizig** get up; rise; arise; stand erect; stand; hazy (from bizug—stick; glue; adhere; cling; hold fast)

**w'bizi-gawee** he/she rises

**w'bizi-gondjissae** he/she jumps to his/her feet

**w'bizi-gawaewoo-inaushih** he/she soars or ascends higher and higher

**bizisk** well; clearly; closely

**n'biziski-aendaun** I know it well

**w'biziski-audzih** he/she recovers his/her senses; he/she matures

**n'bizisk-aenimauh** I know him well

**bizug; bizugi** to stick; adhere to; viscous

**bizug-waugummih** the water is viscous

**bood; booda; boodau** to make fire; to stoke; add wood to a blaze (from boodau—to blow; to blow upon)

**boodawaugun** a fireplace

**w'boodawae** he/she makes a fire

**Pottawatomi** keepers of the sacred fire (Boodawae-autumee)

**bood; boodau** to blow; emit; spout; vent; huff and puff; pant; sound; blast; blare; toot

**w'boodaudjigae** he/she blows a horn

**w'bauboodaudjigae** he/she huffs and puffs

**boodaudjigae-ininih** a trumpeter, flautist, etc.

**boodauk; boodauki** fall into water

**w'boodaukawae-issae** he/she falls into the water

**w'boodaukawaenun pineen** he/she puts potatoes into the water for boiling

**w'boodau-iquaenih** he/she sticks his/her head into water

**boodji** prod; thrust

**w'boodj-aubishin** he/she suffers an injury by falling upon a projection or by being

butted or jabbed with some object

**boodji-dayaegaewin** sodomy

**book; booki; boopook; baek** break; fracture; smash; rupture; breach; split; crack; rift

book

w'bookidih he/she farts (breaks something)

w'booki-dayaeshin he/she fractures his/her rump

book-issae it breaks, splinters

boopookishkaunoon they break repeatedly

w'baegidae he/she burps

**boon; booni** *leave it; quit; stop; desist; discontinue; hold up*

w'booni-moh the chicken is laying an egg (has stopped squawking)

w'gee booni-itaubun he/she had quit some time ago

booni-atoon leave it be

**boot** *beat; pound; hammer*

bootaugun the mortar

bootaugunauk the pestle itself

**booz; boozau; boози** • *penetrate; get on board* • *soaked; drenched; soured; wringing wet; saturated; sopped; waterlogged*

w'booz-aubauwae he/she is soaked through  
w'booziwuk cheemauning they get on board a boat

boози-augimih it boils or flows over

**booz; boози** *darker; deeper in color, hue, shade*

booz-aundae it is darker in color

booz-augummih a liquid that gets darker

booz-aukidae it gets darker in the flames

**bubug; bubugi** *thin; flat; diaphanous; sheer; translucent; flimsy; delicate; fine*

bubugauh it is thin

bubugwiyaun a shirt, blouse; thin fabric

w'bubugizih pissugawaukooohnse the lath is thin

**buzwae; buzwau; pusswae** *to sound; resound; echo; repercussion; reverberate*

w'busswaewaeshin his/her voice echoes and re-echoes

w'buzwae he/she makes a resounding sound

Buzwaewae Echo-Maker

C

**chacheeng; chacheengi; cheengi** *to shake; tremble; quake; fall forward*

chacheengi-kummikauh the earth quakes from thunder or explosions

w'cheengi-idjissae he/she falls forward

cheengwun a meteor

w'chacheengi-initauh he/she genuflects

w'cheengidau-puwae he/she falls forward heels over head

**chaeg; chaek** *run aground; on a shoal*

w'chaeg-ishin he/she runs aground

w'chaek-aushih he/she sails into a reef or shoal

**chaekauh** *to go into; enter the woods, forest, bush*

w'chaekauk-aukawoom he/she enters the woods

**chauchee; chaucheeb; cheechee;**

**cheecheeb; cheecheek; cheessi** *convulsions; spasms; paroxysm; throes; fit; stroke; shake up; vibrate; twitch; quiver; tremble; pulse; palpitate; quaver; quake; shudder; shiver; jiggle; joggle; back and forth sway; rock to and fro; swing; cramps*

w'cheecheebi-tuwug-aessee his/her ears twitch

w'chaucheeb-aukossae he/she rocks back and forth

cheessi-aki-ininih one who shakes a lodge (earth)

cheechee-bee-igun a piano; an organ

**chaug; chaugi** *spent; consumed; depleted; exhausted; wear out; file down; use up; emptied; drained; burned out; played out; beat; wearied; enfeebled*

chaug-idae it is burned up completely

meedjim chaug-issae the food is used up

chaugi-iboodae it is worn down

w'chaug-eewee he/she has used up his/her strength

**chaun; chauni** *to worry; to harry; hector; anxious; nervous; restless; frenzy; frantic*

**w'chaunimi-aun w'kawissun** he/she scolds his/her son

**w'chaunimi-aendumook** they are anxious  
**quae w'chaunimi-itauh** the woman is working in a frenzy

**chaung; chaungi; chauchaung** *rising; lifting; levitate; tilting; slant; slope; grade; tip; uplift*

**w'chaung-aunoowaenih** he/she/it raises its tail

**chaung-aukissin** it stands aslant

**w'chauchaungawa-ook** they bob up and down in the water

**cheebauk; cheebauki** *to cook; boil; roast; fry; warm up; grill; sauté; braise; griddle; stew; simmer*

**w'cheebaukawae** he/she cooks

**cheebaukawaun** a kitchen; cookery

**cheeby** *a ghost; soul; spirit; spectre*

**w'cheeby-itauk-ozidaewidjih** he/she has a numb foot or feet

**cheeby-autik** the cross

**Cheeby-kunnuh** the Path of Souls

**Cheeby-inaukaewin** the Feast of the Dead

**Cheeby-aub-ooz** third son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah; creator of music, poetry, prayer, vision and dream quests; Ogimauh of the After World

**cheeg; cheegi** • *near; hard by; next to; adjacent; neighboring; close; nearby; proximate; nigh* • *shave, trim, hew*

**cheegi-gummig** near the house

**cheegi-gugun** a broadaxe

**cheegi-ayeehn** nearby

**cheek; cheecheek** *poke; stoke; jab; butt; dig; nudge; thrust; prod; jolt*

**w'cheecheek-kizhae-igae** he/she stokes the coals

**Cheekaubawiss** a little manitou (*lit.* Poked in the Eye)

**cheesh; cheecheesh; cheeshi** • *scrape; sweep; shovel away; whisk; clear out; swipe; rasp; skin; bark; abrade; chafe* • *scuff; grit; knead; scarred; marked; scored*

**w'cheeshau-goonaegae-daubaun** a snowplow

**w'cheecheesh-kawaeginaun ombidjeezignun** he/she kneads the dough

**n'cheeshaukawaun** I scrape it

**w'cheecheesh-izigaewin** to burn off, singe, sear feathers

**w'cheeshi-kaudae** he/she has scarred legs

**cheessi; cheessig; cheessigau** • *blurred; bleary; unclear; dim; smear; befog; obscure; indistinct; cloud; veil; shroud; on edge* • *shake; move; tremble* • *pinch; tweak*

**w'cheesi-gaubowih** he/she stands on tiptoe

**n'cheesi-ibinauh** I pinch him/her

**w'cheesi-gauwi-zeebeengawae** he/she is bleary-eyed

**chi; chichi** *sewed slightly, just a little, not much*

**w'chichi-gawauzoh** he/she sews something slightly

**chichibi-gawadae** it is sewn slightly apart, with wide seams

**chibawauh** *before; beforehand; lest; in the event (see also bawauh; bwauh—before)*

**chibwauh** before

**chipp** *stutter; stammer; stumble; speak badly; wrinkle; crinkle; crunch*

**W'chippawae** Cree name for Anishinaubaek (*lit.* he/she stutters, mangles his/her language when he/she speaks)

**chipp-waukidae** it curls as it burns

**chitch; chitchi** *time passes, goes by; elapse; lapse*

**chitchi-issae** it happens (occurs); time passes by; it passes by degrees

## D

---

**dae; daeb** *insofar; so far as; just; in as much; so much; so far; to such a degree; to such extent (distance; size); to the ends of; to the limits*

---

**w'daebiziwin** right; due; so much as one is entitled to by worth, ability, need

**daeb-awaewin** truth; to cast one's knowledge according to one's perception and command of language; the highest degree of accuracy

**daeb-in-aewiziwin** a right; to be entitled to; deserve; to have a stake in Mother Earth's bounty

**w'daeb-issinee** he/she has eaten to fulfillment

**w'daeb-aubih** he/she can just see

**w'daeb-awae** he/she is right, accurate, truthful

---

**dae; daewi** *ache; throb; pain; smart; gnaw; twinge; sore*

---

**w'daewi-qua** he/she has a headache

**daewi-aubidaewin** a toothache

---

**daess; daessau; daessi** • *open (as a hand, heart); stretch; distend; extend; astride*  
• *cupboard; put away; dresser; store; stock; hoard; keep*

---

**w'daessi-inindjeenih** he/she opens his/her hand

**w'daessi-odae-waenimaun** he/she feels sorry for him/her

**w'gee daessi-inaun** he/she greeted him/her with open arms and heart

**daessaubaun** a pantry

**daessi-idubiwin** a saddle

---

**dago; dagoh** *there is; there are* • *to make one; whole; united; join; mix; mingle; commingle; unite; intermix; combine; blend; merge; fuse*

---

**mee woodih aen-dagook** that is where they occur, are, are to be found

**w'dagooshinook** they arrive; by their arrival they become united with us

**dagoonigun** an ingredient

**w'dago-weendjigae** he/she swears by someone

---

**w'dago-waukiwaun** he/she nails, affixes something to a surface

**w'dago-wauk-ishkoozoh** he/she is caught and squeezed between two objects

---

**danau; dane; dani** *during; while; time; abide; spend time; tarry; sojourn; profit; wealth; treasure*

---

**aundih w'ae-danizit?** where is he/she staying?

**kitchi-daneewin** a windfall; wealth; a great feat; possessions; estate; means; assets

**mee woodih w'ae-dani-waewidung** that is where he can be heard talking

**maegwauh w'dani-idaemoh** in the meantime she/he is crying

---

**dasso** *each; every; daily; monthly; weekly; hourly; times; frequency; per; so many times; as often as; multiplied; pressed down; crushed; trapped*

---

**dasso-geezhig** each day; every day

**dasso-dubeeshkoodjigun** each or per pound

**dasso-ozid** one foot

**dasso-waewaun** a pair

**ahneen minik-datching** how many times

**dassoo-naugun** a trap; a deadfall

**w'dasso-ozoh** he/she is trapped

---

**daubaend** *high; much*

---

**w'daubaend-aenimaun w'kittisseemun**

he/she respects his/her parents, elders

**n'daubaendiss** I have self-respect

---

**dauhnzh; dauhnzhi** *lower; dim; turn down; bedim (from nauzh—downward; descending; later)*

---

**w'gee dauhnzhaenaun waussikooaendjigun** he/she dimmed the lamp

---

**daung; daungi; taung; taungi** *to touch*

---

**daungissitoon** touch it lightly against

**w'daung-inumooawaun** he/she touches his/her thing(s)

---

**daup** *take up; accept; adopt; hold*

---

**w'gee daupinaun abinoodjeehnsun** he/she took the baby

**daushk; daushki** *split; divide; separate; rip; rive; halve; bisect; sawmill; ripsaw*

**daushkiboodjigun** a sawmill

**w'daushk-indibaeshin** he/she fractured his/her skull

**daut; dauti** *fast; quick*

**w'dauti-ibeewuk** they are quick

**w'dauti-ibaun-ikittoon** he/she speaks quickly; he/she has a fast mouth

**daut; dauti** *upward (poss. from daumikun— anatomy; the jaw [to look aloft one must raise the jaw])*

**w'dautig-aubih** he/she looks upward

**w'dautig-iquaenih** he/she lifts his/her head

**dawau; dawauk; dawauki; dawi** *openings; breach; break; rupture; cleft; split; rift; gap; hole; gulf; chasm; crevice; fissure; space*

**Dawauwunning** South Bay Mouth; dredged

**w'dawaushin** he/she is adrift; he/she breaks through ice

**dawaubaun** a water hole in the ice

**w'dawaugae** he/she makes a hole in the ice

**w'dawauwinutoon dassoonaugun** he/she opens the trap

**Mishi-dawudunnauh** The Great Divide; space

**dawiss; dawissi** *room; time; accommodate (from tawiss; dawau—space)*

**keeshpin dawissaeyin** if you have time

**tuguh! Dawissatoon** please make room

**dawissitchigun** a space maker

**dazhee; dazhi** *now; at the present time; during; while; here; there; to while; spend time and effort; to abide*

**woodih w'dazhi-anooke** he/she is working there at the present time

**Dazhi-Anishinaubaeg** the Indians residing there

**w'dazhee-akae** he/she is playing, loitering there

**debuss; debussi** *lower; below (from dupuss; pussu—lower; below)*

**debussheesh** at a low altitude

**w'debuss-atoon** he/she builds it low

**w'debuss-aendaugozih** he/she is of little worth

**dibaewau** *as far as; as deep as; as high as (from dae; daebae—insofar; to the limits)*

**w'daebaewaugi-aendum** he/she thinks deeply, widely (reflects)

**w'dibaewaug-anikae** he/she reaches as far as he/she is able

**w'dibaewaugimi-ossae** he/she walks as far as he/she can walk

**doong; doongi; toong; toongi** *spread; widen; apart*

**w'doong-dubih** he/she sits with legs apart

**doong-akissin** it is gaping wide

**w'doong-abitoun** he/she pries it open

**doosk; dooski; toosk; tooski** *partially open; half-closed; narrowed; slitted; squint; sidewise; aslant; askew; peer; peep; peek*

**w'doosk-aubi** he/she looks through half-closed eyes

**w'doosk-aubih** he/she squints

**dooskoon, dooskwoon** that which can be

slanted, and moved sideways; an elbow

**doosk-aubindjigun** a peep-sight; a telescope; a scope

**dubu; dubuh** • *measure; gauge; assess; evaluate; weigh; meter; rule; space; mark (off); survey; graph; balance; plumb; sound; fathom; partition; to time* • *pay*

**w'dubugae** he/she pays

**dubugun** a measure, term

**ningo-dubu-geezissiwaun** one hour

## G

**gab; gabauk; gabauki; gabi; gabo;**

**gageeb; geebee** • *stopped up; plugged up; stuffed; blocked; clog; obstruct; choke; fill; jam; pack; close; shut up; cover; cork; bung; stopple; staunch; seal; dam; constipate; strangle;*



**gab**

*throttle; asphyxiate; suffocate; congest; tram-mel • close; shut; secure; padlock; lock; bolt; latch; bar; fasten*

**w'gabi-idjaunae** he/she has a stuffed nose

**gabi-aukoowigun** a lock

**gabaukawo-deewigummig** a prison

**w'gabi-iskawae** he/she has strep throat

**gaebauk** closed off (the origin of the name of Quebec)

**gaeshiwish; gaeshiwishkau** *loose; come loose*

**w'gaeshwishkauh nubug-issuk** the board comes loose

**w'gaeshwi-medaussae** his/her socks (or pants) come undone

**gaessi; gaessika** *on time; just on time; at the right time; due; just in the nick of time; meet; chance upon; stumble upon suddenly; unexpectedly; without warning; at once; instantly; out of the blue*

**gaessikunnuh w'gee niboh** he/she died unexpectedly

**gauwauhn w'gee gaessikoowaun** he/she just barely came upon him/her

**gaessikah gee izhi-waebut** it happened suddenly

**gagawae; gagawaed; gagawaedji; goodji; goosaub** *to try; test; examine; inspect; attempt; essay; endeavor; venture; seek to; aim; experiment; analyze; assess; evaluate; sample; tax*

**goosaubindjigae-ininih** a seer

**weeki-goodji-winaun** he/she invites another to accompany him/her

**w'gagawaedibaenimaun** he/she tests him/her

**gagawaediwaewinun** questions

**gagawaedaukaweewin** a marksmanship contest

**gagawaun; gawaun** *to a great degree; much; extremely*

**gawaun-issuk-kummik** it is exceedingly indescribable

**w'gawaun-issuk-atoos** he/she is suffering severely

**w'gagawaun-issuk-itaugozih** he/she utters terrible (dire) threats, predictions, etc.

**gageebaud; gageebaudji; geebau; geebaud** *foolish; silly; irresponsible; impetuous; impulsive; short sighted; heedless; foolhardy; rash; brash; reckless; absurd; inane; senseless; ridiculous; ludicrous; asinine; crazy; feather-headed; muddled; frivolous*

**w'gageebaudizih** he/she is foolish, reckless

**geebaudj** a foolish one

**w'gageebaudji-indibae** he/she has foolish notions

**w'gageebaud-aukinigae** he/she makes ridiculous decisions

**gaged; gageedi; gagedji; geedji** *sore; tender; pain; sensitive; raw; ache; inflamed; bruised; painful to touch and move from bruise or strain; mumble, as in pain*

**w'gaged-awae** he/she wails

**w'gagedji-inikae** he/she has sore arms or aching arms

**w'geegeedizih** he/she aches all over

**gageek; gageeki; gaukau; geek; geeki** *• move over slightly, a little; cut off a little; slice; pare; fall over • numb; benumbed; insensate; no feeling; senseless; deadened; paralyzed*

**geeki-idubin** move your chair over

**geeki-idub-inaessih** a downy woodpecker or a sap-sucker

**Kitchi-gaugeedjiwung** Niagara Falls

**Gaukau-peekauh** Kakapekah Falls; a falls

**w'geekee-pungooshih** he/she is sleepy

**w'geekau-widum** he/she is quarreling

**w'gagedji-kaudae** he/she has a numb leg

**gageem; gageemi; geem; geemi** *complain; murmur; grumble; crab; gripe; squawk; beef; find fault; criticize; censure*

**w'gageemi-doon** he/she complains

**gageep; gauk; gaukau; gaup; gaupau; geepe** *brittle; delicate; thin; breakable; fragile; cracked due to brittleness or state; crunch*

**gaup-aubikut** the metal is brittle

**w'gaup-izih** he/she is fragile

**w'gaup-doon** he/she has chapped lips

**w'gaup-ozhae** his/her skin is delicate

**gaukauwindjigun** gristle

**gageewi; gaween; gaweeniwi; geewau;**

**geewi** *around; round and round; circuitous; crooked; wind; uncertain; circumlocution; circular; round about; ambiguous; meander; turn; deceitful; illogical; indirect; rambling; mislead; lead astray; dupe; trick; fool; outwit; double-cross; zig-zag; beat around the bush; vague; jargon; digression*

**w'geewi-inaudizih** he/she is crazy

**w'geewi-inimoh** he/she lies (talks in circles)

**geewaudji-apee** at an inopportune time

**w'geewi-ossae** he/she hunts (a deer circles back and a good hunter does the same)

**w'gaweeniwi-inaendum** he/she is uncertain

**gagishk; gagishki; gag; gagi; gig; gigi**

• *to bear; carry inside; pregnant* • *to wear*

**w'gee gagishkoowaun abi-anoodjeeyun** she conceived

**n'gagishkaun babeessikowaugun** I'm wearing a coat

**gan; gana** *warn; forbid; prohibit; restrain; hold back; check; proscribe; disallow; veto; reject*

**w'gana-maugae** he/she warns against

**w'gana-beendjigae** he/she is patient

**ganamaugaewin** a veto, prohibition, forbiddance

**ganaudj; ganaudji** *beautiful; pretty; handsome; winsome; comely; fetching; appealing; alluring; fine; attractive; becoming; fair; good looking; glamorous; charming; winning; lovely; elegant (poss. from gino—long)*

**w'ganaudjiwih** he/she is beautiful/handsome

**ganaudjiwun** it is beautiful

**gashk; gashki(kashk)(kashki)(kishk)(kishki)** *can; to be able; capable; fit; apt*

**w'gashki-aewizih; w'kishki-aewizih** he/she is capable

**gashki-aewiziwin; kishki-aewiziwin** ability; power; authority

**w'gee gashki-atoon** he/she accomplished it

**gaund; gaundi; gagaund; gagaundi**

*push; propel; set in motion; pole; thrust; goad; prod; force*

**w'gaundissu-aun** he/she pushes him/her violently

**gaundi-keegun** a push pole

**w'gagaund-aenimaun** he/she relishes his/her misfortune or wishes, or looks forward with delight to someone's misfortune

**gaundji-naegaewin** to force

**gaundji-dugaewin** to force, compel

**gausk; gauski; gooshkau** • *buzz; hum;*

*murmur; drone* • *to smoke meat, fish (from the sizzling sound of meat or flesh of fish being smoked)*

**gauskibugissin** the leaves rustle

**w'gaushkibauzoh** he shaves

**w'gaushk-gaushkibissitoon** he strops

**w'gauski-naubaugawae** he/she is thirsty

**gauss; gaussee; gaz; gaze** • *to wash; to wash clean; to scour; bathe; cleanse; wash up; launder; shampoo; lather; scrub; mop; soak; shower; douse; rinse* • *erase, wipe out, purge, expunge, blot out, wipe clean, make clean by rubbing out* • *eradicate, delete, efface*

**gazee-ipee-igun** soap

**w'gazee-ipee-igae** he/she washes clothing

**gazeegun** a dish rag

**w'gazee-ipeeg-inindjee** he/she washes his/her hands

**gauss; gautch; gautchi** *small; diminutive; tiny; lean; spare; thin; narrow; barely*

**w'gaush-isheehnih** he/she is small

**gaussin** it is small

**w'gauzoowuk** they hide

**w'gaussau-ibaewizih** he/she is thin

**Gaussau-baunikauh** Kasabonika, Ontario (*lit.* It Is Narrow)

**w'gautchi-dubih** he/she has little room for sitting

**gautch-daeyauh** it is narrow

**w'gautchi-daukawee** he/she reaches to the limits of his/her arm

**gaut**

---

**gaut; gautae** *to care for; minister; look after; tend; nurse the sick*

**gautawaenawae-qua** a nurse

**w'gautawaenimaun** he/she nurses the sick person

---

**gauwau; gawae** *to long; desire; want; crave; covet; to be jealous; envy; yearn*

**w'gauwaudaun** he/she craves it

**w'gauwamaun** he/she is jealous of another person's wife or paramour

---

**gawaek; gawaeki; geeyuk; geeyuki**

*straight; direct; true; right; in a line; just right; good; excellent; upright; moral; ethical; orderly; organized; flush; in the groove; plumb; exact; correct; accurate; precise; clear; plain; simple; candid; frank; undeviating*

**w'gawaeki-audjimoh** he/she delivers an accurate story

**gawaeki-ummoh** the road is straight

**w'gawaeki-audzih** he/she leads an upright life

**w'gawaeki-ishimaun** he/she turns him/her over

---

**gawaetaun; gawaetaunih** • *excessive; extremely; boundless; beyond words; description; measure; incredible; inconceivable; unusual; unheard of; wonderful; extraordinary; remarkable; amazing* • *prodigious*

**gawaetauni-kummik** unbelievable; out of this world

**w'gawaetaun-eewee** his/her strength cannot be described

**gawaetaun-aendaugoot** it seems extraordinary

**w'gagawaetaun-ishkizih** he/she has a powerful voice

---

**gawau; gawaub; gawaush; gawauss** *to go; get ashore; removed from water; find; seek shelter from waters or a storm; harbor; sanctuary; liberate; free; extricate; extract; draw out; ladle out; dip out; deliver; rescue; emancipate; to land (see also agawau—shelter)*

**gawaubi-onaugun** a dip net; a scoop

**gawaubigun** a dipper; a ladle

**w'gawauwidaussoh** he/she unloads

**w'gawautauh** he/she comes out of the water, goes ashore

---

**gawauk** *moldy; rusty*

**gawauk-assin** it is moldy

**w'gawauk-ozhah** he/she is moldy with dirt

**w'gawauk-tuwugae** his/her ears are encrusted with dirt

---

**gawaushk; gawaushki** *jump; leap; spring; hop; vault; bound; buck; skip; bob; bounce; clear; hurdle over* • *nimble; quick; agile*

**w'gawaushk-awaezih** he/she is nimble, etc.

**gawaushki-waessae** it bounces

**w'ombi-gawaushkinih** he/she jumps up

**w'bauzhidji-gawaushkinih** he/she leaps over

**w'gawaushk-initoowaun** he/she leaps upon someone to violate, ravish, wound, or kill

---

**gawautae** *to shade; shadow (from augawautae-oon—a parasol)*

**gawautaeoon** a parasol

**w'gawautaeashin** he/she is shaded

**gawautae-auh** it is shady

---

**gaweeshk** *to whistle; whiz; hum*

**w'gaweeshki-waushih** he/she travels so quickly that he/she whistles

**gaweeshka-waewae** the robin

**w'gaweeshk-izih** he/she whistles

---

**gawo; gawish; gawiss; gawi** *fall; fall down; collapse; succumb; crumple; cave in; fell; lie down; pitch; topple; fall over; keel over; slump; fall into a heap*

**w'gee awo-gawishimoh** he/she has gone to lie down

**w'wee gawissae** he/she is going to collapse

**n'gee gawingawaush** I fell into a deep sleep

---

**gazh; gazhau; gazhi; gizhi** *to hurt; cut; wound; injury by some misadventure*

**w'gazhi-widizoh** he/she wounds himself/herself

**w'gee gazhi-oowaun** he/she wounds him/her

**w'gee gazhikaukoon** he/she was bruised or hurt by him/her

**gazhee; kishee** *fast; quick; haste; rapid; swift; fleet; speedy; express; brisk; accelerated; expeditious; dispatch; loud; deafening; stentorian; full throated; sonorous; booming; forte; resonant; resounding; vociferous; itchy; robust; vigorous*

**owih oshki-nawae w'gazhi-ozhaewizih** that young man is industrious

**w'gazheebie** he/she is itchy

**w'gazheewae-widum** he/she talks fast and loud

**w'gazhee-ozhae-wizih** he/she is vigorous, full of vim

**geeb** *much; a great deal (usually used with respect to pain)*

**w'geeb-aendum** he/she suffers a great deal  
**geeb-aendumoowin** great sorrow

**geemo; geemoot; geemootchi; gimo**

- *to steal; rob; plunder; pilfer; thief; purloin; filch; peculate; swindle; pocket; shoplift; swipe*
- *stealth; sneak; furtiveness; surreptitiousness; sly; covert; clandestine; shady; arcane*

**w'geemoodizih** he/she sneaks

**geemoodee-ininih** a robber

**geemootch** on the sly

**w'geemoo-zaubih** he/she spies

**w'geemood-aendum** he/she entertains  
arcane ideas

**geen; geenau** *sharp; pointed; keen; razor-edged; honed; cutting; spear edged*

**geenau-bikut** it is sharp

**geenauh** it is sharp, keen

**w'geen-kuzheehn** he/she is sharp nailed

**geep; geepi** *tip; fall; drop; plunge; keel over*

**geep-issae** it tips over and falls

**w'geep-ingwaum** he/she falls off his/her bed during sleep

**w'geep-igawaushkinih** he/she jumps down from a height

**geeshk; geeshki** *cut; tear; rip; gash; slash; slit; slice; sever; cleave; sunder; rend; rive; dissect; cut apart; shear; crop; bob; pare; abridge;*

*shorten; abbreviate; hew; lop off; mow; amputate; snip; nip*

**w'geeshk-aukawae** he/she clears land of trees

**w'geeshk-aukoodjin** he/she tears his/her clothing on some sharp object

**w'geeshki-ozidae** cut foot

**geeshkaubauk** an escarpment

**geeshp; geeshpi** *to buy, purchase, secure or obtain with money • cut from; exact; sever*

**w'geeshpi-inatoon** he/she buys

**w'gee geeshpi-inatoon meedjim** he/she bought food

**geesk; geeski; geetch; geetchi** *take off; undress; disrobe; shed; remove; cast off; strip; divest*

**geeskun k'medaussun** take off your leggings (pants, socks)

**w'geetchee** he/she takes off his/her shoes

**w'geesi-kooniyae** he/she takes off his/her clothes

**geetch-kooniyae-waezigun** corn removed from the cob

**gees; geessau** *sadly; despondent; regret; rueful; contrite; sorry; remorseful; repentant; penitent; abject; bitter*

**w'geessauz-inaugozih** he/she looks despondent

**w'geessau'd-aendum** he/she is repentant  
**geessaudkummik** it is to be pitied; pitiful; the earth itself is sorrowful

**geess; geessi; geet; geeta; geetch;**

**geetchi; geeti; gitchi** *draw out; take off by degrees; lever off; draw out or take off with difficulty; remove; take off shoes; extract; draw out by force; pry out; wrest out; root up; lift off; pare off; husk; hull (see also geesk—take off)*

**abi-anoodjeehn w'geetchee** the child takes his shoes off

**w'gagheet-igawae; w'gagaetae-igae** he/she draws out a splinter

**geetauwi-aendum** he/she is very prudent

**gitchi-kinaewaezigun** corn pared, taken off the cob; hulled or husked corn

geess

w'geetau'd'izih he/she seems prudent

---

**geew; geewi; geewit; geewitau** encircle; go around; surround; circle; wheel; circuit; circumference; ring; belt; girdle; gird hem in; ring around; compass; envelop; turn; round

---

w'geewi-inaudizih he/she is crazy, a lunatic

gawuundi-aupinaed one who is suffering from lunacy

w'geewi-ossae he/she hunts

w'geewishkawae-ipee he/she is drunk

n'geewau-issitowauh I misunderstand him/her

---

**geewaushk; geewaushki; geewishk; geewishki** dupe; trick; bewilder; befuddle; fluster; stupefy; confuse; muddle; jumble; confound; rattle; baffle (see also geew—encircle)

---

w'geenawishkih he/she tells lies (talks in circles)

w'geewi-inimoh he/she talks in circles—

doesn't know what he/she is talking about

w'geewauss-itaugoozih he/she speaks indistinctly, in a confused fashion

---

**geezh; geezhau; geezhee; geezhi** • ready; already; in advance of; already prepared; prior (to); previous; anterior; earlier; preceding

- finished, completed, done, ended, fulfilled, realized, achieved, settled

---

auzhigoh w'gee geezhau-kinigaewuk they have already made up their minds

w'geezhee-itauwuk they are ready

w'geezh-aendumoobun he/she has already made up his/her mind

---

**geezh; geezho; gizh; gizhau** • heat; warmth; tender-hearted; kind-hearted; hot; humid; torrid; passionate; tepidity; fever; sultry; warm up; cook; liberal; generous; unselfish; big hearted; considerate; cordial

- envy; covet; jealous; resent; grudge

---

gizhautae it is hot

gizhi-inaumidae it is humid

w'gizhizi-waupinae he/she has a fever

w'geezho-kunaeshin he/she hunkers in (warms) his/her shoulders

w'gizhau-waenimaun he/she is envious

of him/her

gizhaugi-imidae the water is hot

---

**gidig; gidigi; gidisk; gidiski; geetchi; gidjik; geesk; gidiskau** to dislocate; disjoint; put out of joint; disconnect; unhinge; loosen; free; take off; divest; sprain; twist; remove; undress; break off; separate; sever; sunder; part; detach; unfasten; undo; unhook; rend; unlink; uncouple

---

w'gidig-ozid-aeshin he/she dislocates his/her foot

w'gidig-ayauh he/she is out of sorts, in a sour mood, disconnected

w'gidis-akeewee he/she breaks loose

w'gidisk-issae it tears loose, breaks free

gidjik-naewaezigun the process of removing husks from corn by leaching; the product that results from leaching

w'geetchee he/she removes his/her shoes

w'gee gidiski-inikaeshin he/she dislocated his/her shoulder

w'gee gidiski-aubeeginaun he/she unfastened the line

gee-gidiski-issae it fell off

w'gidisk-dinimaungunae-kunaeshin he/she dislocates his/her collarbone or shoulder

---

**gin; gina; gini** quick; fast; accelerate; swiftly; hurriedly; hastily; rapid; fleet; brisk; spry; speedy

---

w'gini-bigih he/she grows quickly

w'gini-bee he/she is quick, fast

---

**gindau; gindjind; gindjindau** to insert; put in; stick in; slide in; slip in; press in; thrust in; push in; wedge in; cram; inject

w'gindjindau-ipeeginaun he/she immerses it

w'gindashkauh he/she sinks

w'gindau-inaun he/she thrusts it in

---

**ginig; giniga; keeneeg; kineeg; kinig(ginig)(giniga)** to mix; admix; mingle; blend; commix; commingle; amalgamate; put together; compound

---

ginig-ipeessaun a mixture of snow and rain

giniginigun a mixture, a blend of tobacco

ginig-waugummih a solution

**n'kineeginauh** I mix it (tobacco)  
**giniginig** tobacco

**gino; gagaun; gaun; gin; gina** • long; tall; extended; outstretched; lengthy; protracted; prolonged; sustained; strung out; span; reach; duration; extent; elongate • bear with; suffer; tolerate; put up with; abide

**w'ginozih** he/she is tall  
**ginozhae** a pike

**ginowaesh** for a long time

**w'ginowauk-koozhnae** he/she (a bird) is long beaked

**w'ginowauki-djaunae** he/she has a long nose

**w'gagauno-wauk-inindjee** he/she has long hands/fingers

**gino-waudjiwun** beautiful; deserving a long look; a long river

**ginug; ginugi** ticklish; tickle; titillate

**ginugi-dayae-meenuk** hawthorn berries; berries that cause the posterior to itch

**w'ginugi-idjeenaun** he/she tickles him/her

**gitau; gitauk; giti; gitik** safe; seaworthy; sound; sure; certain; stable; on an even keel; steady; fixed; staunch; balanced

**gitau-goondae** it (a boat) is seaworthy

**gond; goond; goondi; goondau** swallow; quaff; wolf down; ingest; engulf; sink; submerge

**gondaugun** the throat (*lit.* the swallower)

**w'goondau-wikoh** he/she sinks

**w'goondjigae** he/she swallows

**gonub; gonubi** tip over; keel over; capsize; overturn; upset; turn over

**w'gee gonubi-ishkauh** he/she upset (a boat)

**w'gonubi-daubaunikoowuk** they overturn (a car or wagon)

**gookawau** pride; conceit; vanity

**w'gookawaud-inaendizoh** he/she is proud

**gook-awaudiziwin** pride; worth

**gook-waud-aenimauh** I respect him

**gookook; gookooki** unsafe; unstable; unsound; unsure; uncertain; unsteady; keel over; topple; inclined to capsize (*from* quaequaek—back; back up; backtrack; retract; reverse; turn)

**gookook-waumoogut** the canoe rolls

**gookook-waushikauh** the waves are such as to make travel by canoe unsafe

**gookook-idjiwun** the current will make a canoe pitch and roll

**goop; goopi** inept; gauche; maladroit; incompetent; unskilled; unfit; ineffective; awkward; bungling; oafish; absurd; backward; dull; simple

**w'goopi-idizih** he/she is incompetent

**w'goopi'd'aenimaun** he/she regards him/her as gauche

**w'gee goopi-idji-aun** he/she made him/her out to be foolish; he/she abused or mistreated him/her

**goosh; gooss; gootau; gootaum** scary; frightening; frightful; dreadful; terrible; grievous; alarming; threatening; appalling; awful; horrible; hideous; ghastly; gruesome; unspeakable; indescribable; exceeding

**gootaum-igozih** he/she is exceedingly industrious (hustles; tries hard; gives his/her all)

**gootaum-igoot** there is a violent storm

**w'gootaudjih** he/she is frightened

**w'goosikee-audizih** he/she is wary by nature

**w'gooshwaeshkee** he/she is timid

**gotug; gotugi** suffer; endure pain; ache; hurt; agonize

**w'gotugito** he/she suffers

**w'gotug-inaugozih** he/she appears to be in agony

**gozig; gozigi; gotig** heavy; burdensome; weighty; ponderous; overweight; fat; corpulent; massive; onerous; laden; taxing; to weigh

**w'gee gotiginaun** he/she weighs him/her

**w'gotig-inidizoh** he/she weighs himself/herself

**gozigiwun** it is heavy

**w'gozig-oonae** he/she carries/bears an onerous burden

w'gozig-inih he/she is heavy

w'gozih he/she moves, transfers his/her burdens elsewhere; he/she must bear a heavy burden in relocation

## I

**inoo-inoowa** *resemble; look like; sound like; similar; alike; related; kinship; as*

w'inoo-waengae he/she relates, feels and expresses a kinship for

w'd'inoowaun he/she resembles him, her  
inoo-itaugaewin to mimic, mock, ape

**ishi; ae-izhi** *as; as if; mode; manner; according to; style; wise; system; approach; technique*

ahneesh w'ae-izhi-bimaudizit? how is he/she?  
mee igoh w'gauh izhi-maudjaut he/she left just like that

w'gee izhi-inoogae he/she pointed out the direction

mee ae-izhi-idjeeyauk that is how it is formed

**ishkau; ishkauk** • *curved; crooked* • *stiff*

ishkaummoh meekunnuh the road is crooked

ishkawkoot it is stiff/crooked

ishkaugigun a curved chest

w'ishkawk-izih he has an erection; a crooked, curved projection

**ishkot; ishkotae** *fire; flames; conflagration; combustion; blaze; light; ball of fire*

ishkotae-waubo spirits; wine; whiskey

ishkotae-bugonae the cardinal flower

ishkotae-daubaun a train

**ishkwau; ishko; iska; isko** • *last; final; behind; after; end; terminal; at last; conclude; conclusion; at the end* • *drain completely, draw off; pump, withdraw, dry up, extract, take away; filter, percolate; well out*

w'ishkawkishin he/she is lying there completely drained or fatigued

ishkoonigun an Indian Reserve

ishkwaeyaung behind, to the rear

ishkwau-nawiquae afternoon

**ishpau; ishpi** *high; lofty; in the heights; elevated; soaring*

ishpi-idunnauh higher ground (Spadina—a street in Toronto, Ontario)

ishpi-imming heaven; in the sky

ishpau-kunnae the blaze flames high

ishpau-kissin it is built high

**iska; iski; isku** • *to dry; evaporate; dissolve*  
• *to enkindle, kindle, set fire to, light up*

iskutae it is dry (a lake, a well)

w'iskeeg-imizigae he/she is boiling something such as sap for reduction to syrup

w'iskugae he/she drains; he/she sets ablaze  
iskupeetchigun a pump

## K

**kab; kabi; kabik** • *to pass by (through); time passes; time comes; goes and passes by* • *to go beyond the end of, limit (from kabae—all)*

kabik-issae it passes; time passes

w'gee kabik-aunaun he/she overtook him/her

**kabae** *all; entire; the whole; during; in; total (from kab—to go beyond the end of)*

kabae-geezhig all day

kabae-nee bin all summer

w'kabae-ishih he/she spends the night

kabae-ishee-wigummig a hotel

kabaewaewin to forecast

**kae; kaewi; wakae** *frequently; easily; susceptibly; prone to*

w'kae-aukozih he/she is prone to sickness

w'kae-pungishin he/she falls frequently

w'kae-mawih he/she cries at the drop of a hat

w'kaewi-igidauzoh (kidauzoh) he/she is quick to anger

**kaugigae; kauginik** *perpetual; eternal; forever; for all time; everlasting; beyond the end of time; in perpetuity; immortal; always; ever*

**kaugigae-bimaudiziwin** everlasting life  
**kaugigae-auniqot** perpetual cloud  
**kaugaenik** forever  
**kaugaugehn** the raven, ever present

---

**kaukau; kaukaub; kakau** • falls; waterfalls;  
*a drop; tumble over; edge over; rim; steep (from  
 geek—fall over)* • square

**kaukau-peekauh** a falls  
**kaukau-kamaugud** it is square  
**kaukaub-isheehn** a screech owl  
**kaukau-idunnauh** a gorge, canyon  
**kakau-kummikauh** a precipice

---

**kaukeetcheeshk; keetcheeshk;  
 keetcheeshki** *to gnash; grind; ground*

**w'dah kaukeetcheeshkau-ibidaeshinook**  
**goomau-apeetch** some day they shall all  
 gnash their teeth  
**w'kaukeetcheeshkau-ibidae-widjih** he/she is  
 so cold that his/her teeth are rattling  
**w'kaukeetcheeshkau-kunaeshin** his/her  
 bones rattle with the chills

---

**kik; kiki** *to duplicate; to reproduce; to mark;  
 represent; symbolize; simulate; characterize;  
 effect; clone; reproduce; copy; facsimile; to  
 produce a likeness, transcript; match; cor-  
 respond; similar; replica.* NOTE: The act of  
 teaching is to transmit or is the transmis-  
 sion of knowledge or information from one  
 to another. The knowledge or informa-  
 tion may then be regarded as duplicated,  
 reproduced or represented at least twice; to  
 know someone or something is to perceive  
 characteristics already or previously known  
 and remembered.

**n'kik-aenimauh** I know him/her  
**kiki-inoomaukai-ininik** a teacher (male)  
**kiki-inoomaugaewiss** a teacher (male or  
 female)  
**kiki-inawauzinaugoziwin** a characteristic  
**kiki-inowautchitchigauzowin** vaccination  
**kikinooniwin** a year

---

**kishk; kishkau; kishkawk; kishkauki**  
**(kaushki)** *parched, scorched, burned wood;*

*wood burned; a tree or limb charred, blistered,  
 seared by fire*

**kaushkawk-idaek** scorched wood  
**kaushkawk-idaek-weeyauss** smoked meat  
**w'keeshkawkizaun** he scorches it

---

**kishk; kishkawk; kishki** *tight; constricted;  
 taut; tense; strained; power; authority; ability;  
 clasp; squeeze*

**w'kishki-aendum** he/she is dejected, sad,  
 gloomy

**kishki-aewiziwin** ability, authority  
**kishki-omauk-odoonaepitchigun** a gag  
**w'kishi-inaumoh** he/she has difficulty  
 breathing

**kishki-maugawin** to convince, persuade

---

**kitichi** *big; bulky; massive; old; ancient; pro-  
 digious; immense; monstrous; grand; large;  
 voluminous; colossal; gigantic; vast; towering;  
 great; extensive; wide; tall; ponderous; swollen;  
 right*

**kitichi-anishinaubae** an elder or a great big  
 Indian

**w'kitichi-weessinik** he/she eats lots  
**kitichi-gauming** the old world (*lit.* the great  
 other side)

**Kitichi-neebeesh** Great Leaf, the name of a  
 prominent chief

---

**kitim; kitimi** *lazy; poor; impoverished; indo-  
 lent; miserable; pitiful; idle; slothful; shiftless;  
 destitute; poverty; indigent; penniless; needy;  
 broke; luckless; unfortunate; wretched; sorry*

**w'kitimih** he/she is lazy

**kitimaugoziwin** poverty; the direct result of  
 laziness

**w'kitimaug-inaendaugozih** he/she is consid-  
 ered penniless/unfortunate

---

**kitug; kitugi** *spotted; freckled; speckled; pock  
 marked; blemish; mark; speck; spot; defect;  
 sully; mar; taint; damage; impair; deface; blot;  
 blotch*

**w'kitug-eengawae** he/she is freckled

**kitug-eegin** a kind of fabric

**kitugaukoohse** a fawn, still spotted



kizhae

---

**kizhae** *revered; respected; esteemed; hallowed; acclaimed; well regarded; honored; admired*

**Kizhae-Manitou** most venerated manitou; God; another term for Kitchi-Manitou

**kizhaeg-ininih** an elder

**kizhaeg-quae** an elder

**w'kizhae-waeninaun** he/she respects him/her

---

**kizhee; gazhee** *hard; firm; solid; settled; packed; strong; powerful; booming*

**kizheewae-goonugauh** the snow is hard  
**w'kizhee-ozhaewizih** he/she is strong

**w'kizhee-wae** he/she is loud

---

**koo; kood; koosh; kooshi; kooss; koossi** *to pile; accumulate (from piko—a bump)*

**koossinoon missun** the firewood is piled  
**w'koossi-itichigae** he/she piles (things)

**koodauwing-assinoon** they are piled together

---

**koob; koobi; koowaub; koowaubee** *wind up; reel up; spool up (in); coil; curl; roll; crank; wreath; hoist up; turn; set*

**koowaubee-un waeweeb** reel it in quickly  
**koowaubee-igun** a reel, a spool, a winder, a key

**k'gee koowaubeewauh nah dubu-geezissi-waun?** did you wind up the clock?

**koob-atoon k'medauss** pull up your socks, trousers, or pants (Western Anishinaubae)

---

**kook; kooki** *weave; knit*

**kooki-medauss** a knit sock

**kooki-abinaugun** a basket

**w'kooki-waudjigae** he/she weaves

---

**koon; koonau** • *drive off; repel; repulse; ward off; send away; keep at bay* • *peel; pare* • *covering; husk; peeling*

**w'gee koonauzhiwaun** he/she drove him/her off

**koonaus** a blanket, shawl, or any kind of covering; a peeling, onion skin

---

**kooshk; kooshki; kishk; kishko** • *startle; surprise; astonish; shake up; unsettle; unnerve; jolt; upset; shock; jar; stun; daunt; scare;*

---

*amaze; start; jump; blink; quail* • *wake up; awaken; come to one's senses*

**w'kooshkooshkiwae-ossae** he/she staggers

**w'kooshkoozih weebah** he/she wakes up early

**n'gee kooshkoo-auh** I startled him/her

**w'kooshki-awaetoowuk** they rouse the neighbourhood with their clatter, brawling, etc.

---

**kundo** *watch; wait in ambush; hiding place; ambushade; lurk; skulk; lie in wait; waylay*

**w'kundo** he/she lies in wait

**kundomoon** water lily (yellow)

**kundeekun** a buoy

---

**kupug; kupugi(gopug)** *thick; beamy*

**kupug-izih mukwoom** the ice is thick

**kaupugau** that which is thick

**kupugadin** it is frozen thick

**kupug-eegizih** he/she is strong

---

## M

---

**madoo; madood; madoon** *steam bath; sweat lodge; steam*

**madoodizoon** a steam bath; sweat lodge, purification

**madoon-waubik** a heated stone used in purification ceremony

**w'madoodizoh** he/she goes to a sweat lodge

**madootizaun** sweat lodge, purification

---

**maedau; maedaut; mae-adau; mae-adaut; maegawae; maegawaed** *strange; foreign; alien; different; odd; peculiar; outsider; unfamiliar; exotic; immigrant; indistinct*

**maedaut-ishinaubae** a person of another tribe

**mae-daut** another North American Indian  
**maegwaehn** a stranger; one who speaks a foreign language

**maemaegawaehnse** a little manitou; one whose language is different

---

**maedauss; maedaussi; maess; maessi; meedau; meedauss; meedaussi** *long;*

*long for; miss; fail to catch (meet, see, hear);  
pine for; nostalgia; come up short; yearn for;  
bemoan; lament; evade*

**w'meedau-waendum** he/she is made impatient to have more (by not having enough)

**w'maessinaun** he/she misses him/her

**w'maeniss-aendum** he/she is ashamed

**w'maen-ishitoooh** he/she causes embarrassment, humiliation

**maeg; maega; maegwae; maegi** *in the middle; among; in the midst; amid; amidst; in the thick of; amongst; surrounded by; enveloped*

**maegwae-eeng** in the middle; amongst  
**maegawa-yauk** in the middle of the bush  
**maegwauh** while

**maeg; maegi** *strange; alien; foreign; exotic*  
**maeyeengun, myeengun** a wolf  
**maega-yauk** in the forest, a strange or unfamiliar locale

**maen; maeniss; maess; maessi; menaez; menaezi** *to want; be in need; lack; be short of; require; miss; not measure up; found wanting; insufficient*

**w'gee maessinaun w'gushiwun** he/she longed for or missed his/her mother

**w'maendaut-issae** he/she has not yet been satisfied; craves more

**w'menae-puwauh** he/she lacks and craves tobacco

**w'menaezih** he/she is in want

**maeshi; meesh; meeshi** *hairy; furry; fuzzy; shaggy; bearded; whiskered; unshaven*

**w'meeshi-eengawae** he/she has a hairy face  
**maeshiwae-eegin** a velvety cloth

**w'meeshi-adoon** he/she has a beard

**meeshaukoot** it is hairy on its entire length

**maewishki; meezhushk** *grass; hay; straw*

**w'meeshko-kae** he/she cuts hay

**maewishkoohnse** small hay; grass

**maewishkoohnsekauh** it is grassy

**meezhushk** hay

**maewishkoodae** a prairie

**makat; makatae** *black; dark; swarthy; ebony; jetty; raven; pitchy; inky; dusky*

**maekataewiss** a person of dark complexion

**makatae** powder

**makatae-augoom-ishkeehzhikoom** pupil of eye

**makatae-eegin** black cloth

**makatae'w'ikooniyae** a priest (*lit.* black robe)

**mamaud; maud** *mix; shake; mingle; churn; agitate; admix; intermix; commingle; blend by shaking*

**w'mamaudji-waebinaun** he/she shakes him/her/it

**mamauk; mauk; mauki; mauko; meek** *wound(ed); marked; injured; abrasion; lesion; gashed; scored; contusion; pox; measles; smallpox; cripple*

**w'gee maukinuhaun** he/she wounded him/her

**w'maukizih** he/she is injured

**w'mauk-eengawae** he/she or his/her face is pockmarked

**mamaund; mamaundau; maume; maumikau; maund; maundau** *wonderful; strange; remarkable; marvellous; extraordinary; awesome; striking; amazing; astounding; make bigger; exceedingly; exaggerate(d); hard to believe; prodigious; inspiring; unbelievable; astonishing*

**maundau-meen** corn; maize

**w'maundau-witchigae** he/she does marvelous things

**w'maumikau'd'aendum** he/she is astonished

**w'maumeek-awaendum** he/she is well-pleased, satisfied, delighted, contented, awed, overcome with wonder, enthusiastic, etc.

**mamaundji; maundj; maundji** *to tie; to shackle; bind; manacle; fetter; chain; handcuff; trammel; in irons; tether; truss; hogtie; crippled; lame; secure; hold; grasp; clutch; keep; retain; hold down (from mindjim—to hold)*

**w'maumaundji-gooshkiwaun** he/she presses down or bears down with his/her size and weight to prevent escape

mamaundji

**mindjikun** a weir; that which keeps within a course, fence

**w'mamaundji'g'oosae** he/she is lame, hobbles

**w'mamaundji-gobizoh** he/she is manacled

**mindjikoon** hold him/her

**mindaussiwaugun** one who is kept in bondage

---

**mashk; mashki** *strength; power; vigour; vitality; potential; potency; firm; robust; durable; tough; healthy; wholesome; force; might; energy; dynamism; solid; soundness; hardness*

**w'mashki-oowizee** he/she is strong

**mashk-oowaumigut** it is tough

**w'mashko-waendum** he/she is resolute

**mashko-waubikut** the metal is firm

**mashki-aki** medicine; strength of the earth

---

**matchi; mauzh; mauzhi** *bad; evil; wicked; malicious; malevolent; sinful; iniquitous; foul; mean; harmful; malignant; adverse; lawless*

**matchi-mashki-aki** bad medicine

**matchi-manitou** the devil

**w'matchi-kittoh** he/she swears

**matchi-izhi-waebut** it is inclement

**w'mauzhi-ayauh** he/she does not feel well

**mauzh-pugoot** it tastes foul

---

**maud; maudj; maudji** *begin; start; commence; initiate; embark; actuate; instigate; set in motion; pioneer; introduce; launch; open; broach; give rise to*

**w'maudjitauh** he/she begins

**w'maudjee** he/she begins to move

**w'maudjee-puwae** he/she begins to run away

**maud-ossaemigut** it begins

**Maudjee-Kawiss** first son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah; safeguardian/warrior of nation

---

**maug; maugi** *to press; depress; squeeze; weight upon; bear down; compress; crush; squash*

**w'gee mauginaun** he/she depressed it

**w'gee maug-inindjee-binaun** he/she squeezed his/her hand

**w'gee maugishkaun** he/she bore down on it

---

**maugawae** *lower; melt (poss. from maug—to press)*

**maugawae-goonaeshin** the snow settles, goes down

**Mauginitwung** where rivers converge at some lower point; Magnetwan, Ontario

---

**maumee; maumowi; mauwo; mauwoon; mayau; mayaum** *all together; total; everyone; all; completely; entirely; fully; thoroughly; everything; united; commingle; whole; entire; collective; combined; composite; universal; inclusive; add up; sum up; amount*

**mauminaud-aendumowin** pride, conceit, vanity

**mauwidishiwaewin** a visit; all together

**maumowissi-atoonaun** we shall put everything together; to total

**w'maumi-weenoowuk** they are all together

**w'gee maumi-koobi-atoon** he/she pulled out the entire object

**maumowissitoodauh k'd'anamiewininaun** let us unite our petitions

**maumeek; maumeew-ininiwuk** the united people; the people downstream (the name the Algonquin called themselves)

---

**maumeeg; meeg; meegi** • *to select; choose; elect; pick* • *to give*

**w'gee maumee-ginauwaun** they select him/her

**w'meegawae** he/she gives

**meegwaetch** thank you

---

**maun; maunaud** *ugly; unattractive; plain; distorted; misshapen; disagreeable; revolting; disgusting; foul; bad; offensive; faulty; defective; inferior; unfit*

**maunaudut** it is ugly

**w'maunaudizih** he/she is ugly

**w'maunaud-aupinae** he/she has venereal disease or some loathsome illness

**maunaudiziwin** ugliness

**maunau-gummih** the water, fluid, drink is contaminated, impure, noxious, etc.

---

**maung** *big; oversized; wide; broad; distended; expansive; thick; outspread; ample; capacious*

**maung** a loon

**Maung-ozid** Loon's Foot (name of former chief)

**mae-maung-oshahn** a donkey (*lit.* big eared)

**maung-daeyauh** it is wide

**w'maung-ishkum** he/she leaves broad tracks in the snow

---

**mausk; mauski** *stunted; small; dwarf; midget; runt; shrimp; bantam; underdeveloped*

**w'mausk-izih** he/she/it is stunted

**w'mausk-inaugoozih** he/she appears stuffed

**mauski-waubae** a dwarf

---

**mauz; mauzo** *robust; sturdy; firm; strong; vigorous; hearty; hale; lusty; sound; stout; tough; staunch; rugged; stalwart; stocky; well-built; rigid; stable*

**w'mauzo-gzih** he/she is stocky

**w'mauz-abaewizih** he/she is of stout frame, well built

**mauz-aukoot; mauz-aukwoot** it is rigid, tough

---

**mauzh; mauhnzh** *badly; bad; gauche; unskillful; clumsy; inept; bungle; bumble; awkward; maladroit; graceless*

**w'mauzh-eewee** he/she is gauche, inept

**w'mauzh-odae-ae** he/she is nauseous

**w'mauzh-eengawaenih** he/she grimaces

**mauzhi-mautae** it smells bad

---

**mawi; mawin** *to cry; weep; keen; sob; bawl; whimper; wail*

**w'gee mawi-naewaun w'weedji-aki-waeh-nun** he/she angrily went to confront his/her friend

**w'kitchi-mawih** he/she weeps, bawls

**w'dah mawimaun apee w'maudjaunit** she will cry for him when he leaves

**w'mawi-nae-ikae geewaehn** it is said that he charges, sets upon, someone

---

**mayau; mayauw; mayawih** *in the center; in the middle; dead on; on target; on time; just right; suitable; perfect; pleasing; accurate*

**mee mayauw** right on; dead center

**meeyau-waussigae** it shines directly

**w'gee meeyau-ikunaumaun** he/she struck him/her straight on

**w'mayau-itauih** he/she sits up, stands up, etc.

---

**mazau; mazhi; mazhee; mishi** *bare; denude; exposed; peeled; shear; de-limb; lop off; chop off; truncate; trim; trim off; detach; amputate; prune; dock; crop; clip; shorten; shear; pare; to wound; mutilate; maim cripple; clear; plain; open*

**w'mazhee-gae** he/she lops off the limbs, or clears land

**mishishuh** it is clear; it is plain

**w'mazhi-dayae** he/she is naked, bare-assed

**mazautik** a cudgel

**n'gee mishau-aubundu-auh** I made it plain to him/her

---

**mazin** *image; inscription; etch(ing); engraving; draw(ing); trace; make a likeness; represent; picture; carve; sculpt; impress; impression; mold; cast*

**mazin-ininih** a carving; an image

**mazin-ishin** his/her image is engraved

**w'mazin-beegae** a drawing

**w'mazin-koodjigae** he/she carves, sculpts

---

**medawae; medawaewae** *to sound; drum; resonate; music; tone; reverberate; groan*

**medawaewae** it sounds

**medawaewae-igun; daewaegun** drum

**w'medawaewaetchigae** he/she makes music

**medawaewaetchigun** a musical instrument

**medawaessin** it rings

---

**meedae(medae)** *aside; to one side; removed; at a little distance; nearby*

**w'meedaegawaeginaun** he/she puts it to one side

**meedaegawaetchigun** that which is set aside

**w'meedae-gaubowih** he/she stands nearby

---

**meedaug; meedaugi** *forgive; absolve; excuse; amnesty; overlook; disregard; remit; waive; dispense with pardon; reprieve; acquit; clear; bury the hatchet (from meedae—aside)*

**meedaugawaenimishinaung** keep us away from temptation

## meedaug

meedaugawaendumowin remorse

---

**meegaud** *to fight; battle; war; contest*

**w'meegauzoowuk** they are fighting

**n'meegaudinotchigun** my fighting partner

**w'meegaushki** he/she is disposed to fight

**meegaudi-naubo** fighting spirits, liquors,  
wines

---

**meek** • *to hit with an object; strike; shoot; fell; drop; bring down; graze; tease (see also mamauk—wound[ed])* • *to be equal; same; on par*

**w'gee meekoowaun** he/she struck him/her;  
he/she dropped him/her with a shot

**w'gee meekoo-indji-aun** he/she teased him/  
her; he/she taunted him/her

**meekinidiwin** equality

---

**meekoon; meekoonoo** *glad and thankful; appreciate; grateful*

**w'meekoonoo-waendum** he/she is grateful

**w'meekoonoo-waeyaun** he/she pleases  
someone

**meekoonoo-waendumoowin** gratitude

---

**meen; meend** *pout*

**w'meendawae** he/she pouts

**meendawaewin** pouting

**w'meendawae-inaugozih** he/she looks as if  
he's/she's pouting

---

**meen; meeni** *seed; of a seed; berry; nut (frequently pronounced as min)*

**meen** a seed; a berry

**mishee-meen** an apple (*lit.* the great seed,  
berry)

**mino-meen** wild rice (*lit.* the good seed)

**meeni-kaun** a seed

**meenun; meenuk** blueberries

**w'meenkae** he/she picks berries

**meeniwun** it is fertile, fruitful; it bears fruit;  
it is ready

---

**meew; meewi** • *refuse; deny; say no* • *reluctant, unwilling, disinclined, opposed to, averse, loath, hesitant, circumspect*

**w'gee meewinaun w'daunissun** he/she  
refused his/her daughter

**n'meewitaun** I put it out of reach

**meewitowih** refuse him/her

**w'meewi-aendum** he/she is unwilling

**w'meewi-audizih** he/she is circumspect by  
nature

**w'mee-waudjimoh** he/she is loath to talk

---

**megooshk; migoshk** *uneasy; disturbed; bothered; agitated; perturbed; unsettled; annoy; trouble; fret; irk; vex; provoke; peeve; nettle; chafe*

**w'megooshkaud-aendum** he/she is perturbed

**w'megooshkaudiziwuk** they are having  
troubles

**w'megooshkau-issitaugozih** he/she creates  
an annoyance with his/her demands

---

**mig; mimig; mimigi** *to wriggle; wiggle; squirm; writhe; twist; mix; shake*

**geegoohn w'migiwee** the fish wriggles

**w'mimig-issatoon** he/she mixes it well by  
shaking

**w'migiwee** he/she squirms

---

**mindjim** *to hold, retain, keep*

**mindjiginun** hold it

**w'mindjim-aendaun** he/she remembers it

---

**mino; meno; maeno** *good; fine; excellent; right; well; good; satisfactory; prime; virtuous; upright; presentable*

**mino-geezhigut** it is a good day

**w'mino-ayauh** he/she is well or prosperous

**mino-meen** wild rice (*lit.* the good seed)

**mino-ossaemigut** it works well

**mino-qua** a virtuous woman

**w'mino-oda** he/she is generous

**maeno-pugook** that which is delectable

---

**mino-audj; mino-audji** *honor; respect; esteem; regard; revere; admire; have a high opinion for; venerate; worship; pay homage to*

**w'mino-audji-aun w'kittisseemun** he/she  
honors his/her parents

**w'mino-audji-aun manitoun** he/she venerates the deities

**mishau; mishishuh; mishuh; mazau**

*plain; manifest; out in the wide open; clear; distinct; graphic; patent; bald; apparent; conspicuous; blatant; expose; prominent; overt; shown; evident; full view; public unhidden; showing; on the surface*

**n'gee mishau-aubunduwah** I made it plain to him/her

**mishishuh** it is plain, open, etc.

**mishee; mishi** *huge; large; immense; titanic; stupendous; monstrous; gigantic; enormous; mammoth; whopping; queen/king size*

**Mishi-zeepi** the Great River; the Mississippi River

**owih ogimauh w'misheen-atoon aki** the governor increases his real estate holdings

**mishee-meen** an apple, the great seed

**misheen-maukinaukoong** at Michillimackinac

**Mishi-bizheu** The Great Lynx

**misqua; misqui** *red; crimson; cardinal; carmine; ruby; scarlet; vermilion; russet; cherry; maroon; auburn; blood; sanguine; incarnadine; gory*

**misqui** blood

**misquee-aub** an artery

**misquo-meenuk** raspberries

**misquo-djeebik** blood-root

**Misqua-auniqot** Red Cloud

**w'misquo-ozhae** he/she has measles

**miss; missa; misso** *like; love; be fond of; to covet; to want; long for; care for; cherish; treasure; desire; yearn for; pant for; lust after*

**w'misso-waenimaun** he/she yearns for him/her

**misso-waendjigaewin** desire, yearning, wanting

**missau** *dried; limbed; bare; peeled as of a stick; piece of wood or a cudgel*

**missau-wimigut** the snow falls off the trees

**missuh** *ill starred; unlucky; ill fated; unfortunate; gauche; clumsy*

**w'missu-gawaudizih** he/she is unlucky

**missu-gawa'd'aendaugoot** it is unlucky

**mitau; mitch; mitchi** *naked; without clothing; bare; peeled; nothing between; uncovered; undressed; unclothed; stripped; bald; exposed; unprotected; unsheltered; bleak*

**w'mitchi-dayae** he/she is bare-assed

**w'mitauk-ozhaewuk** they are nude

**mitchau; mitchauh** *it is big; large; great; vast; bulky; husky; beefy; burly; brawny; robust; solid; heavy; chunky; stout; corpulent; gross; paunchy*

**mitchau-beegut** the rope is thick

**w'mitchau'b'aewizih** he/she is stout, corpulent

**mitchauh** it is vast

**mitchawkoot** it is long

**mitug; mitugi** *vanish; disappear; dissolve; evaporate; fade; evanesce; melt away; go from sight*

**w'mitug-aushih** he/she flew from sight

**mitug-ishkauh** it disappeared

**w'mitug-aubauwae** he/she disappeared in the water; he/she dissolved

**mizha** *to arrive; get here; get there*

**w'mizha-ikishin** he/she arrives

**w'mizha-aushinook** they arrive by flight

**w'mizha-ossae** he/she arrives on foot

**mizhee** *much; bountiful; ample; lots; prolific; replete; increase (from mishee—huge)*

**w'mizheenooowuk** they are many

**w'mizheen-atoon** he/she has an ample supply; he/she increases it

**mizheenut weeyauss** there is a lot of meat

**n'mizheenimin** we are many, numerous

**mizhi** *to injure; wound; hurt; harm; bruise; maim*

**w'gee mizhi-aun iniw moozoon** he/she wounded the moose

**mizhi-waugun** a wounded person

**mizi; miziwae** *all over; everywhere; in all parts*  
**miziwae** all over

miziwae-kummik in every part of the earth  
miziwae-gummeeng all over the sea

---

**mook; mooki(moog)(moogi)** *pare; cut; dig; peel; bark; carve; shear; score; gash; sculpt; whittle; emerge; come out of; issue; pour out; crop up; surface; reveal self (itself); become visible; show self; becomes evident*

**mookomaun** a knife

**mook-idjiwun** the water wells out of the ground

**w'mook-indibaenih** he/she sticks his/her head out of the ground

**w'mook-idausoh** he/she whittles something

**w'mooki-waudjimoh** he/she reveals a secret

**mook-issae** it emerges, becomes visible

---

**moon; mooni** *dig up; excavate; unearth; exhume; quarry; bring to surface*

**w'moon-aenimaun** he/she suspects him/her

**w'moon-ishkawae** he/she weeds a field

**w'moon-ikaewuk** they unearth or excavate something

**w'moona-pinee** he/she digs up potatoes

---

**mooshk; mooshki** *full; replete; to capacity; to the brim; satiated; fill; brimming; packed; crammed; stuffed; crowded; gluttoned*

**mooshkin** full

**w'mooshkinae** he/she is full

**mooshkinae-pee** it is full (liquid, water)

**mooshka-issae** a bittern (a bird)

---

**moossae** *pustules; pimply; from worms or grubs*

**moossae** a grub, a worm

**w'moossae-weengawae** he/she has a pimply face

**w'moossae-wigut** it is worm-eaten

---

**moozh; moozhi** • *to feel; touch; sense; handle*  
• *to cut, shave, shear, clip*

**w'moozhi-aun** he/she feels/senses him/her

**w'gee moozhitoon** he/she felt/sensed it

**moozhiwaugun** scissors

**w'moozhiwaugun-idayaw-ossae** he/she walks in scissor-like fashion

---

**moozh; moozhi; moozhig** • *joyful; happy; delighted; uplifted* • *collect; gather; harvest; reap; pick up; eats up; consumes*

**w'moozhi-igundjigae** it harvests, eats up everything

**w'moozhi-g-aendum** he/she is joyful, uplifted; he/she collects his/her thoughts

**n'gee moozhi-ginaun** I picked it up

---

**mud; mudj; mudji; muss; mussi** *to awaken; set into motion; annoying; baneful; vexatious; irritating; disturbing; disquiet; agitate; unsettle; trouble (from maud—begin)*

**w'mussi-itaugozih** he/she has a vexatious voice that would startle the sleeping into wakefulness

**w'gee mudji-aun** he/she woke him/her up

**kegoh mudji-aukaen** don't wake him/her up

**mussit-awawae** the noise or the sound would awaken the sleeping

---

**muk; muko; mukwo** *find; come upon; discover; uncover; chance upon; locate; descry; perceive; mark; detect*

**mukwo** a bear

**k'gee mukaun nah?** did you find it?

**mukwo-pin** bear's potato (an edible root)

**mukwoss-augim** a bear-paw snowshoe

---

**muk; muku** *to take from; steal; remove; plunder; appropriate; seize*

**w'gee mukumaun** he/she takes it from him/her

**mukundawae-ininih** a thief, a robber

**mukum owih** take it away from him/her

**mukundawaewin** plunder

---

**mushkeeg; mushkeegi** *swamp; marsh*

**mushkeeg-wautik** tamarack

**mushkeeg-meen** cranberry

**Mushkeegoohnyuk** the Cree

**Mushkeeg-zeepi** Marsh River

---

**muyug; muyugi; muyeeng; myeeng** *strange; make strange; bashful; backward; estranged; alienated; apart; separated; segregated; unfamiliar; foreign; timid; shy; withdrawn; evasive; suspicious*

**myeengun** a wolf (*lit.* one who makes strange)

**w'muyug-aendjigae** he/she is unfamiliar with

**w'muyug-awaewuk** they speak a strange language

**muyug-awae** a stranger, foreigner

## N

**nae; naeyau** a point; a point of land; an extension; a spit; a protrusion

**naeyaush** a peninsula

**naey-aubikauh** a ledge; a projecting rock

**naey-auwingauh** a spit of sand; a sand bar

**nae-ae; nanae** here and there; browse; collect; gather

**w'naenimoowuk** they gather food

**naega; naegawau; naegawauki** put in; insert; inlay; push in; force in; inject; thrust in; drive in; wedge (in); infix; implant; inject

**naegawauk-issae** it sticks in

**w'naegawaukinaun** he/she drives it in

**naegawaukissitchigun** a wedge

**naegauss; naegautchi; aegauss** • softly; carefully; subdued; low; faint; gently; light; quiet • slowly; gradual; moderate; leisurely; measured; paced; deliberate • economic; save; keep; conserve; spare; scrimp; frugal

**n'naegauss-itoowauh** I listen to him/her with attention

**naegautch igoh w'babau-ossae** he/she walks deliberately

**naegautchitooon zhooniauh** take care of your money

**naen; naenae; naeni** each; every; every other; respectively; each and every

**nae-neezh** every second one, or both

**nae-neezi-geezhik** every second day

**nae-neezi-igoon** every other day

**w'nae-nauwinigae** he/she divides

**naepau; naepaud; naepautch** gauche; bungle; awkward; blunder; mix up; gaffe; botch; butcher; clumsy

**naepautchi-nikaessih** a mole

**w'naepautchitooon** he/she puts it in the wrong place

**w'naepautchi-odoon** he/she says the wrong thing

**naeta; naetawae; needa; needawae** sad; sorrowful; morose; unhappy; mournful; woeful

**w'needa-waewidum** he/she keens, weeps

**naeta-waendaugoot** it is woeful

**naetawae-tibikut** a mournful night

**naezh; naezhi; naezhau** loose; free

**naezh-auwingauh** loose sand

**w'naezhi-ingizih** he/she is loose limbed

**w'naezhi-auniquae** his/her hair hangs free

**nagi; nagik; nagiki** unimportant; of little value or worth; small; minor; negligible; inconsiderable; trivial; petty; paltry; niggling

**nagi-waendaugoot** not worth much

**w'nagi-waendaun** he/she regards it as trivial

**w'nagik-waenimaun** he/she scorns him/her

**nahee; nahi** facility; deftness; easily; quickness; adept; proficient; adroit; fluent; prone to; susceptible; readily

**w'nahi-kabutum** he/she is susceptible to nose bleeds

**w'nahi-kikaendjigae** he/she learns quickly

**w'nahi-baupih** he/she laughs readily

**nahi** neat; tidy; clean; orderly; trim; ship-shape; spruce; smart

**w'nahi-eenigae** he/she tidies up

**nahi-itae** it is tidy, orderly

**w'nahi-gaubowih** he/she is upright

**nakae** directions; direction; orientation; bearings; in relation to

**woodih nakae-yauh** in that direction

**nakae-ogaum** on this side of the lake

**akeewaedinoong w'nakae-wae-ikae** he/she is bearing or steering north



nakawa

---

**nakawa; nakawae** *reply; answer; respond; catch and return; retort; rejoin; return; come back; repartee; catch and throw back; receive (an object or information) and retain and then to return to source*

---

**w'nakawaetum** he/she answers

**w'naukawae-pitchigaewuk** they catch, or play catch

**nakawae-beegun** a reply letter; a written reply

**w'nakawae-bitoon** he/she catches it

---

**nakawae(kawae)** • *a moment; a pause; wait; hold up; in the interim; in the interval; hesitate; hiatus interruption; in the meantime; break; intermission* • *to track, follow*

---

**w'nakawae-ishkoowaun** he/she meets him **kawae!** wait up!; just a moment!

**w'd'kawae-aun moozoon** he/she tracks a moose

**w'bimi-kawae** he/she leaves tracks, a trail

---

**namautch; namautchi** *upright; at attention; plumb; erect; oblong*

**w'namautchi-gaubowih** he/she stands erect  
**namautchi-gud** it is oblong

---

**namundj; namundji** *left side*

**namundji-anikauning** on or to the left hand

**w'namundjee** he/she is left-handed

---

**nanauk** *to defend; fight back; resist*

**w'gee nanaukawewuk** they resisted

**gauh'd'nanaukaweeng** where a stand was made (poss. origin of Gananoque, Ontario)

---

**nanaund; nanaundi; naund; naundi** *to treat; look after; medicate; attend to; drug; minister to; nurse; palliate*

**w'nanaundiwi-aun** he/she ministers (medicine) to him/her

**nanaundiwitchigun** a patient; medication

**naundiwiwaewin** medical treatment

---

**nanauti; nanauto; nau-auk; nau-auki**  
• *set right; reconcile; fix; repair; mend; restore; put back together; redo; remake; overhaul* • *re-vamp; renovate; remedy; recondition; retouch; refinish; refit; remodel*

---

**w'gee nanau-atoon** he/she repaired it

**k'gah nau-auk-issatoon** you will set it straight or upright

**nau-auko-inun** line it up; align it properly

**nau-aukinigun** a level; bevel

---

**nanauzh; naunauzh; nauzh; nauzhi; neessi** • *downward; descending* • *later*

**nauzhau-bee-igun** a violin, fiddle

**neessau-idjiwun** downstream

**nauzhinun k'medauss!** lower your pants/leggings!

**neessi-kaungidae** the place is untidy owing to articles having fallen down

**kauween igoh nauzh** not for a while yet

---

**naneen; naneeni** *sad; unhappy; dejected; depressed; crestfallen; downcast; gloomy; melancholy; blue; sorrowful; rueful; glum*

**w'naneekaud-aendum** he/she is depressed

**w'naneen-witaugozih** he/she sounds rueful

**w'naneen-awaendum** he/she is melancholy  
**naeneeniwizit** an orphan; an unhappy person

**n'naneebikimauh** I scold him/her; I make him/her unhappy

---

**naneen; naneeni; neen** • *feeble; weak; frail; anemic; not strong; infirm; unsteady; shaky; decrepit; doddering; failing* • *to abuse*

**ae-kitizidjig w'naneenimiziwuk** the elderly are often frail

**w'naneekaudji-aun** he/she abuses him/her to such an extent as to weaken him/her

**w'neen-imizih** he/she is frail

**naneeni-waendumoowin** dismay; discouragement

---

**naning; naningi; nanik** • *tremble; quake; quiver; quaver; tremulous; shudder; trill; quail; throb; twitch; convulse* • *shimmer, twinkle, sparkle, scintillate, ripple*

**w'naeningishkung** he/she who makes the earth tremble

**w'naning-ishkizih** he/she has a vibrato voice  
**naning-issugauh** rippling water sparkling in the sunlight

**Nana'b'oozoo** or **Nanabush** Tremulous Tail,

---

youngest son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah; personification of humankind in its aspirations and in its follies  
**w'nanik-indib-aessae** he/she is drowsy; his/her head keeps dropping

**nap; napi; napee** *cushion; protect; shield; sheath; bolster; absorb*

**napishimoon; api-quaeshimoon** a pillow

**nap-eegineegun** a tablecloth

**napi-gidik-waeshimoon** a mat to kneel on

**naub; naubae; naubi; naubishkau; naup; naupi** • *tie; lace; bind; join; string together; chain; in sequence; fasten; attach; link; hook together; connect; splice* • *to replace; substitute; deputy; stand in place of; represent; succeed*

**naubi-koowaugun** a tie; a neckerchief; a necklace

**naubau-kissitchigun** a handle

**naubidoo-un weengae!** lace it well!

**w'gee naub-ishkoowaun** he/she substituted for another

**naub-ozhaewoon** a nose ornament

**naubae** *male; a being*

**naubae-ossae** a rooster; one who struts like a male

**Anishinaubae; Onishishi-naubae** the good being from good intentions

**naubae** a male

**naebae-assim** a male dog

**naug; naugi** *useless; for nothing; meaningless; worthless*

**n'naugeekawiss** I'm good for nothing

**naugeekaw-aendaugoot** it is worth nothing

**w'naugikaw-aenimaun** he/she thinks another of little worth

**nauk; nauko** *something in the future; forecast; prophecy; anticipation*

**w'nauko-dumaugae** he/she promises

**nauko-dumaugaewin** a promise

**n'nauko-dum** I consent, agree

**nauko-inaudjimo-ininih** a prophet

**naumae; naumi** *glue; mucilage; pitch; caulking*

**w'naumae-kaunikae** he/she makes pitch  
**naumaequan** glue

**w'naumae-aun w'cheemaun** he/she seals his/her canoe with pitch/caulking

**w'naumae-widjee-aun** he applies glue

**naunau; naunauk** *over and over; repetitive; routine; drill*

**w'kitchi-naunauki-zhae-igae** he/she stokes his/her fire repeatedly

**w'naunaugata-waendum** he/she thinks

**w'naunaugata-waenimauwaun** they look after him/her or them

**naunau; naunauw; naunauwi; nauw; nauwi** *in the middle; in the center, midst; central; focal; halfway; midpoint*

**naunau-wa-eng** in the middle

**naunauwi-gaum** in the middle of the lake

**naunauwi-kudik** in the middle of the forehead

**nauwitch** far out in the lake

**naunauwi; nauw; nauwi; nauwit** • *bend; incline; bow; stoop; crouch; curtsey* • *waste* • *deficient; insufficient; wanting; lacking; not quite; not enough; short*

**w'nauwitaun w'wee peendigaet** he/she stoops in order to enter

**nanauwi-pee** the water is ebbing

**nauwishkauh** it bends

**nauwi-oshkinae** it is short of being full

**n'nauwitoowauh** I don't quite hear him

**naung; naungi** *light; not heavy*

**naungun** it is light

**naungishkauh** the canoe is light to paddle

**w'naung-oonae** he/she carries a light burden

**naussau; nauzh; neess; neessau; nissi**

• *below; down below; lower down; at the foot; at the bottom; put down; dismantle; raze; break down; wreck* • *to come; pat down; caress (see also nanauzh—downward)*

**w'naunauzhauni-quaewaun** he/she brushes someone else's hair down

naussau

neesau-aki downhill

nauhaung-aubeeginun iwih suppaub lower the rope

w'naunauzhidjeenaun he/she caresses him/her

naussau; nissowau; nissowi; nissowo in between; pointed

naussau-ogaun a teepee

nisso-wayee in between

Nisso-idjiwunaung Walpole Island Ontario (lit. either three channels, or between channels)

naussaub same; similar; alike; identical; exact; repeat; mirror; spitting image; agreeing; corresponding; matching; synonymous

naussaub the same; like

w'naussaub-aendum he/she thinks as I do

w'naussaub-inaugoziwuk they look alike

naussaub-issae it is coincidental

nawae • cheek; please; placate; appease; mollify; pacify; alleviate • related; cousin; kin

nawaendaugun; nawaemaugun a cousin; a relative

w'gee mino-nawae-aun he/she pleased him/her

oshki-nawae a youth, a young man (poss. from nawae-cheek—new cheek)

matchi-nawaewin to offend; to slight

nawautin calm; placid; still; cease; rest

nawautin it is calm (usually said of a lake)

w'nawautauh-geezhigut a day of rest

w'nawautauh he/she takes a rest, recess

nawud; nawudi seize; snatch; catch; clasp; grab; clutch; grasp; grip; lay hold of; snag

ahow! nawudin! okay! grab him/her!

w'gee nawudimaun he/she grabbed him/her in his/her mouth as a dog would bite suddenly

nawug; nawugi incline; bend; hang; bow head to one side; hunch

w'nawugi-quaenih he/she bends his/her head to one side

nawugitaun bend down

w'nawug-ossae he/she walks hunched over

nawug-bikwunaewiss a hunchback

neb; nebae; nebau; neebau • to sleep; slumber; repose; flake out; nap • at, during the night, sleep

w'nebau-yauwae he/she yawns

nebaugun/nebaegun a bed

w'gee awoh nebauh he/she went to sleep

nebaugun-egin bedding, sheets

neebau-tibik at night

nebunae to one side

nebunae-ayauh it is one-sided

nebunae-anik one hand

nebae-eehn to one side

neebau; nibo dead; without feeling; insensitive; insensate; numb; deadened; without life; gone; left; passed away; breathed his last; departed; gone to his reward; deceased; lifeless

w'nibo-winaezih he/she is numb

w'nibo-kaudae he/she has a numb leg

w'neebaubiwuk they hold a wake

neebau-tibik in the dead of night

w'niboo d'aewizih he/she is lonesome

neebidae in a row; a column; file; one after another; in a line; single file

w'neebidae-gaubowiwuk they are standing in a row, in line

Anishinaubaek neebidae-ossaewuk Indians walk in a single file

w'neebidae-ishinook they are set in a row

neebunuh; neebinuh much; a great deal; lots; quantity

kitchi neebunuh a great deal

neebunuh igoh as much as is possible

neebin summer; a time of plenty

neegaun in front; front; ahead; foremost; fore; anterior; forefront

Neegaun-geezhig a man's name; Leading Day or First Day

w'neegaunee he/she leads, is at the forefront neeyau-ogaunizit the leader

**w'neegaun-puto** he/she leads the pack of runners

**neegooshk; neegooshki** *to rip; tear; tatter*

**w'gee neegooshkaun w'd'auziyaun** he/she wore out his/her loincloth

**neegooshkaumigud** it is torn to shreds

**nee-in; nee-ina** *similarity; likeness; resemblance; correlation; congruity; parallel; analogous*

**w'nee-inooawaun** he/she resembles him/her

**w'nee-inaudiziwuk** they seem alike

**w'nee-initoowaun** he/she sounds like him/her

**neem; neemi** • *dance; act out; celebrate a victory; ritualize some event; condition; a petition*  
• *to insult by gesture*

**w'gee neemiskaungiwaun iniw quaewun** he/she made vile gestures at that woman

**neemishkugun** a headdress worn in ritual and during festivals

**neemiwin** a dance

**neemidiwin** a dance

**w'kitchi-neemiwuk** they are dancing up a storm

**neemae; neemau** *to deliver; haul; transport; convey*

**w'neemaekoonigun** a wheelbarrow

**neemae-daubaun** a litter; a travois

**neemae-inautik** a carrying pole, stick

**neesk; neeskau; neeski; nisk; niski**

• *untidy; disheveled; disorderly; unkempt; disarranged; tousled; uncombed; mussed; ruffled; messy; slovenly* • *encumber; impede; hamper; hinder; retard; cumber; cramp; constrain; bridle; trammel* • *stretch out; stretch; extend*

**neeskaudut** the weather is unsettled

**animooosh w'neeskaubidaenih** the dog bares his/her teeth

**niskitchigun** ruffled lace

**w'neesk-eengawaenih** he/she grimaces

**niski-meenaes-kaudae** it is embroidered with beads

**neew; neewi; neewau** *fade; subside; ebb; wane; dim; waste away; abate; get less; diminish; decline; taper off; shrink*

**neew-aundae** it fades

**nee-waupitae** the smoke wanes

**neewi-ipeeyauh** the water ebbs

**neewau-oon** the swelling shrinks

**neewau-auhnzhae waussikonaendjigun** the lamp's light is growing dim

**n'gee kitchi-nau-neewunoowauh ginaebi-goosh** I bludgeoned the snake repeatedly until it shrunk in size

**neezaun; neezauni** *dangerous; risky; hazardous; perilous; chancy; unsafe; unsound; vulnerable; defenseless; precarious; threatening; dire; menacing; ominous (poss. related to nishiwa—*to kill and nissaun—*to kill**)*

**neezaunut** it is dangerous

**w'neezaun-itichigae** he/she is reckless

**w'neezaun-aupinae** he/she has a contagious disease

**w'neezaun-initaugozih** he/she sounds threatening

**neezh** *two; twice; double; a pair*

**neezhing** *two*

**neezho-waewaun** two pair

**neezh-itunnuh** twenty

**neezho-waun** testicles; balls; a pair

**neezhing medaussowauk** two thousand

**nenau; nenauwi** *divide; cut; split in half; distribute; give out; apportion (from nauwi—in the middle)*

**w'nenauwinaun** he/she divides it

**nenauwitaugaewin** division; distribution

**w'nenauwiti-gindausoh** he/she does division

**nenawaud; nenawautch** *useless; good for nothing*

**w'nenawaudizih** he/she is good for nothing

**w'nenawautchitoon zkooni-auh** he/she wastes money

**netau** • *habitually; all the time; accustomed; usual; wanted; regular; routine; every day*

**netau**

• *skillfully; artistic; well; fine; excellent; first-rate; talented; gifted; expert; adept; proficient; adroit; deft; dexterous*

**w'netau-geewi-ossae** he/she is a skilled hunter

**w'netau-waudjimoh** he/she is a gifted storyteller

**w'netau-weessinih** he/she is habitually eating

**owih quae w'netau-atoon** that lady is proficient at it

**netoo; netook** *simple; unadorned; plain; informal; casual; ordinary; modest; basic*

**w'netook-aubae** he/she roasts, broils without seasonings

**w'netook-imumdjigae** he/she eats without condiments

**w'netook-ozhae** he/she goes without body ornaments

**nik; nikau; niki** • *all; entire; total; whole; complete; in terms of immersion; submersion; engulfment • disappearance • vanish*

**w'nikau-aubindumae** he/she loses consciousness

**w'gee nikae-wae** he/she vanished

**niki-ipeewoh** a thick fog; he/she disappears in the fog

**niki-ipeewun** flood

**nimbunae; nimundjee** *left; left side; one side*

**nimbunae-eeng** to one side

**nimbunae-anik** one arm

**niminau** *to set out; go out; drift out; commence; start; begin; a journey by water (from nau-witch; nawautch—far out in the lake)*

**niminauwaetchigun** a dock or a wharf

**n'minauwaenaun n'cheemaun** I launch my canoe

**w'niminauwaeshkauh** he/she drifts out

**nindo** • *to seek to; attempt; endeavor; try; essay; strive; undertake; aspire; study; venture; search; look for; quest; hunt; trail; track; follow; probe; check out; investigate; inquire • explore*

**nindo-maukumaesheehn** a monkey (*lit.*)

looks for lice)

**w'nindo-ishae** he/she listens

**nindo-kikaendjigaen!** try to find out!

**w'gee nindomaun** he/she summons him/her

**ning; ningau; ningo; ningot** *bury; inter; cover over; vanish; disappear; fade; melt away; oblivion; out of sight; dissolve; thaw; unfreeze; shrink; pass; waste away; evaporate; dilute; once; one time*

**weebah wee ningizoh goon** the snow will melt soon

**n'ningo-akeewuk** they are having a funeral

**ningooshkaumigut** it vanishes

**ningot-aemiquan** one spoonful

**ningot-oshkin** one bagful

**ningoting; aubiding** once

**ningau; ningauss; ningaussi** • *brake; slow down; decelerate; retard; delay; detain; check speed; reduce speed or motion • to catch wind as in a sail; a wind break*

**n'ningau-inaubauwae** I'm held up by the rain

**ningaussimoowin** a sail

**w'ningau-keegae** he/she puts on or applies the brake(s)

**ningaussae** it is mired

**ningawau** *a snare; a hoop; to disappear*

**ningawaugun** a snare, rainbow

**w'ningawaugae** he/she sets snares, or snares something

**waub-oozohn w'gee ningawauzoh** the rabbit was snared

**ningodji** *somewhere; someplace; anywhere*

**w'ningodji-puwae** he/she runs away somewhere

**ningodji-igoh-nauh** somewhere unknown

**ningodjih w'pizoh** he/she flies somewhere

**ningu; ningud; ningut** *accustomed to; familiar with; used to; acquainted with; ingrained; routine*

**ningud-iziwin** familiarity

**w'ningud-aendjigae** he/she is familiar or acquainted with

**w'ningud-aenimaun iniw** he/she is used to him/her/them

**nipau; nipauid; nipauidji** *immodest; indecent; shameless; improper; lewd; indelicate; coarse; gross; obscene; lusty; wanton*

**w'nipauid-ubih** he/she sits immodestly

**nipauidziwin** gluttony

**w'nipauidji-ayauh** he/she is indelicate

**w'nipauid-ingwaum** he/she sleeps in an obscene way

**nipee; nipeesh; nipi; nipih** *water; drinking water; wet; moist*

**nipi-eewishkauh** the grass is wet

**w'nipi-ozidae** his/her feet are wet

**nip-eewun** it is damp/wet

**nipeesh** water

**nipih** drinking water

**nipigon** along the water

**aupita-ipee** half filled with water

**Abitibi** the name of a lake in northern Ontario

**nishi; nishinaud** • *corrupt; disorganized; confused; disorderly; grotesque; waste; wasteful; fumbling; every which way* • *base; venal; immoral; unscrupulous; depraved; sinful; lewd; dissolute; perverted; profligate; prostitute; taint* • *squander; fritter away; dissipate; reckless* • *sad; forlorn; distressing; despondent*

**w'nishi-inaudjizih** he/she is corrupt, dissolute

**w'nishinaud-aunikidoon** he/she speaks in a disorganized manner

**w'nishinautchi-atoon zhooniauh** he/she squanders money

**w'nishinau-d'auipikinigae** he/she fumbles things

**nishi; nissau; nitau** • *wet; soaked; saturated; drench; sopping; steeped; soused; water-logged* • *to drown* • *to kill—murder; homicide; die* (see also *neezaun—dangerous*)

**w'nissau-bauwae** he/she drowns; he/she gets drenched

**w'nissaun** he/she kills him/her

**w'nitaugae** he/she kills (an animal)

**w'gee nissaun mukwoon** he/she kills a bear

**w'dauh nishiwae igoh** he/she would commit murder

**nishk; nishki** *anger; rancour; ire; wrath; passion; rage; fury; indignation; umbrage; bitterness; resentment; displeasure; annoyance; provoke; arouse; stir up; embitter*

**w'nishk-audiziwuk** they are angry

**w'nishk-audjeengawaenih** he/she has an angry countenance

**w'nishkau'd'aendumook** they are resentful

**nissau; nissauk** • *to open; open; unbolt; unlatch; spring; jimmy; tap; broach; break into* • *sober; temperate; abstinent; self-control; severe; serious; solemn; sedate; staid; dignified; composed; calm; level-headed; tranquil; equanimous*

**nissaukinun!** open it!

**w'nissaudizih** he/she is sober

**nissautaenigun** a trigger

**nissi; nisso** *three; tri-; tremble; triple; trio*

**nisso-geezhigut** on the third day

**nissing** three times

**w'nissiwuk** there are three; they are three

**nissitau; nissotot; nissitoto; nissisto**

• *to make two ideas; facts; statements one; to understand; one mind; comprehend; coincide; recognize; discern* • *exactly; right; precisely*

**k'nissitotum nah?** do you understand?

**nissitoto-waendaugoot** it is understandable

**w'nissito-waubumaun** he/she recognizes him

**nitam** *first; leading; in front; the first*

**w'nitam-gaubowih** he/she stands first

**w'nitam-ossae** he/she walks first

**nitam-inigum** the first born

**nitam-ozhaun** the first born

**nood; noodj; noodji** *habituate; beleaguer; harry; hector; hound; besiege; linger; loiter*

**abi-anoodjeehn** a baby

**w'anoodjeekae** he/she habituates one place

**w'anoodji-aun zheesheebun** he/she is after ducks

nood

w'anoodi-quaewae to look for girls/women

**noodjim** to cure; restore to health; remedy; make well; whole; healthy; treat; correct

noodjimoo-gummig a hospital

w'gee noodjimoh he/she recovered

noodjimoowaewin healing/treatment

**noog; noogi** come to a stop; to brake; retard; check speed or motion

w'gee noogishkauh he/she stopped

w'noogi-putoowuk they cease running

noogi-waepishkigun a brake

nau-noogi-ishkauhse a hummingbird

**nook; nooki** soft; tender; silken; light; easy; lambent; butter-like; gentle; warm; tepid; benign; mild

nooki-auh it is soft, tender

w'nookizih he/she is mild

w'nooki-odaе-ae he/she is softhearted

nookizun iwih weeyauss! cook the meat tender!

**noom; noomi** to rub; rub down; massage with oil; apply; anoint

noominigun ointment; grease

**noon; nooni; noonimau** rounded; oval; circular; elliptical; ovoid

w'noonimau-sudae he/she has a pot belly

noonim-aubikut cold rolled steel

noonimaug-issuk round log

**noond; noondaе; noondaess** too soon; inopportune; incomplete; stopped; premature; unfinished; short; deficient; too early; advanced; anticipatory; ill-timed; untimely; unreasonable; imperfect; undeveloped; unprepared

w'noondaessae he/she is in want of something

w'noondaе-ishin he/she is short of attaining his/her goal

noondaе'b'anikaewin premature birth

n'noondaе-ishkawauh I do not reach him/her on time

w'noondaе-datchiwuk there are too few, not enough

**noozh; noozhi** strain; filter; screen; sieve

w'noozh-iko-ipeeginigae he/she strains, filters

noozh-iko-ipeeginigun a filter

**nubawae; nubug** to fold; pleat; flat; deflate

k'dauh nubwaeginaun nah igoh nebaugun-eegin? would you fold the sheet?

w'nubwaegishin he/she lies flat

nubug-aupikauh it is composed of flat rocks

w'nubugi-idjaunae he/she is flat nosed

O

**odaе** heart

odaе-meen a strawberry

n'd'odaem my family—the heart of my being, or where my heart belongs; my clan; my clan symbol

ningo-d'odaewiziwin a single family; the distended family

odaenuh a town

odaenauh a nation

**odauss; odaussi** come and go; ebb and flow; back and forth

odaussigummigut nipih the tide ebbs

odaussi-beessauh the rain comes and goes

**odji** head first; upside down

w'odjid-akeessae he/she falls headlong

odjidumoo a squirrel

w'odjidau-akeessae he/she falls headlong

w'odjid-eengawaessae he/she falls on his/her face

**ogimau** • count; to number; enumerate • lead; chief; forefront; principal; leader; foremost; captain (a derivative of agindaussowin—count)

ogimau-akindaudiwin government

ogimau-quaе a female chief

ogimau-binaesih the foremost bird

**oji; ojib; odji; odjib** shrink; shrivel; draw back; constrict; cringe; wince; flinch; contract; curl up; pucker; purse; wrinkle; dry up; reduce;

*abridge; abbreviate; crease; rumple; falter; hesitate; speech impediment*

**ojib-gawaudae** it is sewn with ruffles  
**ojib-waukidae** it is shriveled up by the fire  
**ojib-waubauwae** it is shrunk by water  
**w'ojib-anikae** his/her arm is shriveled

**onaē; onau** *smoked; made hard; packed; crusty; firm*

**onaezigun** a dried piece of meat/fish  
**onaebunut; onau** the snow is hard (crusty)  
**onaē-goönugauh** the snow is hard (crusty)

**onau; ondau** *stir; mingle; scramble; combine; whip; churn; agitate*

**w'ondau-augummigae** he/she stirs up the water  
**ondau-gummissae** the water stirs, boils up spontaneously  
**onau-igun** a blender  
**ondau-igun** a stirrer

**onaub; onaubi; onaus; onausi** *flat; level; plane; even; smooth; unbroken*

**onaushkiwaeyaumigut** it is even  
**onaubikaumigut** the rock or something is even, smooth  
**onaubunut** it is level, unbroken

**onaud; onauk; onauki** *press; knead; flatten; level*

**w'onaudinaun oombigjeezigunun** he/she kneads the dough  
**w'onaudimutoon meekun** he/she grades/levels the highway  
**onaukumikauh** the ground is flat/level  
**onaukumikautchigun** a grader

**onaun; onauni** *joyful*

**w'onaunig-waendum** he/she is joyful  
**w'onaunig-atoonauwaun** they make it a joyful occasion  
**onaunig-waendumoowin** joy, happiness

**ond; ondj; ondji; ohnz** *because; because of; the reason; reason for; purpose; justification; cause; origin; occasion; source; why; rationale; explanation; basis; grounds*

**ahneen gauh awo-abi-ohnz-ikauyin?** for what purpose did you come?

**aundi abi-ondji-bauyin (ondjee-yin)?** where are you from?

**w'gee ondu-goodjin** he/she fell down  
**w'ond-inigae** he/she gets his/her supplies from a particular source

**w'ondizih** he/she has a source; he/she yearns for

**ondubaun** a source of drinking water; a well

**ondauss; ondaussi** *here; in this place; come here; on this side*

**ondaushitah** on this side

**ondauss** come here

**ondaushimae** on the nearer side

**ondaussi-oonug** on this side of the boat

**ondum; ondumi; nindum** *busy; occupied; preoccupied; engaged; intent; distract; divert; digress; put out; burden; at work; on duty; engrossed; industrious; diligent; studious; persevering, etc.*

**w'ondum-ozhae** she is burdened with children

**w'ondum-izih (ondum-izih)** he/she is busy  
**ondumiziwin** preoccupation

**oomb; oombi** *upward; up; uplift; rise; raise; aloft; alight; ascend; soar higher; elevation; heave; lift; hoist; draw up; boost; upthrust; upheave; heighten*

**w'oombuzhee-koowaun** he/she pesters him/her

**oombaabee-ishkoodjigun** a pulley

**w'oombishkauh** he/she rises upward

**w'oombeegizih** he/she is loud/noisy

**oombaukinae** the flames flare up (poss. origin of *pukinae*—grasshopper)

**onishishi** *good; excellent; beautiful; of merit; quality; moral; noble; satisfactory; sound; superior; proper; fitting; meet; upstanding; commendable; praiseworthy; creditable*

**onishishin** it is good

**Onishishi-naubae; Anishinaubae** The Good Being; The Being that Means Well

**w'onishishih** he/she is handsome/beautiful



**onushk; onushki** • *to load; to fill up* • *to bother; pester; harry; hector; distract; annoy*

**w'onushkinutoon baushkizigun** he/she loads the gun

**w'onushkawaeyaun w'okomissun** he/she distracts his/her grandmother

**w'onushka-awaewizih** he/she is distracted

**oshkau** *green; raw; uncooked; new; untried* (see also *oshki—new*)

**oshk-autik** green wood

**oshki-weeyauss** raw meat, new meat

**oshki-noodae** it is half cooked

**oshkatayaub** untreated webbing, cord

**oshki** *new; novel; young; youthful; fresh; just made; modern; vernal; budding; fledgling; immature; natal; starting; beginning*

**oshki-neegish** a youth

**oshki-nawae** a young man

**oshki-bug** a new leaf

**oshki-igin** new growth

**oshki-neegi-qua**e a young woman

**ottauwuhnshk** *a kind of a reed that grows in a river and in lakes used in the making of mats and door flaps*

**Ottauwau** an Ottawa Indian

**ottauwuhnshk** a river or water reed

**ozau; ozauwau(zau)(sauwau)** *gold; yellow; brown; butter; primrose; saffron; daffodil; topaz; buff; flaxen; blond; sandy; straw; bay; chestnut; roan; rust; chocolate; puce; mahogany; auburn; brunette; fawn beige; tan; copper*

**ozauw-aundae** it is yellow colored

**ozau-amik** brown beaver

**ozauwau-bugonee** yellow flower

**ozau-beekoom** a brass man of the mountain, a yellow streak of lightning

**ozau-indib** a blonde

**ozaum; zaum** *too much; extreme; excessive; extravagant; beyond all bounds; over the limit; super-abundant; overfull; superfluous*

**ozaum-eeniwuk** they are (too) many

**w'ozaum-itchigae** he/she is extravagant

**w'ozaum-ingawaum** he/she overslept

**w'ozaum-odoon** he/she talks too much

**ozhae** *of the body; corporal; corporeal*

**n'd'ozhaeg-imaugooss** I smell of sweat

**pekaun w'inauss-ozhaewuk** they are of a different pigment

**w'gazeepeeg-ozhaewoh** he/she takes a bath  
**gin-ozhae-maeg** pike, the long body

**n'weed'ozhaun** my kin, of the same stock, issue

## P

**pagid; pagidi** • *let go; set free; liberate; loose; acquit; dismiss; fired; discharge; let out; unbridle; unyoke; unchain; unshackle; extricate*  
• *accuse; throw (at); impute; insinuate; charge*

**pagidinigaewin** a funeral

**w'pagidinigae** he/she lets it go

**w'pagidau-beeginigae** he/she releases the line

**pagidinishin!** let me go; release me!

**pagid-issae** it lets loose suddenly

**w'pagid-atoon** throw it

**w'pagid-audjimoh** he/she releases a report

**paguk; paugauk; pauguk** *thin; lean; spare; skinny; scrawny; slender; slim; gaunt; twig; lank; fleshless; scraggy; emaciated; plain; clear*

**pauguk** the flying skeleton

**w'paugaukidozoh** he/she is emaciated

**pagwish; pagwishi** *to gain; profit; win*

**w'pagwishitoon** he/she profits

**pagwishitowin** profit

**pagwishitoo-waendaugoot** it seems profitable

**papuss; papussee; papussi; puss; pussi; pussee** *blink; clap; wink; flutter; flicker; slap; strike together; applause*

**w'gee puss-eengawaewaun** he/she slapped him/her in the face

**anungook pussi-kaukinaessaewuk** the stars are twinkling

**w'pussi-inindjeewidiziwuk** they clap their hands

**patchish; patchishk; patchishki** • *cut; notch; whittle; carve to a point* • *to sting; prick (poss. from piduk; poodjaub—to stick)*

**amooyun w'gee patchishkaukoon** he/she was stung by bees  
**patchishkigud** it is pointed  
**patchishkiwinae tibik-geezis** the moon is crescented

**pauss; paussau; paussaugi** *open; un-clenched*

**w'paussauginindjeeshin** he/she has his/her hands open  
**paussau-beekauh** a pass or a gap in the rock  
**w'pauss-igugae** he/she splits wood

**pawau; pawauwi; bawau; bawauwi** *to conjure; dream up; dream; call; summon; invoke; enchant; awaken; rouse; invite; welcome*

**w'pauwae** he/she rouses another from sleep  
**w'pawaudjigae** he/she dreams; invites and welcomes spirits into his/her presence (poss. in the World of Dream)  
**pawaugun** a pipe that is said to conjure up spirits from the World of Dream and to bring peace of mind and heart  
**w'pawauwadjigae** conjuring a manitou in the Shake the Earth Ritual  
**pawauwauh** another expression for the Shake the Earth Ritual

**pawaushaugid; pingawaushaugid** *naked; bare; nude; unclothed*

**ae-pawaushaugididjig** the naked ones  
**w'pawaushaugidih** he/she is naked  
**w'pawaushauk-anikae** his/her arm is bare

**peend; peendi; peendj; peendji; peenissi** *inside; in; interior; inner; indoors; in the house; intestinally*

**peendig** inside  
**peendaugun** a pocket  
**peendae** it is in a bag  
**w'peendaukawae** he/she takes snuff  
**peendoonug** in the boat

**pekae** *a different direction; aside; to one side; take another route; separate; different*

*directions; diverge(nt); branch off; part; split; divorce; tack; yaw; bear off; switch; shunt; deviate; digress; stray*

**pekae-ummoh** the road branches off  
**w'pekae-idiwuk** they separate  
**pekae-kunnuh** to one side of the road  
**w'gee pekae-winaun** he/she took him/her to one side  
**pekae-tigiwaeyauh** the river divides into two branches

**pekaun** *different; unlike; dissimilar; another; other; disparate; contrary; diverse; distinct; otherwise*

**w'pekaunizih** he/she is a different one  
**pekaunut** it is a different one  
**w'pekaun-geezhiwae** he/she speaks in a different tone

**pidik** *rumbling; roll; peal; resound; sound; echo*

**w'pidik-oshae** he/she perceives a rumbling sound  
**pidik-waukoonae** fire crackles  
**pidik-waewae** it makes a rumbling sound

**pidug; pidugi** • *cover; shawl; blanket; protect; shield; shelter; conceal; hide; mantle; canopy; layer; overlay* • *defend; guard; keep safe; tend; care for as birds care for their young*

**w'pidug-ishkum** the hen is laying/hatching  
**pidug-inugun** a cover  
**pidug-inugaudae** it is covered  
**pidug-waeyaun** a blanket

**piduk; piduki** *to stick; pierce; puncture; sting; spear; stab; prick; lance; spike; impale*

**piduki-idjeegun** a fork  
**aumooyun w'gee pidukookoon** he/she was stung by bees  
**pidukibitchigun** a grappling hook  
**w'pidukitchin** he/she is impaled, caught  
**pidukidae** it sticks out of the ground (as a plant)  
**piduk-abiniwaewoon** a roach (an ornament)

**pigik; pigiki; pigiw; pigiwi** *of pitch; gum; resin; bitumen; tar; gummy*

**pigiw** pitch

pigik

pigiw-waussiwaugun a torch

**pik; pika; piki; pikiwae; puk; puka; puki; pukiwae** break off; sunder; snap; cleaver; disjoint; pound; strike; hit; smite; slap; cuff; buffet; punch; knock; box; belt; sock; beat; batter; jolt; jar

gee **pikishkauh** it (a rope) broke  
w'gee **pikibitoon** he/she broke it off (tears it)  
dah **pikissae** it will break

w'wee **pikitaewaun** he/she is going to strike him/her

**pikitaegun** a hammer, mallet

**piki-waezhigun** a bread

**Pukawiss** second son of Ae-pungishimook and Winonah, disowned by his father for not living up to parents' expectations, hence the name

**piko; pikowau** • a bump; clump; a rise; elevation; swelling; pointed; lump; contusion; protuberance; node; bulge; over; go over; over the top (crest, crown); surmount; climb over • a ball; a fist • to enter; fall into or jump into water

**piko-idjeessin** it protrudes

**pikowauk-inindj** a fist

**pikowaukoot** a ball

w'gee **piko'd'aundawae** he/she climbed over the top

w'**piko-jaunae** his/her nose sticks out like a lump

w'**piko-pee-putoh** he/she runs into water

**pimae** aside; to one side; beside the road

**pimae** to one side

w'**pimae-ishin** he/she lies to one side

**pishi** • impure; dirty; erotic; carnal; wanton; debauched; obscene; sensuous; lust; lecherous; sexual; corrupt; unchaste; prodigal • slip; lose grip; handle; hold • to like; respect; fond

w'**pishig-awaudizih** he/she is debauched

w'gee **pishi-ganamaukoowee** he/she lost his hold

w'**pishig-aenimaun** he/she is fond of him/her

**pishi; pishib; pishibau; kishi; kishib; kishibau** in circles; spinning; twirling; cyclonic

**pishibaubeewoon** the snow blows in circles

**pishibaubee-aunimut** a cyclone; a whirlwind

**pishibaubeegun** a top

w'**pishibaubee-aushih** he/she flies in circles

**pishk; pishko** (related to **pushkwo**) • to take fur or pelt off; to skin; to flay • to gash; tear; lacerate; bruise with a shot; nick; nip; scrape; scratch; chip; score

**pishko-waegin** a pelt

w'gee **pishko-noowaun** he/she just nicked the animal with a shot

**pishuh** whip; punish; penalize; lash; switch; birch; scourge; flog; strap; flail; belt; thrash; trim; castigate; correct; discipline; chastise

w'**pishuh-ozhaegauzoowuk** they are punished

**pishu-ozhae-goonaub** a whip, a narrow thong

w'gee **pishuh-ozhaegauzoh** he/she was whipped/punished

**piss; pissau** to lengthen; stretch; to increase (poss. from *beessau*—small)

w'**pissau-beeginau** he/she stretches it

w'**pissau-igonaun** he/she uses it wisely

**pissi; pissih** • frivolous; unthinking; trivial; trifling; niggling; unimportant; insignificant; shallow; inane; vacuous • to strike, hit, collide, crash into, bump, jolt someone or something unintentionally • bind; wind around

w'**piss-inaudizih** he/she is frivolous/thoughtless

w'**pissi-taugozih owih minissinoh** that warrior utters insulting words

w'gee **pissi-koowaun** he/she collided with him/her

**pissi-quaendibae-oon** a head-band

**pissikau; pissikaub; pissiki; pissau; pissaub** return; come back; go back; revert; recede; retreat; recur; rebound; send back; bend;

*flex; fold; turn about; double back; fold back; pleat; plait; crease; pucker*

**pissikaubee-koomaun** jackknife  
**w'pissikaubee-putoh** he/she ran back  
**pissiki-ataenikaudae** it is folded  
**w'pissiki-anik-aeshin** he/she folds his/her arms  
**pissabaugut** it is springy, resilient

**pissikauk; pissikauki** • *enkindle; burst into flame; tinder; kindling; set aflame; ignite; torch; apply a match to* • *flicker; twinkle; sparkle; glitter; glisten; shimmer*

**pissikauk-inaendjigun** kindling  
**anungook pissikau-auhnzhaessaewuk** the stars twinkle  
**pissika-naetoon** light it  
**pissikanae** it is aflame

**pitauk; pitauki** *collide; smash; crash; run into; bump; bang*

**w'pitauk-ishkoodaudiwuk** they collide  
**w'gee pitauk-indibaeshin** he/she bumped his/her head on some object

**pitch; pitchi; piti** • *accidentally; unintentional; unplanned; unwitting; unpremeditated; unexpected; chance; unthinking; random; stray; inadvertent* • *impatient; anxious; irritable; short; rude; snappish; waspish*

**aki-waehnzee w'pitchi-nawaezhih** the old man was made very short tempered by something  
**w'gee pitchi-anoowaun zheesheebun** he/she accidentally shot the duck(s)  
**w'gee pitchi-doonaessae mindimooyaehn** the old woman inadvertently disclosed the news  
**n'gee pitu-indaun assineehns** I accidentally bit on a stone  
**pitukinaundjigaewin** to strike accidentally

**pizung; pizungi** *flutter open and shut (eyes); blink*

**ininih w'pizungi-waubih** the man flutters his eyes, or closes them  
**w'pizungi-waubissae** he/she blinks

**pug; pugi; pugid; pugidj; pugidji** *accuse, throw at, to impute, insinuate, charge, allege, implicate, point to (poss. from pagid—accuse)*  
**w'gee abi-pugid-audjimoh** he/she unfolded the story  
**ningodjih w'gee pugi-atoon** he/she threw it somewhere  
**w'gee puginaun** he/she overthrew him/her

**pugwud; pugwudj; pugwudji; pugwoon;** **bugwud** *ignorant; bare; stripped; infertile; unproductive; arid; poor; desolate; barbarous; primitive; coarse; vulgar; brutish; unlearned; raw; inexperienced*

**pugwudji-ininih** an ignorant man; backward  
**w'pugwoon-iwizih** he/she is ignorant  
**w'pugwooniwitoon** he/she makes it out of nothing (creates)

**puk; pukoo** *roof; cover; shelter; shield (poss. from pukoo; piko—a bump)*

**pukwaun-audjeehn** a bat  
**pukwaun** a roof  
**pukoodjgun** roofing

**pukwae** *smoke; fumes; smog; exhaust*  
**w'pukwae-inaezigae** he/she makes fumes  
**pukwae-paegimih** the liquid is smoky  
**pukwaena-augimih** the liquid is smoky

**pung; pungee; pungi(bung)(bungee)** **(bungi)** *little/small amount/portion; slight; puny; sparse; scant; meager; stinted; piddling; hardly any; jot; bit; dash; dab; crumb; drop; driplet; particle; touch*

**pungeeshaehn** a little  
**w'pungeeshaehn-wigiziwuk** they are few  
**pungee aetah** only a little  
**pung-igauh** it is dripping  
**pungi-beessauh** rain drops

**pushko; pushkwau; pushkwo** *bald; bare; barren; shriven; cut; smooth; shaven; shorn; stark; bleak; treeless; unsheltered*  
**w'pushkwau-indibae** he is bald  
**w'gee pushkoobinaun zheesheebun** he/she plucked the duck  
**pushkwaukawauh** the trees in a certain por-

pushko

tion of the forest are stripped of bark and leaves

**pussu; pussaun; pussud; pissudi** *trench; ditch; canal; valley; bottom; dale; dell; coulee; ravine; gully; defile; depression; hollow (see also dupuss—lower; below)*

**pussaun-okaun** a canal, trench, ditch  
**Pussudenauh** a valley in Pasadena, California  
**pussu-kummikauh** a ravine  
**pussaun-akae** he/she makes a ditch

Q

**quaequaek** *back; back up; backtrack; retract; reverse; turn*

**quaequaek-idjiwun** reversing current

**quae** • woman; female • hair

**quae-assimoosh** a bitch, female dog  
**quae-waehn** fish like a woman by torchlight  
**makatae-wauni-quae** black-haired

S

**sae; saen; saeni** *outspread; spanning; stretched; extended; expand; open out; unfurl*

**w'saening-gaweegunaetauh** he/she (a bird) spreads its wings out

**w'saen-waungae-aushih** he/she (a bird) soars, wings outspread

**saekawae-autik** or **saekawae-bumauk** a tree with outspread branches

**seem; seemi** *under the weather; blah; indisposed; hung over; worn; enervated; unwell; wan; drawn*

**w'seem-ayauh** he/she is under the weather

**w'seem-audzih** he/she is sickly

**w'seem-inaugozih** he/she looks wan

**sheeshoobi; shoosi** *to paint*

**w'shoossi-gugae** he/she paints

**shoossigun-aubo** paint

**shoossi-gugun** a paintbrush

**shoossi-gugae-ininih** a painter

**sheeyau** *straight; true; direct; linear; lineal; dead on*

**sheeyauk-ummoh** the road is straight  
**w'sheeyau-kawae-igae** he/she is on course,

goes directly to his/her destination

**sheeyauk-izih** it is straight

**sheeyauk-waubeegut** the line is true

**shish; shishoo; shishood; zhishoo; zhis- hood** *next to; near; alongside; along the edge of; at the border; the rim*

**w'zhishood-aukawauwae** he/she walks along the edge of the forest

**w'zhishood-gumme** he/she walks along the shore of a lake

**w'zhishood-ishkoowaun** he/she leans against him/her

**shooshawae; shoosh; zhaush; zhaushi** *square*

**shooshawaeayauh** it is square

**shooshawaeayau-beekitchigun** a square

**shooshawaeatoon** make it square

**w'shooshi-gauboowih** he/she is upright

**shooshi-gauh** the great blue heron

**sidowae** *ballast, weight, sandbag, stabilizer, filling, packing, balance, counterbalance*

**sidowaeshkootchigun** ballast

**w'sidowaeshkootoon cheemaun** ballast the boat

**w'sidowaeshkootchigae** he/she stabilizes the boat

**sidowaendjigaewin** prejudice, bias, discrimination, put down in one's esteem, mind

**sikwau** *spittle; snot; spit; mucous; phlegm*

**w'sikwaudjigae** he/she spits

**sikwaudjigun** spit, spittle

**simee** *exceedingly; very much; overmuch*

**w'simeengawashih** he/she is very sleepy

**soossawae** *scatter; broadcast; spray*

**s'soossawae-waebinaunun meen-kaunaes- sun** he/she scatters seed

**soossawae-aubau-widjigun** a water sprinkler

**soossawae-meenuk** choke cherries

soosi-igoobimeesh(*maewish*) a willow tree

**spo; spoh** *take something whole and entire into one's mouth; gulp; bolt; in one's mouth; immerse*

w'gee spo-inaendaun he/she took it whole and entire into his/her mouth

w'gee spo-goon-aessae he/she fell into the snow and was buried

**sundi; sundji; suni** *to bury and hide; a pit*  
sundjigoon a pit

sunigoo a black squirrel (*lit.* the hoarder)

w'gee sundjigoowuk they are storing things away

**supp** *a net*

supp-kaesheehn a spider

suppee-kaeyaub twine for nets

suppeehnse a small net

## T

**tabin** *shelter from a wind*

tabin-awauh it is sheltered from the wind

tabin-awauyauh it is capable of shelter

**tae; taetae** *to rock; sway in the waves as a boat*

taetaebi-goondae cheemaun the boat rocks gently in the swell

**taetibi; titib; titibi** *wheel; roll; revolve; rotate; somersault; grate; reel; wrap; unfold; encircle; wreath*

w'titib-idjeeshin he/she rolls over

titibee-waeginun! wrap it up!

taetibi-issaehn a wheel

**tako** *step; pace*

w'tako-akee he/she steps

w'gee tako-kaudaun he/she stepped on it

tako-kaush owih manitoushi! step on the bug!

**tangishk; tangishki daungi** (*taungi = to touch*) *to kick; boot*

tangishkau-gaeshkih he/she likes to kick

tangishkun pikowakoot! kick the ball!

w'gee tangishkaun he/she kicked it

**tasso(dasso)** *crush; weighted; trap; deadfall; mashed; press (down)*

tassoonaugun a trap

w'tassoozoh he/she is trapped

n'gee tassoo-inauk I trapped them

**tatauga** *lazy; indolent; idle; slothful; listless; shiftless; slack; lax; sluggish*

w'tataugadizih he/she is lazy

tataugadiziwilaziness

w'tatauga'd'aendaugozih he/she seems shiftless

**taubishko; tibishko** *like; similar; same; twin; corresponding; coinciding; alike; clone; analogous*

tibishko-issae it happens; it comes to pass, coincident

w'tibishkauh he/she has a birthday

w'tibishko-assitoon he/she fulfills it, makes it analogous

**tauss; tausso** *to set aside; store*

taussowin a cupboard, pantry, sideboard

taussowinning in the cupboard

taussowin-ikaudae autchiginugun the room has a cupboard

w'gee taussoh he/she stored it in a compartment

**tautau; tautaug; tautaugi** *stamp on; tramp on; bruise; crush; smash; squash; mash; pinch; grind; pound; stomp; flat; level*

w'tautaug-ozidae-ishkoozoh his/her feet are tramped upon

tautaugau-kummikauh the land is level

kitchi-tautaug-idugun a crusher; a pile driver

**tautch; tautchi** *to be lame on one side*

w'tautchi-gaudae owih mindemooyaehn that old woman is lame on one side

**tautiwi** *at intervals; from time to time*

tautiwi-beessauh it is raining at intervals

tautiwi-gopoh there are snow flurries

w'tautiwi-ipee he/she drinks at intervals

teem

---

**teem; teemau; teemi** *deep; profound; abyss; far down; bottomless; deepest*

**teemi-gummeeng; Timagami** deep waters  
**teemi-tigawauyauh** the river/channel is deep

---

**tibik; tibikau** *at; by; during the night; dark; unlit; lightless; dim; ill-lighted; nighttime; dusk*

**tibikau-bimi-inaugoot** it is dusk (twilight)

**tibikut** it is night

**tibik-geezis** the moon

**tibikoong** last night

---

**tik; tikau; tiki** *cold; chilled; cool; nippy; frigid; frosty; wintry; freezing; arctic; glacial; biting; sharp; crisp; numbing; refrigerated*

**tikip** a spring

**tiki-ayauh** it is cool

**tik-aunimut** the wind is biting

**w'tik-aushih** he/she is on holiday

**w'tiki-wauk-ozidaewidjih** he/she has cold feet

---

**tik; tiko; tikoo** • *short; not tall; not long; truncated; abridged; curtailed; contracted*  
• *take hold of (bite); hold; arrest; confine; imprisonment; seize; keep fast; hold in arms; impound; take into (and keep in) custody; lock up* • *cross; traverse; span; pass over; cut across; ford*

**w'tikoo-izih** he/she is short

**tikoondjigun** tongs, pincher

**tikoowauh** it is short

**w'tikoowaun-iquae** he/she has short hair

**animooosh w'tikoongae** the dog bites

**w'tikum-ossae** he/she takes a short cut; cut across

---

**tipau; tipi** • *through a hole; aperture* • *wet; soak; rinse through*

**tipau-pitae** the smoke goes right through or wafts through

**w'tipau-bih** he/she looks out of (through) an aperture

**k'gah tipau-bauwidoon** you will moisten it

---

**tissau; tissi; titae** • *to paint; color; tint; hue; tinge; shade; pigment; stain; dye* • *ripen, mature*

**w'tissigae** he/she paints, etc.

**tissau-waesheehn** cicada; the painter

**titaemigut** it is ripe

**tissigun-aubo** paint

---

**titibau; taetibae** *around; in a circle; revolution; gyration; spin; coil; vortex; whorl; rotate; revolve*

**taetibissaehn** a wheel

**titibau-ibeeginigun** a reel, bobbin

**titibau-oodjigun** a reel, spool, winch

---

**took; tooki; tootook; taetae** *to touch lightly; nibble; nudge; tap; joggle; pat; dab; rap*

**w'tootook-gindjigae** he/she nibbles food

**w'took-inaun** he/she taps someone to get that person's attention

**w'took-waukawigae** he/she raps lightly

---

**toot; tootoo** *tremble; shake; quake*

**tootoogut** the ground is trembling

**tootoo-kummikauh** the earth or the ground is quaking

**tootoo-kummikissae** it shakes

**tootoo'k'waewae** there is a rumbling sound

---

**tutigau** *a spine*

**tutigaugi-meen** thimble berry

**tutigaugiwun** the spine

**tutigaugiwun-ayaub** spinal cord

**tutigaugikun** a disc

## W

---

**wae; waeb; waebi; waewae** *throw away; cast aside; sweep away; abandon; divorce; leave; taken away; blown away; carried away; disperse; scatter; broadcast*

**waebigun** a broom

**waebinigun** a cast off; an abandoned child/woman

**waeb-aussin** it blows away

**w'waebee** he/she runs away; sneaks off

**waewae-aussin** it flutters in the wind

---

**wae; waewae; wauwau** *to wave; flutter*  
**wae-metik-ozhih** a Frenchman; one who waves a stick (cross)

**w'wauwau-tigoogae** he/she waves  
**waewaeb-aussin** it flutters in the wind  
**w'waewaeb-inaubee** he/she is casting  
 (angling)

---

**waen; waewaen; waewaeni; weengae**  
*carefully; skillfully; cautiously; artfully; well;  
 completely; circumspect; wary; prudent; mind-  
 ful; thoughtful; fine; nice; thorough; strict;  
 guarded; watchful; precise; accurate; correct;  
 fastidious; painstaking*

**waeweengae** carefully  
**waenipunut** it is easy, cheap  
**w'weengaezih** he/she is skillful, careful

---

**waeweeb** quickly; fast; rapidly; haste; swift; at  
 once; immediately

**w'waeweeb-itauh** he/she hurries in his/her  
 work  
**w'waeweeb-ishkauh** he/she hurries in  
 his/her mission  
**w'waeweeb-aendum** he/she is anxious  
**waeweeb-inaushkowi!** get him/her to hurry!

---

**wanuk** top; crest; pinnacle; crown  
**wanukizit metik** the top of the tree  
**wanukoong** at the top of the tree  
**wanuk-oonuk** at the prow of the boat

---

**wau; wauwi; wauweezh; wawau; weewi**  
 • round; oval; circular; cycloid; disc; ring; hoop;  
 cylindrical; sphere; globe; orb; bulb; balloon;  
 curved; rounded; arched; vaulted • round-  
 about; amused; funny; comical; humorous;  
 merry; mirthful; jocular; jovial; absurd; witty;  
 silly; droll

**w'wauwi-inaezih** he/she is at a loss as to  
 what to do (in a quandary)  
**wawautum** a whirlpool  
**w'gee weewiquaeginaun** he/she wrapped  
 it up  
**wauwiyae-beekitchigun** a drawing compass  
**wauwun** an egg  
**w'wauwi-inaendum** he/she is amused

---

**waub; waubi** to make white; to illuminate; to  
 cast light upon; make clear; open to light; to  
 open the eyes; dawn; to see; perceive; behold;

*discern; notice; observe; regard; hold in view;  
 spy; make out; sight; survey; stare; gaze;  
 watch; bear an eye on*

---

**waub-oozoo** a rabbit  
**k'waubundaun nah?** do you see it?  
**waubunoong** in the east  
**waubumoowin** a mirror  
**waubun-anung** morning star  
**waubugonae** a white flower  
**waubizee** a swan

---

**waug; waugau; waukau; waushkau;  
 waushki; wauwaug** curved; bent; crooked;  
*arch; vault; bowed; cambered; hook; cheat; sly;  
 tricky; guileful; false; crafty; cunning*

---

**waugoosh** a fox  
**waukau-igun** a round lodge or wigwam; a  
 log house  
**washkaukoozih metik** the tree is crooked  
**waugaukoot** an axe  
**waugunogaun** a dome shaped lodge  
**wauwaushkaesh** a deer; curved antlers

---

**wauk; waukae** • resolute; fortitude; long  
 suffering; inured; harden; accustomed; used to;  
 able to bear; tolerance; tenacity • to settle  
 • clear; lucid; transparent; limpid; translucent  
 • nearby; close; proximate; adjacent

---

**w'waukae-inaumozih** he/she tolerates a  
 great deal of smoke  
**waukae-geezhig** a clear day  
**w'waukaug-imissitoon** he/she lets the liquid  
 settle  
**waukau-gummik** near the house  
**waukau-gummeeng** near the lake or clear lake

---

**waun; wauni** • to befuddle someone; to be-  
 wilder; to fluster; confuse; muddle; confound;  
 boggle; baffle; perplex; mystify; nonplus;  
 puzzle; buffalo; stump; dumbfound; mix up;  
 fool; trick; deceive; hoodwink; bluff; throw off  
 track; mislead • dig; shovel; excavate; hollow  
 out; scoop; gouge; basin; tunnel; burrow; chan-  
 nel; spade; hollow; concave (from wini—lose)

---

**w'gee waunimaun** he/she bewildered  
 him/her  
**w'gee waun-initoowaun** he/she misunder-  
 stood him/her

PREFIXES



waun

w'waun-inaendum quae the woman is perplexed  
w'waunikae he/she digs  
w'waunikaun a hole dug; a pit  
waun-kummikauh the ground is depressed

---

**waush; waushae** *clear; lucid; transparent; luminous; limpid; translucent (poss. from wauss—shine)*

---

**waushae-gummauh** clear lake  
**waush-ipeeyauh** the waters are lucid  
**Waussau-gummauh** the shining waters; Georgian Bay (Lake)

---

**waushk; waushkau** *obstinate; obdurate; unbending; hard; stubborn; bull-headed*

---

**w'waushkaudzih** he/she is stubborn by nature  
**w'waushk-awaendaugozih** he/she seems obdurate  
**w'waushki-waewidum** he/she sounds obstinate

---

**wauss; waussae; waussau; waussi; wautae; wauwautae** *shine; bright; illuminate; reflect; brilliant; throw light on; light; radiate; beam; glow; shimmer; sparkle; glitter; gleam; glisten; shiny; glossy; lustrous; mirror; image*

---

**waussi-bugauh** the trees are beginning to bud  
**wautae-bugauh** the leaves are growing yellow  
**wauwaussikonae** a flower  
**wauwautaessih** a firefly  
**waussikonaendjigun** a lamp; a flashlight  
**waussaetchigun** a window  
**waussikodjeegun** polish  
**waussimoowin; wauwautae, wauwautum** lightning

---

**wauss; waussi; weess; weessi** • *bitter; peppery; spicy; nippy; pungent; piquant; seasoned; biting; something that causes the mouth, the pores, the taste buds to open up* • *severe; exceeding; causing great suffering; agonizing; suffering; misery; excruciating; scathing; anguish; tormenting*

---

**w'weessi-iginae** he/she suffers excruciating pain

**w'waussita-waendum** he/she endures great sorrow  
**waussigung** pepper  
**weessi-gauk** black ash  
**weessiki-bugooahnse** a small bitter leaf

---

**waussuh** *far; distant; a long way; away; off; remote; yonder; abroad; outlying*

---

**waussu-waukowauh** the forest is far; the forest is extensive  
**waussu-wud** it is far  
**waussuwae-kummik** to the end of the earth

---

**wauweek** *to mend; repair; fix; put together; pull; sew (from week—to pull; draw)*

---

**w'wauweeki-gawaudjigae owih quae** the woman is repairing clothing  
**w'wauweek-inaukummatoon** he/she repairs the fence or the frame  
**wauweek-assutoon!** jerk it!

---

**wauweesh** *for no reason, nothing; for nothing; without permission; frivolously; on whim*

---

**w'wauweesh-kumaun** he/she took his/her article without permission

---

**wauzh; wauzhi** *open water as on ice; a pond*

---

**wauzhi-ipeeyauh** a pond; water on ice  
**wauzhi-ipee-kummikauh** the ground is soggy  
**wauzh-waukawauh** an everglade, glade

---

**weebawau** *narrow;avenued; oblong; like a corridor; channelled; a pass*

---

**weebawau-aukawauh** there is a passage through the woods  
**weebawau-gummishkau Misqawo-gummauh** the Red Sea parted  
**weebawau-bikauh** there is a pass through the mountains  
**weebawauyauh** it is corridorred

---

**weed; weedi; weedjee; weedji; weesso** *with; accompany; go with; side by side; together; go along with; keep company; consort; help; assist; aid; give a hand; lend a hand*

---

**n'weedji-aki-waehn** my friend  
**w'weessookoowau** gimoodee-ininiwun

he/she aids and comforts and consorts with a thief

**n'weedjee-waangun** my spouse; my companion

**w'gee weepaemaun** he/she slept with him/her

**k'gah weedoopumaumim** we will eat with her/him/them

**weessokoodaudiwin** mutual help

**weeg; weegi** *tatters; beggared; torn; poor; pitiful; ragged*

**weegussaehn** a remnant

**weeg-izih** he/she is to be pitied

**wee-augit** it is a pity

**weegwauss** birch

**week; weeki** *to draw up (in); invite; pull; summon; attract; allure; lure; tempt; suck in; breathe in; inhale; ask; beckon; endeavor*

**weekindiwin** an invitation

**w'gee weeki-widjiwinaun** he/she invited him/her to go along

**w'weekitchi-atoonauwauh** they try it

**w'weeki-goondjigae** he/she sucks or draws it in

**weekizigun** dolls' eyes (a plant)

**weekweeng** *too hard; violently; uncontrollably*

**n'weekweengi-odae-ae** my heart beats fast

**weemb; weembi** *hollow; cave; empty; excavated; concave; indented; cavernous; hole; nook; niche; recess; cavity; depression*

**weemb-aubikauh** there are many rocky caves

**weembinugizih metigoosh** the tree is hollow

**weembi-waewae** it has a hollow sound

**ween; weeni** • *dirty; impure; unchaste; grubby; untidy; filthy; grimy; squalid; unclean; soiled; unwashed; foul; besmeared; polluted; sleazy; scruffy; slovenly; mess* • *obscene; immoral; smutty; off-color; salacious; raunchy; lewd; perverted; loose; wanton; carnal*

**w'weenizih** he/she is dirty

**weenut** it is unclean

**w'weenaun-geengawae** he/she has a grimy face

**w'weenitchigae** he/she makes a mess

**weeng; weengi** • *good; flavorful; tasty; delicious; delectable; palatable* • *fondness for; predilection; disposition; partial to; taste; fancy; sweet on; addicted to*

**weeng-ipoogoot** it has excellent taste; it is delicious

**weengushk** an aromatic grass; sweet grass

**weengaugummih** a delicious drink

**w'weeng-meenae** he/she is fond of berries, etc.

**Weeng; Weengosh** the sandman who lures people to sleep, dreamland

**weequaeyauh-weequae** *at the end of; the terminus; the end; the limit of; the boundary; so (as) far as it goes (extends)*

**weequaedoong** at the bay

**weequaed** a bay

**weequae-yauh** the terminus

**weequaek-ummook** at the end of the road

**Weequaedamikong; Wikwemikong Bay of Beavers**

**weessook; weessooki** *abet and aid; encourage; prompt; urge; spur; goad; incite; instigate; provoke; animate; arouse; support; assist; advocate; approve; back; sanction; countenance; further; advance; sustain; succor (from weedji—with)*

**w'weessookiwaun** he/she provokes him/her

**weessookidaudiwin** a fraternity; a gang

**w'weessookidaudiwuk** they help or assist one another

**weeyau** *different; various; varied; varieties; kinds; species*

**w'weeyaugawae-issitaugozih** he/she utters many different notes, sounds; he/she warbles

**w'weeyaugawaukzih metigoosh** the old tree is warped, deformed in shape and growth

**w'weeyaugaw-aendum** he/she has all sorts of matters on her mind

**dasso-weeyoowigiziwun** a species

weeyaushi

---

**weeyaushi; weeyaussi; weeyowi** *flesh; meat; corpse; body; the remains*

**weeyaushish** a deer

**w'weeyowih** he/she has sexual intercourse; he/she fleshes

**w'weewun** his/her flesh; a derogatory term for a spouse

---

**win; wini** *lose; forget; overlook; slip from mind; unable to recall; miss; omit; neglect; misplace; mislay*

**w'wini-issae** he/she makes a mistake

**w'wini-ishinook** they are lost

**w'wini-gaudoon** he/she hid it so well that he/she cannot find it

**w'win-aendum** he/she forgets

**n'gee win-eekae** I forgot it; I left it behind

---

**winushk; winushki** *bother; disturb; distract; disrupt; divert; digress; draw away; sidetrack; avert; switch; change; annoy; harass; put out; unsettle (from wini—lose)*

**w'winushki-waeyaun** he/she disturbs him/her

**w'winushki-waewaendum** he/she has unsettling thoughts

**w'winushki-itauh** he/she is disruptive

---

**wiyaezh; wiyaezhi** *cheat; fool; beguile; trick; deceive; cozen; hoodwink; bluff; mislead; give a bum steer*

**w'wiyaezhingae** he/she cheats

**wiyaezhingaewin** cheating, bluff, deception

**n'gee wiyaezhimauh** I hoodwinked him

---

**wizhee; wizhi** *make ready; prepare; prime; groom; arrange; take steps; set*

**w'wizhee-itauh** he/she is ready

**w'wizhigae** he/she builds a house

**w'wizhi-atoon** he/she makes it

**wizhigin** it is formed; a fetus

---

**wizhi; wizhig; wizhigi** *to make; manufacture; construct; make a house; a building; to build; set up; fabricate; form; fashion*

**w'wizhigae** he/she manufactures

**wizhigun** a skull

**wizhigae-ininih; wizhigaewiss** a carpenter

---

**w'gee wizhi-atoonauwauh** they made it

---

**wizhush; wizhushki** *mud; muck; sludge; mire; ooze; silt; bog (poss. from wizhush + aki—earth; land; soil)*

**wizhush-aki** mud

**wizhushk** muskrat; a mud rat

**w'wizhushkum** he/she walks in mud

**wizhushkawaedo** mushroom

---

## Z

---

**zaeg; zaegi; zaess; zaessi** • *fear; dread; scare; terror; apprehension; fright; horror; alarm; trepidation; dismay; misgiving; qualm; anxiety; timidity; forebode; cower; daunt; worry* • *ornament; embellish; beautify; enhance; adorn; showy; gaudy; decorate; frill; spangle; bauble; trinket; medals; brooches*

**w'zaeg-aendum** he/she has some misgivings  
**zaegaudi-kummik** it is frightful, dreadful

**zaegiziwin** fear

**w'zaegi-audjimoh** he/she tells an alarming story

**zaenbauhn** a ribbon

**zaessaegawaudjigun** an embroidered article; embroidery

**zaessaegawau-bidae-igwin** a brooch

---

**zaub; zaubau** *strength; power; willingness; ready*

**w'zaubi-izih** he/she is willing/strong

**kauween w'zaubi-izissee** he/she is not willing

**w'zaub-kunae** he/she is strong-boned

---

**zaug; zaugau; zaugi; zausaugau** • *out; outlet; outside; external; out of doors; in the open; vent; opening; river mouth; exterior; outer; beyond the pale; left out; excluded* • *to love; to like; to cherish; to care for; fond; attract to; crush on; infatuate; romance; esteem; hold dear*

**zaugeeng; saugeen** at the outlet

**Zaugeek** Sauk

**zaugidji-idjiwun** it flows out

**w'zaugeengawaenih** he/she sticks his/her face out

**w'zaugizih** he/she is stinging

**w'zaugi-aun** he/she loves him/her

**w'zaukum** she urinates

**zauss; zauski; zeen; zeend; zeenzi; zeenzo** • squeeze; bind; press together; compact; tighten; contract; wring; extract juice from; dry out; press; wedge; put under one's arm; ram; force; bandage; compress • to fry

**w'zeenizikaun** he/she can hardly fit the garment

**w'zeeninikae** he/she is milking

**w'zauzeenikogipee** he/she is soused, thoroughly drunk

**zaussikookiwaun** a frying pan

**zeendaukishkoodjigun** a wedge

**zeendipizoon** a corset

**zaussau** • magic; sorcery; witchcraft; wizardry; necromancy; fortune telling; soothsaying; divining • to be blinded, dazzled

**zaussaugo'd'aendaugozih** he/she looks

(seems) like a person who practices sorcery

**w'zaussau-geengawae** he/she is dazzled

**zaussaubindjigawin** sorcery

**zeeg; zeegi; zeeseeg; zeeseegi** • pour; splash; spell; rain; overflow; brim over; slosh; slop • wrinkled

**zeeseegi-oobimeesh** the willow

**zeeseegi-beessauh** a deluge

**zeeginigae-gummik** a tavern

**zeegiwin** spring

**zeep; zeepi** river; stream; creek (from *nipi*—water) • squeak; grate; squeal; squawk; scrape; creak; screech

**zeepeengawiyh** a tear

**zeepi** a river

**zeepeehnse** a creek

**zeepi-waewaeshkauh** it squeaks

**zeew; zeewi; zheew; zheewi** sour; bitter; acid; tart; acerbic; vinegary; unpleasant; turned back; unsweet; caustic; pungent

**zeewun** it is sour

**zeewi-poogoot** it tastes bitter

**zeewitaugun** salt

**zeewaugi-midae** a syrup

**zeez; zeezi** sweet; sugar; honeyed; candied; nectar; saccharine; perfumed

**zeezi-baukoot** sugar

**zeezi-baukoot-aubo** sap

**aumoohn-zeezi-baukoot** honey

**zhae** backward; retreat; go back; to the rear; behind; withdraw; back away; step back; recoil; make off; decamp; take refuge

**zhaemook! zhaemook!** go back! go back!

**w'zhae-abwiyae** he/she rows

**w'zhae-issae** he/she suffers a relapse

**w'zhae-itauih** he/she leans back

**w'zhae-putoh** he/she runs backward

**zhaeg; zhaegwau; zhaugwau; zhaug;**

**zhaugi** • not sharp; dull; unhoneed; blunt

• a span of some kind; a long, thin, narrow geographic feature; oblong; long; extended

**Zhaegwau-aumikoong** the long point in

Ashland, Wisconsin

**zhaegwau-mookoomaun** the knife is dull

**w'gee zhaegwau-assitoon** he/she blunted it

**zhaek; zhaeki; zhaeg; zhaegi; shaek; shaeki** base; bottom

**zhaek-adin** at the bottom of a hill or mountain

**zhaek-audjiwun** at the bottom of a river, downstream

**zhaek-aubikauk** at the bottom, base of rocks

**zhaesh; zhaeshi** smooth; slippery; slick (see also [poss. from] *zhoosh; zhooshi*)

**zhaesh-waubikauh** the rocks are slippery

**zhaeshi-weegut** the fabric is smooth

**zhaeshi-waukoot** it is smooth along its entire length

**zhaezhawishk** flexible; pliant; bendable; malleable; adjustable

**n'zhaezhawishkauh** I am flexible (supple)

**zhaezhawishk-aubikut** the metal is malleable

**w'zhaezhawishk-auwizih** he/she is pliant

**zhaezhawish-koonigut** the length of the boat is bendable

**zhaub; zhaubo; zhazheeb; zhazheebi;**

**zheeb; zheebi** *through; to go or to see through; narrows; to pass through; strait or straits; channel; conduit; isthmus; passage; stretch out; extend; elongate; straight through; transparent; unblocked; slightly; lightly*

**Zheebau-nauning** Killarney, Ontario

**zheebau-aubundjigun(un)** telescope; binoculars

**zhazheebi-tuwugae** he/she is stubborn

**w'zheeb-pungooshih** he/she sleeps lightly

**w'zhashaubo-waubeeeginigae mindemooy-aehn** the old woman spins

**zhauboowapikissing** it is sticking through (a plant)

**zhaezhauboowaukissing** it is sticking through (a plant)

**zhaug; zhazheeg; zheeg; zheego; zhiga;**

**zhigo** • *pruned; pared; waste; ruin; despoil; violate; ravage* • *disgusting; disgraceful; repelling; offended; turned off; displeased* • *to go through; drain; piss; dreg* • *salty; briny*

**zheegau-qua**e a widow

**zheegau-ikwauh** a lightly timbered bush

**zhee-goopoh** the fall of wet snow

**w'gee zhigad-aenimaun** he/she tires or is displeased with him/her owing to familiarity

**zheegaushkoo-beetae** it is tepid

**w'zheesheegih** he pisses

**zhaugoo; zhaugootch** *to be overcome; to*

*overcome; beat; vanquish; overwhelm; defeat; conquer; subdue; crush; overthrow; trim; trounce; thrash; whip; drub; master; overpower; control; dominate; bring down*

**w'zhaugo-odae-ae** he/she is cowardly

**w'zhaug-eewee** he/she is spent

**w'zhaugo-d-aenimaun** he/she is convinced that he/she can dominate him/her

**w'gee zhaugoodinaun** he/she overcame him/her

**zhaukae** *soft; powdery*

**zhaukae-goonugauh** the snow is soft

**zhaukae-kummikauh** the earth is soft

**w'zhaukae'k'ozhae** he/she has a pliant body

**zhaushau; zhaushaugi; zhausheeng**

• *crush; step on; stamp on; squash; mash; press down; bruise; trample; stomp; crush underfoot*

• *chew; masticate; jaw; chop; mandicate; munch; grind; gnaw; ruminant* • *emaciated; gaunt; drawn; shrivelled; withered; scraggy; lanky; atrophied*

**zhaushau-gawaushkigizih** a kind of green frog

**w'zhaushau-goondjigae** he/she chews

**w'zhaushau-wigizih** he/she is emaciated

**w'zhaushaukishkoozoh** he/she is crushed

**w'zhaushau-g-inindjeeshkoozoh** his/her hand is crushed

**zhaushau-g-idu-pineeg** mashed potatoes

**zhaushoo; zhaushoob; zhaushoobau;**

**zhoob; zhoobau** *bind; bent; droop; wave; bow; arched; stoop; nod; rock*

**zhaushoobaukishkauh ininautik** the maple bends

**n'zhoobi-auh ogimauh** I tempt to try to persuade the leader

**w'zhauzhoob-auginaun metigwaub** he/she bends the bow back and forth

**zhaushoobauk-issae** it wavers back and forth

**zhauwun; zhauwushk** *green; blue; indigo; purple; aquamarine; turquoise*

**zhauwun-inungossae** a bluebird

**Zhauwuni-geezhig** Blue Sky (a man's name)

**zhauwun-inoodin** the south wind

**zhauwunoong** to the south

**zhawae** *kind; generous; pity; compassion; altruistic; tenderness; lenience; mercy; gentleness; sympathy; consolation; concern; benignity; charity; benevolence; forgiving; considerate*

**zhawaenimishin** have pity on me

**w'zhawaen'd'augozih** he/she is/appears to be considerate or fortunate, favored, blessed

**zhawaendaugoziwun** mercy, good fortune, compassion

**zhawaendaugoot** it is blessed

**zhawaeg; zhawaegi; zhawaeshk; dazhawae; dazhawaeegi; dazhawau** *flatten; iron or smooth out; level out*

**zhawaeginun iwih waubooyau** spread the blanket out

**w'd'zhawaebeekinaun** he/she stretches it

**w'zhawaeshkawae-igae; zhooshkawae-igae** he/she irons or presses

**zhawaeshkawae-igun** an iron

---

**zhawaug; zhawaugi** *bend; crooked; drooped; warped (from waug; waugi—curved)*

**zhawauginun iwih metigwaub!** bend the bow!

**w'zhawaugishkauh** he/she or it is drooped

**w'zhawaug-anikae** he/she has a crooked arm

**w'zhawaug-iboodoon** he/she cuts or saws it at an angle

---

**zheeb; zheebau; zheesheeb** • *stretch; elongate; extend; draw out; lengthen; expand; distend* • *fortitude; endurance; long suffering; durable* • *to shrink; distend*

**w'zheeb-aendum** he/she is long suffering

**zheesheeb** a duck

**w'zheebi-tuwugae** stubborn

**w'zheesheeb-anikaenih** he/she stretches his arms

**w'zheesheeb-issugizih** he/she shrinks

---

**zheeng; zheengi** • *loose; relaxed; extended; slack; hanging; drooping; sagging; dangling; free; unconfined; free and easy; casual; loose as a goose; to level; flatten out* • *hate; dislike; abhor; loathe; abominate; despise; detest; odium; rancour; hostility; enmity; ill-will; revulsion; repugnance*

**w'zheengaudae-inaun** he/she spreads it

**w'zheengaend-augozih** he/she is hateful

**w'zheesheeng-anikaessae** he/she dangles his/her arms

**zheengau-kummikauh** the land is level

---

**zheeshee; zheesheeg** • *bald; naked; without hair; hairless; smooth* • *pass water, piss* • *rattle*

**w'zheesheegau-indibae** he/she is hairless

**w'zheesheeg-anikae** his/her arms are hairless

**w'zheesheegi-odoonae** he/she is without a moustache

**w'zheesheegih** he urinates

**zheesheegiwun** a rattle

**zheesheegawae** a rattlesnake

**zheesheegawauning** a place of rattlesnakes

---

**zhigud; zhigudji** *wearing; tired of; bored with; inured; impatient*

**w'zhigudji-abeewoh** he/she is weary of waiting

**w'zhigud-aendjigae** he/she had too much familiarity to want more

**w'zhigud-aendaugoozih** he/she is a bore, seems too wearisome

---

**zhingish; zhingishi** *recline; lie down; supine; lounge*

**w'zhingishinook anauma-eeng** they are lying underneath

**w'zhingishin nebaugunning** he/she is lying on the bed

---

**zhiwa; zhiwau** *dull; blunt; not sharp; pointless; edgeless*

**zhiwau-bikut** it is blunt

**w'zhiwau-koohnzhae** he/she is dull beaked

**w'zhiwau-inukizih** the tree is not sharply crowned (does not come to a point)

---

**zhoog; zhoogi** *to bring to liquid state; to melt, smelt*

**w'zhoogummizigae** he/she boils

**w'geezhoogummizaun** he/she warmed up the liquid

**zhoogummizikaun** a smelter

**zhoogummidae** it melts

---

**zhooniauh** *silver; money; means of exchange; coins; paper money; dollars; worth; value*

**zhooniauh** money or silver; a shiny metal; sparkling, bright

**w'zhooniaukae** he/she makes money

**zhooniauwun** it is valuable

**zhooniau-gummik** a bank

**zhooniau-gummauh** Lake Simcoe

---

**zhooshki; zhooshki; zhooshau** • *smooth; slippery; slide; slick; sleek; glassy; skiddy; icy; waxed* • *skate; slide (see also zhaeshi—smooth)*

**zhooshkiwau-daugunun** skates

**zhooshki**

**zhooshkoowauh** it is slippery  
**zhooshki'd'ummoh** the road is slippery  
**zhooshki-abooz-inautik** a ski  
**zhooshki-wae-igun** an iron  
**zhooshi-koodjigun** a plane

---

**zhugushk; zhugushki** • *bend low; bow low; crouch; stoop; hunker (down); hunch (over)*  
• *crush*

**w'zhugushk-itauh** he/she crouches  
**zhugushk-aundawae** a flying squirrel  
**w'zhugushk-pugizoh** he/she throws himself/herself down flat

---

**zigi; zigini** *hand to hand; tied; related; touching; link; bind; clasp; connect; coupling; bond; knot; join; chain; clamp; latch to; unite; splice; conjoin; attach; span; affix to*

**w'zigin-inindjeenindiwuk** they shake hands; they join hands  
**w'zigi-dayae-odaubaunikoh** he/she tailgates  
**w'zig-aubeeginaun** he/she leads him/her around by a leash  
**zigugun** a nail  
**w'zigaukoowaun** he/she nails it

---

**ziguk; ziguki(zuguk)(zuguki)** • *tidy; put away; store; neat; trim; clean; order(ly); spick and span; organized* • *gather; collect; mass; assemble; supply; store up; stock up; preserve; reserve; put aside; save; hoard; deposit; conserve*

**w'zugukinigae** he/she puts it away  
**zuguk-atae** it is tidy  
**w'ziguk-kummikizih** he/she is tidy

---

**zinig; zinigi** *rub; massage; knead; apply; rub down*

**w'zinig-idjeenaun** he/she rubs him/her down  
**ziniginun** apply it  
**zinigigun** ointment  
**w'gee zinig-ozhaewaun** he/she applied ointment to his/her body

---

**zizug; zug; zugau; zugi** *thick; brambly; dense; impenetrable; impassable; tight; impermeable; tangled; snarled; entangled; thorny; impassable*

**zug-auh** it is dense  
**zug-aukawauh** the forest is impassable  
**Zugaundawae-w-ininiwuk** dwellers of a thick tangled woods in Wisconsin  
**w'zugaun-quaе** his/her hair is matted, hard to comb  
**w'zug-izih** he/she/it tangled  
**zuzugauh** it is dense

---

**zoob; zoobi; zoosoob** *to suck*

**w'gee zoobindaun zeezibaukotoohnse** he/she sucked an all-day sucker  
**zoobinoyigun** a sucker; a soother

---

**zoong; zoongi** • *strong; firm; healthy; durable; immovable; resolute; solid; fixed; fast; secure; stationary; rooted; steady; stable; constant; steadfast; convinced; true; determined; staunch* • *brave; courageous*

**zoong-kummik** Strong Earth  
**w'zoongi-odae-ae** he/she is courageous  
**zoongun** it is firm  
**w'zoong-kummeе** he/she takes resolute steps

Chapter Title: Glossary A Few Common Verb Roots

Book Title: Anishinaubae Thesaurus

Book Author(s): Basil H. Johnston

Published by: Michigan State University Press. (2007)

Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.14321/j.ctt15nmhq6.9>

---

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact [support@jstor.org](mailto:support@jstor.org).

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <https://about.jstor.org/terms>



JSTOR

*Michigan State University Press* is collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Anishinaubae Thesaurus*



# Glossary

## *A Few Common Verb Roots*

### A

- anenimoowin** refers to an operation, function of the mind; some opinion, view of self
- ae'poogook** refers to quality of flavor
- aewin** refers to being; possession of certain traits or characteristics, virtues, cupidities
- ayaugidinoowin** refers to the similarity or dissimilarity of persons, beings, places, features or objects
- akeessaewin** refers to motion toward the earth, ground, soil
- akeewin** refers to an act, performed by, in, on, at, for, upon, or with the earth; steps, strides
- anikaeniwin** refers to an arm; the shape, motion, color of an arm
- anoodaugaewin** refers to hire, employment, service; the purpose and duration of service
- assineegaewin** refers to stone throwing; to the force and direction of pitching stones
- aubindukawaewin** refers to reading of signs; to forecast, predict
- auboo** refers to the kind or character of a soup or beverage
- auboonoowin** refers to drifting; the pace, direction, and locale of the drift generated by a current
- audjigaewin** refers to the application of force, tool, instrument in the course of work or play
- audjiwaeniwin** refers to a perpetration of deed, beneficial or otherwise, upon a person, another being, place, or thing
- audjiwaewin** refers to treatment of another; to attitude, opinion, feeling, impression of others
- augauwin** refers to the shape, form of thing, place, being, feature; to flexibility, curvature, warp, bend, malleability
- aundawaewin** refers to changing place, moving
- aundizoowin** refers to speech; to brag, crow, sing one's own praise, to talk about oneself
- aunigaewin** refers to manipulation, handling
- aushoowin; aussoowin** refers to the manner, form, rate, character, etc. of wind-generated flight
- aussoowin; inaussoowin** refers to the effect of sunlight upon complexion
- autaugaewin** refers to motion, to or away from another person, place or thing
- autikawae'igaewin** refers to stick throwing
- autumaewin; autumoowin** refers to the outcome, result, effect, issue, aftermath, reaction, influence of news, a message, event, occurrence or happening
- auwaewin; iwaewin** refers to an act, deed performed by one person upon another, a place, or a thing
- auwissoowin** refers to the unaided performance of a deed, act for one's own benefit but not to the exclusion of others

## auwinin

**auwiwin; auwaeyauwin** denotes being, becoming, presence, existence, life  
**auzoowin** refers to the performance of a deed, act for one's own benefit; to pretend, dissimulate  
**awaengaewin; aenigaewin** refers to a relationship, kinship; to the administration, management and care of others  
**awaessaewin; aessaewin** to perform an involuntary act; to suffer an accident  
**awigaewin** refers to an action, performance, doing  
**ayubiwin** refers to prostration

## B

**beeg** refers to breaking  
**beewoowin** refers to waiting; to the purpose, duration, manner of waiting  
**beewunaewin** refers to fur, animal hair; to the change, color, condition, quality of fur  
**bidjigaewin** refers to binding, trussing, tying, wrapping, casing, dressing, compressing; handling, assembling, fabricating, forming, casting, framing, dismantling, breaking down, alteration  
**bugoonaewin; bugooneewin; bugauwin** refers to a flower, a blossom; to the color, purpose, character, nature, and appearance of a flower, petal, or leaf  
**bugoowin; boogoowin** refers to drifting; to the pace, direction, and place on the river or lake; to the drifting caused by waves and wind

## E

**eeginaewin** refers to a pelt, skin; to the treatment of a pelt  
**eeginigaewin; waeginigaewin** refers to the handling, manipulation, arrangement of fabrics, textiles, cloth, skins  
**eegoomaewin; eegoomoowin** refers to the nose; to the condition, state of the nose and respiration  
**eengawaeniwin** refers to changing the expression of one's face  
**eengawaewin** refers to the face; to the ap-

pearance, shape, profile, complexion, frame, character of a face  
**eenoowin; eeniwin** refers to numbers, crowds, assemblies, gatherings, many, numerous  
**eewaewin** refers to accompaniment, company, association  
**eeweewin; awaewoowin** refers to exertion; force expended in motion, exercise, attempt, and labor  
**ewin; ewaewin** denotes act, deed, action, commission  
**equaewin** refers to the head; to the condition, state, mood, awareness, sense, consciousness

## G

**gauboowin; inigauboowiwin** refers to stance, standing; to the style, manner, posture of standing  
**gawaushkiniwin** refers to jumping, leaping, bounce, bound; to the manner, purpose, extent, pace, of jumping  
**geezhiwaewin** refers to diction, syntax; to the nature and character of remarks  
**goon** refers to the quality, character, nature, texture of snow  
**goonaebiwin** refers to a feather; to the change in appearance and form of feathers, featherings  
**goondjigaewin** refers to marinating, soaking, steeping, immersing, putting in water  
**goondjigaewin** refers to swallowing, ingesting  
**goonugauwin** refers to snow, fallen snow; to the character, nature, quality, state, and depth of fallen snow  
**goonugauwin** refers to the quality, character, nature, texture, depth, kind of snow  
**gummauwin; gummeewin; gummoowin; gummeeng; gummeek; agaumming** refers to a body of water, a lake; to the nature, quality, and character of water

## I

**ibeegaewin** refers to the manufacture, production, drawing, tracing of lines; to the

- purpose, character, form, direction, extent, quality of lines traced or set down
- ibidjigaewin** refers to the manner and form of pulling something apart, asunder
- ibigaewin** refers to a thrusting motion
- ibinigaewin; ibinigoowin** refers to seizure, capture, taking hold of, grasping, clasping, holding, possessing, manipulating
- ibinikaewin** to find; to break; to defeather
- ibitchigaewin** refers to manipulation, handling, managing, engineering, maneuvering
- idaubeewin** refers to drawing, hauling, dragging; to the manner, direction of the operation, and to the nature and character of the object drawn
- idoonaewin** refers to the mouth; to the shape, form, condition, appearance of the mouth
- idumoowin** refers to definition, connotation, meaning
- igaewin; ikaewin; itchigaewin; autchigaewin; ootchigaewin** refers to making, causing, generating, effecting, originating, producing, inspiring, initiating, instituting
- igidugaewin** refers to form, frame, shape, mold, cast
- iginaewin** refers to pain; to the cause, nature and quality of pain
- igooziwin** refers to state, condition, character of a person or thing
- igummaewin** refers to walking, passage, progress along waterways
- ikaugaewin; itaugaawin; initawaugaewin** denotes going toward, forward, advancing upon, approaching; to the purpose, manner, pace, and character of the advance
- ikauwin** refers to motion, movement; to the direction, purpose, nature, character, quality of the motion
- ikishinoowin** refers to strides, steps; to the direction, length of strides
- ikoodjigaewin** refers to carving, sculpting, paring, peeling; to the purpose, form, shape and designs carved or sculpted
- ikoonigaewin** refers to flaying; to the manner, shape, design of flaying
- ikoonigaewin** refers to touch, caress, stroking of a person, being, or object
- ikuzhiwaewin** refers to a contest, meet, competition; race, run, move quickly
- imaugootiwin** refers to the kind of odor given off by an insensate object
- imaugooziwin** refers to the kind of odor given off by a sensate being
- imaugooziwin; imaugootiwin** refers to odor, smell; to the source, nature, character of an odor
- imaundjigaewin** refers to the quality, character of smell
- imaussoowin; imautaewin** refers to odor, smell; to the odor of smoke; to the smell of something burning
- imoowin** refers to language, utterance, call, usage
- inaebawaewin** refers to inflation, deflation; to the purpose, manner, and degree of inflation
- inaegaewin** refers to direction of search, quest; to the purpose, pace and course of pursuit, mission, and pass
- inaendaugooziwin** refers to aspect, image, presence, character, semblance, impression
- inaendiwin; indaendiwin** refers to absence, being elsewhere, being abroad; to the duration of absence
- inaendjigaewin** refers to the operation, function of the mind, perception, opinion, impression of the mind
- inaendumoowin** refers to an operation, activity, function of the mind; to think, imagine, will
- inaendumoowin** refers to thinking, imagination, will
- inaewin** refers to pain, ache, injury; to the tolerance, reaction, attitude, endurance to pain, discomfort, injury, slight, sickness, misfortune
- inaeziwin** refers to health, feeling, condition, state of being
- inaubae-wiziwin** refers to the human figure
- inaubauwaedjigaewin; inaubauwijdjigaewin; inaubauwaewin; inaubauwitchigaewin** refers to wetting, dampening, watering, moisturizing; to the manner, degree, purpose and character of an act

## **inaubeessitchigaewin**

**inaubeessitchigaewin; inabeessinoowin; inabeewin** refers to a line, string, rope, mark; to the purpose, form, extent, character of a line

**inaubeewin** refers to the direction, angle, contour of a line, stripe, strip, string, margin, etc.

**inaubikauwin** refers to rock; to the topography, nature, quality, structure, appearance, and formation of rocks, mountains, and metal

**inaubindumoowin** refers to imagination

**inaubindumoowin** refers to perception

**inaubindumoowin** refers to perception, imagination, view, impression; to the quality, character and nature of the being or object perceived

**inaubiwin** refers to looking

**inaubiwin** refers to looking; to the direction, manner, and purpose of looking

**inaudigaewin** refers to swimming, or passage by swimming; to the purpose, manner, direction, course, duration, and sound produced by swimming

**inaudigaewin** refers to the form, style of swimming

**inaudigaukoowin** refers to trek or passage by foot on ice; to the purpose, manner, direction, course, duration, and sound produced by traveling on foot on ice

**inaudigauwin; inaudigauzeewin** refers to trek or passage on foot in water; to the purpose, manner, direction, course, duration, and sound of trekking by water

**inaudiziwin** refers to state, condition, temperament, character, personality, disposition

**inaudjimoowin** refers to speech, narration; to the flavor, nature, character of a narration or report, as well as to its theme or subject

**inaugaewin** refers to confrontation, contest, face-off, encounter, counteraction, meeting; to the cause and outcome of confrontation; to the manufacture, construction, fashioning of a tool, instrument, dish, etc.

**inaugaewin** refers to the direction of a missile at a target, object; to the quality of a discharge

**inaugooziwin** denotes appearance, sem-

blance, demeanor, cast, look, aspect, image, carriage

**inaugooziwin** refers to appearance, resemblance, seeming

**inau-gummidaewin** refers to the manner of boiling

**inaugummiwin** refers to the state, quality, taste, character of water

**inaugummizigaewin; inaugummidaewin** denotes boiling; refers to the rate and state of boiling

**inaukawae'igaewin** refers to hewing, chopping, felling; to the purpose, direction, and manner of felling trees or structures

**inaukawaeyauwin; inaukawaeyauh** refers to woods, forests, groves; to the nature, character, density of a forest

**inaukawigaewin; inaukiwigaewin** refers to affixing, attaching to; to connect, adjoin, join, conjoin, fasten, unite, tack, nail, seal, close

**inaukidaewin** refers to the cause, character, and nature of a blaze

**inaukidjiwin** refers to the nature, character and quality and intensity of a chill or freeze

**inaukinaewin** refers to light; to the quality, density of light, flame, or blaze

**inaukinaewin** refers to the nature, quality, character of fire and light produced by fire or blaze

**inaukinigaewin** refers to judgment, decision, measurement; to the character and nature of making a decision

**inaukizigaewin; inaukizoowin; inaukidaewin** refers to fire, a blaze; to the cause, nature, course, direction, character, pace of a fire; to the pattern and extent of damage and burns caused and suffered

**inaukiziwin; inaukooziwin** refers to the contour of an extended body, object, elongated thing

**inaukummoowin** refers to direction and pitch, angle of a stick, bar, rod, timber

**inaumindaewin** refers to barometric pressure; to the quality and changes in the atmosphere

**inaumindaewin** refers to the density and quality and temperature of smoke

**inaumoowin** refers to breathing, respiration; to the rate, sound, nature and character of breathing

**inaunawaewin** refers to a tail; to the motion, dimensions, and cast of an animal tail

**inaundaewin** refers to color, shade, hue, tone, pigment

**inaundawaewin; aundawaewin** refers to ascending, descending, changing places at an altitude; to the direction, pace, sound, duration of ascension, descension, change of position at upper levels

**inaundjigaewin** refers to a blow, strike; to the nature, character, and consequence, effect of a blow delivered

**inaundumoowin** refers to hunger; to the cause, nature, character, degree, and consequence of hunger

**inaungaewin; inawaungaewin** refers to flight; the flight of birds; to the direction, pace, altitude, character, style, and manner of the flight of birds

**inaungizoowin; inaungidaewin** refers to the posture and articulation of a prostrate or collapsed body

**inaunikaewin** refers to excavation, digging; to the pace, depth, purpose and manner of burrowing, digging

**inaunikittooniwin; dinaunikittooniwin** refers to speech, talk; to modulation, tone, pitch, pace of speech

**inaunimut** refers to the wind; to the force, direction, character, and sound of wind

**inauniquot** refers to clouds; to the shape, formation, motion, color, condition, direction, and pace of clouds; to the state of clouds, cloudiness

**inaupinaewin** refers to the cause, nature, character, and form of an illness, sickness, disease

**inaup-inunigaewin** refers to conflict, battle; to the extent, range, character, kind, and nature of damages and wounds inflicted and suffered

**inaupitaewin; inaupissauwaewin** refers to smoke, fumes; to the direction, color, odor, and pace of smoke; to the pattern, texture, tone of smoke

**inaushiwin** refers to the direction, pace, manner of being driven by the wind

**inaushiwin; aushiwin; aushoowin; inaussiwin; aussin** denotes movement generated by wind (flight, sailing); refers to the pace, manner, direction, course, sound, duration of the flight or sailing of people, beings, objects, and things

**inaushkaugaewin** refers to the purpose, manner, pace, sound, and locale of the act of pursuit

**inaushkauwin** refers to waves, billows; to the pace, course, action, color, and sound of waves, breakers

**inaussaeyauwin; inautaeyauwin** refers to light; to the source, direction, density, and nature of light

**inauss-igaewin** refers to light; sunlight; sunshine; sunrise; sunset

**inauss-igaewin; inautigaewin; inauhnzhaewin** refers to sunlight; to the creation or provision of light; to the density and quality of light

**inaussinoowin** refers to the direction, pace, manner of being driven by the wind

**inaussitchigaewin** refers to causing or influencing the course and direction of flight, navigation

**inaussitchigaewin** refers to flight; to the course, pattern, velocity, altitude of flight generated by the act of launching an object

**inaussitchigaewin** refers to the rate, direction and force of flight

**inautaeshinoowin** refers to the shape, contour, form of a shadow, outline

**inautaewin** refers to moonlight, the cast and density of such light; the heat of the sun and to the hue of plants and flowers

**inautigaewin** refers to moonlight

**inauwaewin** refers to the form, shape, structure of the human body

**inauwinidiwin** refers to a group walking in a body

**inauzhaewin** refers to light other than that of the sun or moon; to the density, color, character of light

**inauzhigaewin; inauzhiwaewin** denotes driving, guiding, conducting, propelling,

## inawaewaessinoowin

or directing the course and pace of a vehicle or vessel

**inawaewaessinoowin** refers to ringing; to the sound and resonance produced by the clash of metal

**inawaewaetoowin** refers to commotion, disturbance made by a human or an animal

**inawaewaewin** refers to the production of sound

**inawaewaezigaewin** refers to cooking corn; to the sound and manner of cooking corn

**inawaewidumoowin** refers to the origin, direction, and character of articulation, enunciation, pronunciation, call, diction; to pitch, volume of voice, call

**inawaewin** refers to language

**inaweewin** refers to malleability of form

**indaugaewin** refers to kinship; to being of the same household

**indaunigaewin** to deal; to mix; to manipulate

**indauwin** refers to residence, domicile where one and one's family may grow and develop, conduct affairs in private, exercise beliefs and pastimes in seclusion, and where all sense of right and wrong originates and all culpability lies

**indiwin** refers to an act; to the purpose, quality, nature, character of an act

**indjigaewin** refers to taking into the mouth

**indjitchigaewin** denotes collecting, putting away (aside), saving, storing, preserving, stocking

**indoonigaewin; indaunigaewin** refers to collection, gathering, amassing, dealing

**indooshkigaewin** to reap, heap, collect

**ineegiwin** refers to growth; to the rate, quality, and character of growth

**ingaewin; oongaewin; aungaewin; eengawin** refers to the use of speech in influencing, counseling, advising, urging, inciting others

**iniboodjigaewin** refers to scoring, furrowing, fluting, etching

**indjeenigaewin** refers to the manner of handling a body; to touch, caress, stroking, manipulation of another's body

**indjeyauwin** refers to the shape, form, con-

tour of a berry, seed, fruit, vegetable, body  
**inidjiwin** refers to the flow of water, rivers, streams; to the direction, pace, sound, color, character, and nature of running, flowing water

**inigaumoowin** refers to the degree and aspect of corpulence

**inigawaudjigaewin** refers to form, design of sewing, stitching

**inigawaussoowin; inigawaudaewin** refers to sewing; the purpose, manner, style, nature of sewing

**inigidauzoowin** refers to the disposition for, duration of, susceptibility to, and the character of anger

**iniginigaewin; inigaewin; inaegaewin; oonaegaewin; inugaewin; inaugaewin** refers to an operation, function, execution, manipulation, handling

**iniginooowin** refers to size, mass, bulk

**inigoodaewin** refers to the form, state, nature of suspension of a hung article

**inigoowin** refers to consequences, results suffered, endured, incurred by a person at the hands of another person or by an event

**inikaugaewin** refers to the form and quality of fit; to the injury or injuries inflicted by collision

**inikaugaewin; inishkaugaewin; inikoodaewin; inikaugoowin; inishkaugooowin** refers to the nature, character, and extent of damage, injury, discomfort, harm, destruction, loss, inflicted or incurred as a result of some act, deliberate or accidental; to match, fit, correlation, correspondence, adaptation, suitability

**inikaugoowin** refers to the kind, nature, character of mark, injury inflicted

**inikauwin** refers to journey, travel, destination; to the course, bearings, purpose, pace of a trek, process, journey, movement, travel; to the direction, pace and stage of motion

**inikauzoowin** refers to a name; to the origin, quality of a name

**inikawaewin** refers to tracks, prints; to the quality, pattern, direction of tracks; to the character, aspect of trail left behind

**inikingaewin** refers to form and quality of fit

- inindjeetauw**in refers to the hand; to the forms and shapes made by the hand
- iningawaumiwin; iningawaumoowin** refers to sleep; to the depth, duration, nature, quality, and character of sleep
- ininidiwin; oondjiniidiwin** denotes fighting, battle, contest; refers to the cause, location, extent, outcome, and effects of battle
- ininigaewin** refers to handing over, passing on to
- ininigaewin** refers to handling, managing
- ininimaukaewin; oonimaukaewin; ininikaewin; aenimaukaewin; aussikaewin; imaugaewin** denotes handing over or to, transmitting, transferring, giving, distributing, bequeathing
- ini'oonaeawin; iwi'oonaeawin; oonaeawin** refers to carrying, bearing, toting; to the weight and manner of carrying a burden on a shoulder
- inipidjigaewin; inipoodjigaewin** refers to taste, flavor; to the taste and flavor of a meal
- iniquae-ishinoowin** refers to the angle and direction of reclining head
- inishaewin** refers to hearing, the perception of sound
- inishinoowin** refers to a wound, injury suffered; to the extent, character, quality and nature of a wound, injury suffered or incurred
- inishinoowin** refers to the angle and direction of a reclining body
- inishinoowin; izhishinoowin** refers to the articulation, form, lie, position, layout of a reclining body
- inishkinaewin** refers to the manner, mode of filling a container
- inishkiniwaewin** refers to the form, manner, degree of fullness, fit
- inishkum** refers to the state, quality of tracks left behind
- inishkumoowin** refers to tracks, prints
- inissaewin; issaewin** refers to spontaneous, involuntary motion; to the pace, direction, manner, duration, time, and sound of a spontaneous act, motion, or movement
- initagawaewayin** refers to a river and its bed, course, depth, width, character
- initaugooziwin** refers to call, voice; to the pitch, tone, volume, effect of speech, utterance, or call
- initauwin** refers to shaping, flexing, contorting, twisting oneself
- initauwin; itauwin; itawauwin; ootauwin** refers to stance, position, posture, bearing, body language, attitude, carriage, motion, movement, disposition, belief, creed, affiliation, political and religious tenets
- initauwingauwin** refers to the sand; to the topography, nature, quality, formation of sandy soil
- initumoowin** refers to hearing; to the perception of a voice, call, message, subject matter
- inizhauzoowin** refers to urination; to the place, manner of urination
- inizhigaewin; inoozhigaewin; izhigaewin** refers to the style, manner, angle, extent of a slice, cut
- inizhoowaewin** denotes sending, dispatching, transmitting, communicating
- inizigaewin; inoozigaewin; inaezigaewin; inoohnzaekawaewin** refers to cooking; to the style, manner, technique of cooking; to a recipe
- inoodaeawin** refers to cooking; to the way in which the meat or dish turned out
- inoodaeawin** refers to crawling; to the pace, direction, and style of crawling
- inoodaewiziwin** refers to a family; to the character, size, quality, condition, and movement of a family
- inoodiniwin** refers to wind; to the source, direction of a wind
- inoodjuzoowin** refers to girth, frame
- inoogaewin; inoo-igaewin; inoomaugaewin** denotes direction, way, point, bearings, indication, aim
- inoomaugaewin** refers to emotion; to longing for, craving, pining, missing
- iiootaugawin** refers to imitation, copying, reproduction; to the reproduction of what is heard and seen as accurately as perception and fluency allow
- iiootaugawin** refers to imitating, interpreting

## inoowaengaewin

**inoowaengaewin; inoowaewin** refers to kinship, relationship; to semblance, resemblance, correlation, matching  
**inoowaezhiwaewin** refers to conducting, guiding, leading, showing the way  
**inossaewin** refers to the pace, direction, manner of walking  
**inossaewin; ossaewin** refers to walking; to the pace, sound, style, purpose, direction, duration, location, manner of walking  
**inubiwin** refers to the place, form, and manner of sitting  
**inudaemoowin** refers to crying, weeping; to the cause, tone, pitch, volume, and sound of crying  
**inudauwaewin** refers to selling; to the amount and quality sold, traded, exchanged  
**inudinoowin** refers to the tone, degree of freezing, ice, snow  
**inudinoowin** refers to freezing; to the nature, character, form, and extent of freezing  
**inudjigaewin** refers to the manner, rate, and extent of packing, filling  
**inudjiwin; inaukidjiwin** refers to the intensity, severity, degree, extent of cold, chilly, freezing temperatures  
**inudoowin** refers to a trail; to following and leaving a trail  
**inudunnauwinn** refers to the altitude, elevation, depth of the structure and topography of the earth's landforms  
**inugaumoowin** refers to plumpness; to the state, degree, and condition of plumpness  
**inugauwin** refers to a dance, performance; to the meaning, point, sense, theme of a dance  
**inugigaewin; ingugaewin** refers to hewing, chopping, hacking, slashing, felling  
**inuginaundjigaewin** refers to a blow, strike, hit; to the manner, nature, character, direction, force, and result of a blow  
**inugindaewin** refers to worth, value, price, totaling  
**inuginigaewin; waungawigaewin** refers to scattering, spreading, covering  
**inugoodjigaewin; inugoodaewin** refers to suspension, hanging, slinging, drape, dangle; to the style, form, and character of

a hang, suspension  
**inukidoodaewin** refers to the state, condition, degree of finish or "doneness" of a dish, flesh, meat or vegetables  
**inukissitchigaewin** refers to construction, erecting, putting up  
**inukizhoowaewin** refers to rowing; to the direction, pace, manner, and pattern of rowing  
**inuk-koodjigaewin** refers to carving in a certain manner, style  
**inukoonyaeawaewin** refers to dress, attire; to the manner, style, character, quality, color, and condition of clothing  
**inukummeewin; ummeewin** refers to step, stride; to the manner, pace, length, direction of strides  
**inukummikut; aen-kummikuk** refers to an event, happening, occurrence  
**inumauzoowin** refers to chanting, singing; to the tone, text, content, purpose of a chant, chanting; to the tone, pitch, purpose, content of a song  
**inumindjiwoowin** refers to the sense or feeling of one's state of health or being  
**inummoh** refers to the direction of a trail, path, road, route, course  
**inundjigaewin** refers to eating; to the manner, quality, and character of eating; to a meal  
**inuniwin** refers to a result, condition, state, consequence, brought on or produced by natural action  
**inu'oodjigaewin** refers to firing at, discharging  
**inupidjigaewin** refers to the manner and character of fastening  
**inupidjigaewin; inupizoowin; inupidaewin** refers to dress, attire, habit, costume, outfitting; to the manner, style, color, character of dress, attire, drape, caparison, adornment, trim  
**inupizoowin** refers to the manner, style and type of dress or binding  
**inushkauwin** refers to the collapse, cave in, breakdown, destruction of shape or structure  
**inutiniwin; inutiwin** refers to solidity; to the state or condition of a mass



- inutumaugaewin** refers to an act performed for another (such as setting or placing some object before another person)
- ipeeginigaewin** refers to immersion and taking out of water; to the purpose, manner, and duration of the immersion
- ipeessauwin** refers to rain; to the direction, character, nature, and quality of rainfall
- ipeewin** refers to water; to relationship to water; to the use of water; to distance and motion toward, away from, and upon water
- ipidjigaewin; ipoodjigaewin** refers to taste, flavor; to the quality of taste
- ipoowin** refers to snowfall; to the rate, character, nature, and quality of a snowfall
- ishimoowin** refers to sleep; to the quality, nature, and character of wakefulness and drowsiness, repose
- ishkaugaewin; iskaugaewin; iskaugeewin** refers to succession, following, antecedent, preceding, procession
- ishkauwin** denotes motion, movement, action, progress, flux, course; refers to the pace, direction, force of motion, advance; to passage by canoe; to the direction, pace, course, route of canoe travel
- ishkauwin** refers to travel by canoe, rowboat, sailboat
- ishkeehzhigawaeniwin** refers to an eye; to the size, shape, movement, structure, and luster of the eye
- ishkeewin** refers to endurance, lasting, remaining, survival
- ishkikauwin** refers to an alteration, change, diversion, deflection in the direction of a course taken or intended, or in the direction of a road or route
- ishkinaewin; inushkinaewin** refers to filling, fullness; to the stage of fullness
- ishkoodjigaewin** denotes burden, ballast, weighing down, loading with, lading
- ishkummeewin** refers to step, stride; to footprints, tracks
- ishkummoowin** refers to travel, trekking, journey by land
- ishkumoowin** refers to putting in the mouth
- iskugaewin; iskidaewin** refers to an act of setting afire, ablaze; to drying up; to the nature and character of a blaze, fire
- issaewin** refers to the manner, form, rate, character, etc. of involuntary motion
- issewaewin** refers to change; fluid, liquid; to stirring up, mixing up; to a natural change in condition
- issitchigaewin; oossitchigaewin; ees-sitchigaewin; aussitchigaewin; aessitchigaewin** refers to arrangement, order, place, preparation, setting, design, disposition, alignment, organization, classification, setting up, allocation, system, assignment, marshalling
- issutchigaewin** refers to a sudden thrust, force
- issutchigaewin** refers to jerking, shoving
- itaussoowin; initaussoowin** refers to storage, stockage, massing, heaping
- itauwin** refers to action, inclination, disposition, preference
- itauwin** refers to being in motion, moving
- itawauwauwin** denotes an invocation for the good or evil, blessing or curse upon someone or something
- iwaewin** denotes flight, bolting, making off, stealing away; refers to the manner, pace, sound, and direction of flight; to starting, bolting away
- iwaewin** refers to seeking, tracking down, and flushing
- iwaewin** refers to tracking down, hunting, pursuing, flushing out
- izhau'd'iwin** denotes going, traveling, proceeding, advancing; refers to the purpose, pace, direction, manner, course, and sound produced in travel
- izheewin** refers to the character and style of an act, performance
- izheewin; izheeweewin** refers to the manner, style, technique, approach, aptitude, disposition for undertaking and carrying out some task
- izhi-eengawaewin** refers to the form, shape of the face
- izhi-gummaewin** refers to progress by foot along waterway
- izhi-ishkeehzhig-awaewin** refers to the tone, shade and luster of the eye
- izhinumoowin** refers to perception

## izhiwaebut(iwin)

**izhiwaebut(iwin)** refers to an event, occurrence, happening

**iziwin** refers to character, trait

**izoowin** refers to the manner, form, rate, character, etc. of conducted, voluntary motion—spontaneous

## K

**kawaewin** refers to tracking, trailing, tailing

**keewaewin** refers to articulation, enunciation, pronunciation

**kittoowin** refers to saying, uttering

**koodjitchigewin**; **gadjitchigaewin** refers to trying, attempting, testing, endeavoring

**kummeewin** refers to a step, footing

**kundawaewin** refers to a contest, meet, competition; to racing, running, moving quickly

## M

**meegawaewin** refers to giving

**meegwunaewin** refers to a feather; to the change in appearance and form of feathers, featherings

**meenaewin** refers to disposition; to fruit, berries

## N

**nakaewae'igaewin**; **ikawae'igaewin** refers to direction, destination, bearing, way, route, course; to going toward, making for, steering toward

**neegiwin** refers to growing

**noodiniwin** refers to blowing wind

## O

**odae'aewin** refers to character, fiber, mettle, make-up, mold, temper

**odaenawin** refers to a village, town, city, a gathering of families; to the size, location, character, quality of a town, nation, state

**onawaeziwin** refers to luck

**ondji** refers to origin, reason for; to purpose, cause, source

**oogoowin** refers to waves; to the direction, and character of waves

**oohnzaekawaewin** refers to steaming, scalding, scouring

**oomoowin**; **oomaewin** refers to calls, utterances, diction, language, syntax

**oondaewin** denotes boiling; refers to the state and rate of boiling

**oondaunawaewin** refers to eating, tasting, swallowing

**oondjeewin** refers to an origin, source, cause, beginning, issue, start

**oondjinidiwin** refers to the cause of a battle, fight, war

**oondu-ipeewin** refers to the source of water

**oondumeewin** refers to business, diligence, occupation, industriousness

**oonoowin** refers to howling

**oowaewin** refers to firing at, discharging a missile

**oowidizoowin** refers to an act that is intended to be of benefit to oneself; to a self-inflicted accidental injury

**ozhaewin** refers to the body, flesh, issue; to some act performed upon the body; to the changes wrought upon the body

**ozhauwaewin** refers to treatment, disposition, incision of a body and skin

## P

**pizoowin** refers to flight, flying, locomotion; to the direction, pace, purpose, and character of flight

**putoowin** refers to running; to the direction, pace, manner, sound, character, and nature of running

**puwaewin** refers to flight, retreat, running away; to the direction, pace, manner, sound, character, and nature of flight, retreat, running away

## Q

**quaewiwoon** refers to hair; to the management, care, maintenance, treatment, and styling of hair

## T

**towugaewin** refers to the ear; to the shape, size, movement of the ear; to the quality of hearing; to the attention of the listener

## U

**uhmeewin** refers to the pace, direction, manner of steps

**uhmoowin** refers to walking on an established trail, road, path

**umaugaewin** denotes demands, importunities, requests, solicitation

**ummeewin** refers to the manner, character of pace, step

**umoowin** refers to water; to the surface of water

## W

**wadauneewin; idauneewin** refers to cover, blanket, covering; to matting, filming, coating; to the character, nature, quality, appearance, and condition of a coating (such as snow, dew, frost)

**waewaeshkauwin** refers to sound made, produced by friction

**waewaewin** refers to sound, call, utterance, speech; to the nature, volume, source, tone, pitch, quality, and character of sound, call, utterance, speech

**waewaewin** refers to the outcome, result, effect, issue, aftermath, reaction, influence of news, a message, event, occurrence, or happening

**waub** refers to lightening, clearing, whitening

**waubiwin; aubiwin** refers to sight; to the character and quality of sight (from *waub*—white)

**waugaewin** denotes emission, expulsion, discharge, excretion, emanation, exuding, purging; refers to making, fashioning, forming, flexing

**waussaeyauwin; wautaeyauwin** refers to light; to the source, direction, character of light

**wauwaetaugaewin** refers to repayment, recompense, return in kind, requital, getting even, reciprocation

**weendumaewin** refers to articulation, pronunciation

**widjiwaewin** refers to the ascent and descent of a mountain